BEYOND OUR CONSENT

"A History of Secret Power, Deception and Abandonment of Freedom in America"

ROBERT HARRIS BREVIG

With A Compelling Foreword By Col. L. Fletcher Prouty, U.S.A.F. RET.
We shall not cease from exploration. And the end of all our exploring will be to arrive where we started, and know the place for the first time.

T.S. Eliot

The author of the present treatise was shocked out of the "American Dream" reverie and into an awareness that something was terribly wrong in this country when President John F. Kennedy was assassinated. This "life transforming event" eventually led to increasingly serious investigation and research, not to mention an odyssey of adventure and intrigue in the U.S. Army's Special Forces ("Green Berets") and participation in the first "top secret" experimental "Long Range Reconnaissance Patrols", being developed in Southern Germany and whose initial mission was intelligence gathering and "combat espionage" (behind the enemy lines surveillance), the Army's equivalent to the more distinguished and reknowned Navy's Seal Teams. A parachuting accident, and the injuries resulting from a near fatal fall from twelve hundred feet, cut short my military career and launched me on another adventure across Europe and into the Middle East as a journalist during the 1967 Arab/Israeli War.

Little did I know that this early training would set the tone for a life-long quest of research and revelation about what is, and long has been, transpiring in the corridors of ultimate power in my own country. I did not, however, anticipate writing a book on the nature of my discoveries, much less a series of books, at that time.

As I searched and studied, I uncovered important life-influencing facets of history which had either been overlooked, omitted, covered up or even purposely distorted by some "popular" historians and by a media which, as it became increasingly clear to me, was in the grips of a biased agenda. I found myself becoming indignant and outraged toward these sources and "agencies" I had trusted and had sworn to protect and preserve under military (constitutional) oath. Along with this rising indignation and outrage, I also began to sense a growing responsibility toward my fellow countrymen and women who seemed blissfully unaware as they blindly and diligently pursued a multitude of means directed at "getting ahead" or desperately trying to maintain the "status quo" while, in reality, they were plunging headlong toward a "precipice" they did not know lay ahead of them.

The realization came to me also that the world does not need yet another "doomsday chronicle" spreading more paranoia and terror. There is a great deal of well-documented and credible information available for the curious and concerned seeker to examine. History is not only written by the victors, it is also written by the victims and sometimes by those who are just casually passing through. It is simply up to us to take an interest, find it, study it, and form a new perspective on the basis of our own abilities of discernment. It is possible that the victors (the powers that be) will try to persuade us to study and believe that which will popularize their agenda in our minds, but responsibility for finding truth and creating a compatible reality is the responsibility of each and every one of us individually.

If, as stated, the information is already available, why yet another book? I have pondered this question often and, even as I pondered, the questioned treatise continued to unfold. I could say this book wrote itself. It simply used me as a writing instrument. All the information, intrigue, contacts and excitement mysteriously appeared "synchronistically" when I chose to act upon the knowledge life had given me. More and more I began to "feel" as though I was "in the hands of another," yet completely myself...seated at the edge of two eternity's, one fading into the past and the other ever-becoming yet inseparable at the same instant.

If there is one person out there who has it all, and has done it all and is suffering the doldrums of too much success....don't be fooled! There is more....there is always more! Don't be fooled by success and fame, failure or shame! At the bottom line, they are all the same! The fellow who once was a yes-man may now be in no-man’s land. Whether the text-books and reference books from which we "officially" learn our history are even remotely accurate or not we may never know, for often the "real" motivations or intentions which provoke events are not addressed or are misrepresented. We do know that what many "other" writers, researchers, observers and "unofficial" chroniclers wrote, "as they perceived it", sounds very different from what most of us were "taught".
It is not my purpose herein to prove or disprove the accuracy or inaccuracy of either the "official" or "unofficial" versions of history. What is true IS true, be that as it may, and nothing can change that. In today's world, however, we can easily lose sight of what is true since it is so easily obscured simply by intentional omission. What the author is endeavoring to do here is outline and define a paradigm, and explain that it is thinking and believing "from" this paradigm that we have become what we are as individuals and as a society today. A paradigm which is outworn and perishing because it no longer serves the needs of human civilization.

It should also be remembered that it is futile to judge a dying cause, condemning whatever the truth of its circumstances may be. Better that we become aware of it, evaluate it discerningly, relieve ourselves of its hold upon our minds, our lives, and begin to "consciously" create a new paradigm from which to give account to ourselves and our lives upon this earth. We must re-identify and re-define the laws and principles by which we live from what we know to be appropriate, correct and just, not from what we are told and persuaded to believe by morally inferior authorities. We should refrain from hiring or electing others to "explain" such things to us and to "enforce" them on us. Better we should "enforce" what we know is appropriate on ourselves. The term is self-discipline.

Aside from our daily toil, the vast majority of we westerners contribute only moderately to the welfare and improvement of our own lives and the society of which we find ourselves a part. We seem, for the most part, enslaved to our own consumerism and pleasure-seeking habits. What exists in and of civilization as we know it is there only by the grace of a comparatively few curiously insightful and adventurously enterprising souls.

The average human being would probably revert to helpless primitivism were all that modern society offers us not provided and made accessible to us by a few visionary thinkers and industrious creators. The remainder are, for the most part, simply along for the ride. We should be grateful and never take for granted these unique minds, the scientists, the inventors, the technologists, the artists, the entrepreneurs, the sociologists and leaders, who are responsible for the "progress" which has made our lives as comfortable as they are.

At the same time, however, it is important to devote ourselves to gaining a deeper insight and a greater awareness of the kind of world in which this "progress" is contained, as well as the direction in which this "progress" is taking us, who may be influencing it, and why. This suggests it is the responsibility of each of us to cultivate a more penetrating view of our own lives and the influences affecting us. To put it allegorically, a perspective which will allow us to see beyond the "screen", upon which the events and experiences of our lives are "projected", and what goes on behind this "screen" and these "projections" which move and steer our life direction.

We imagine ourselves to be "free and independent" beings, but it is certainly clear that this is so only within those parameters which have already been created for us by someone else.

While it may be possible that many people today may only become irritated or confused by such suggestions, there is a growing number of individuals who are beginning to ponder just where their lives actually fit into this dubiously planned and pre-existing equation, that is, the establishment. To wit: why am I filled with doubts or fears about this or that? Why does this excite me or give me pleasure? Why does my life seem so ritualized and predictable? Why must I be so scheduled and over-worked in order just to survive? These and other questions are beginning to lurk on the side-roads along the "highway" of evolving awareness upon which all we humans travel.

Within the following pages, it is hoped the reader will discern a "map" or set of guidelines. Though perhaps well worn, it covers a fair distance of the journey traveled by man since the first glimmerings of his intelligence to where we are now, noting along the way the many cross-roads, signals and sign posts that indicate how and why we are in our present condition.

As our sub-title infers, we are examining a perishing paradigm, a non-viable mindset or framework of thought, that cannot serve our present needs and aspirations, in the hope that we may recognize the opportunity which stands glaringly before us. The opportunity to begin exploring and laying the groundwork for our future a bit more responsibly, on our own initiative and volition. To accomplish this fully, we must pay attention to detail, learn to "read the fine print", and, in most cases, we must also "read between the lines" in order to derive some semblance of truth from what we have, in the past, obligingly accepted as historical fact.

A number of possible destinies await mankind at this significant juncture in time. Whichever one it shall be will be determined by man's creativity and willingness (or the lack of it) to participate responsibly and enthusiastically in designing and directing his own fate. Fundamentalists will disagree at this point, for the "sheep", of course, will go
on grazing in seemingly endless pastoral fields of ignorance and complacency. The "goats", will spend their austere days struggling their way up the rugged slopes of the mountain, determined eventually to take the Kingdom of Heaven by storm.

This writer would like, here, to quote a wonderfully perceptive proverb by a native Hawaiian writer, who lives quietly and simply on the island of Moloka'i in the Hawaiian archipelago, an area still rich in spiritual and practical wisdom retained nobly among the few remaining Kupuna (elders), which summarizes a truth that relates to us all. It is as follows: "History, as anything else, is seen and understood by where a person stands on the mountain. All people climb the same mountain. The mountain, however, has many pathways - each with a different view. A person knows and understands only what he sees from his own pathway and, as he moves, his view will change. Only when he reaches the top of the mountain will he see and understand all the views of mankind. But who among us has reached the top of the mountain? Tomorrow, we too will see a different view. We have not yet finished growing." (See Addendum *authors note)

With the reader's permission, the author will now indulge in a few words of circumspect melodrama regarding his experience of engaging this literary effort. Writing a book, I have found, is more, much more, than just a task....it is a stormy affair....full of passion and sorrow. It evokes exhilaration and depression, illumination and stupefaction, astonishment and frustration. In a word, it is intense.

This is so, I believe, because, soon after one has embarked along this path of discovery and self-expression, one becomes acutely aware of being vulnerably exposed to the providential specter of responsibility. That is, being accountable for the "truth" which one is attempting to communicate by means of one’s own peculiar assemblage of words and ideas. By the time one becomes aware that one is under the judicious "eye" of responsibility, one has tasted "truth", is inexorably committed to it and its attendant "extremes", and...alas, it is too late to draw back from the project at hand. By this time there is also the realization that there is now something stronger, more compelling than mere curiosity, "moving" one's self.

Depending upon one's subject matter, one soon becomes aware that a "realm" where truth resides, eternal and unblemished, has been entered. It is not distorted by man's excuses, guilt or cunning. It stands bare, naked and exposed. When you are privileged to stand in its presence in its natural state, you also begin to grasp what it was our forefathers had discovered which inspired them to found and establish our nation's government. The documents they drafted, under divine inspiration, shelter us "from" government...the Declaration of Independence, the Bill of Rights and our Constitution of the United States of America. Their purpose was to empower the people to keep bureaucracy in check and thwart the "inevitable" tendency of government to overpower and over-run the people, not the other way around.

The American people have failed to recognize "their" right and to exercise "their" power. Thus we have what you see today, a government out of control and arrogant with power. The responsibility for communicating this truth to the American people as clearly and undistorted as our language will allow, is a serious and important one. Members of our armed forces, our domestic police agencies, and our bureaucratic administrators presently "believe" it is important to "follow the orders" of treasonous "leaders" even when it clearly violates the rights they have sworn to uphold under the Constitution and Bill of Rights. These unfortunate beings have become confounded and made fearful of authority, so they "obey" without thought of justice or future consequences.

Since the very first day these concepts were placed before the "promoters" of government, in the time of Thomas Jefferson, Benjamin Franklin and George Washington, nearly every institution fostered by our government, along with many private ones, has twisted and distorted these truths to "their" own advantage.

Occasionally a president who actually "understood" and "advocated" these truths and attempted to actualize them would gain office...men like Andrew Jackson, Abraham Lincoln and John F. Kennedy. Two attempts were made on Jackson's life and, of course, Lincoln and Kennedy were assassinated. What did these men "advocate" that got them killed? To answer part of this question we might examine a few words from President Lincoln's first inaugural address made on March 4, 1861. He stated: "This country, with its institutions, belongs to the people who inhabit it. Whenever they shall grow weary of the existing government, they can exercise their constitutional right of amending it, or their revolutionary right to dismember it or overthrow it." It should be clearly seen that such a position would not be popular among advocates of powerful government.

Yet, to quote another presidential hopeful of later years, Adlai E. Stevenson commented in a 1954 speech at
Princeton University: "All progress has resulted from people who took unpopular positions." When a government seeks power over its people, rather than advocacy of its people's rights, we can expect distortion, deception and lies from that government. The people are left no recourse but to remember the advice of men like Lincoln.

Let us not forget the advice of John F. Kennedy as well in his speech at Amherst College, October 26, 1963, the month before he was killed by those who chose to use government in the manner we are presently experiencing. He urged: "When power leads man to arrogance, poetry reminds him of his limitations. When power narrows the areas of man's concerns, poetry reminds him of the richness and diversity of his existence. When power corrupts, poetry cleanses, for art establishes the basic human truths which must serve as the touchstone of our judgment." And as Henry Wadsworth Longfellow informed us in his 1834 work, HYPERION: "Glorious indeed is the world of God around us, but more glorious the world of God within us. There lies the land of song; there lies the poet's native land." The objective of this book is to attempt to lead the reader to an awareness of this "land". Hereafter it shall be referred to as the "undiscovered country" (also the title of the second book in this "trilogy" of guides, which the author has identified as THE ARCADIAN PRIMER).

We must change our "view of the world" in order to change "the world". There are at least two essential ways in which we might serve our own best interests and, at the same time, the best interests of our society. One is by researching our past history, as our present treatise does, and surmising from our efforts, how best we might amend the old, out-worn and damaged. The other way is to apply our efforts in a forward looking manner by seeking new formulae, patterns and possibilities, as the second treatise in this series will attempt to do. There is a growing need for each of us to direct some of our undivided attention toward one or the other, or to become a "bridge" or facilitator between both. There is as much need for those who seek ways of avoiding further damage as there is for those attempting to repair the damage already done.

Human growth and development is not just a whirlwind of inspired ideas. It is people participating in planning and executing their own futures. When a problem occurs in our personal lives we like to turn our back on it, thinking we may thus escape its consequences. If we would "turn on it" and meet it head on, however, and begin trimming it down to its essential qualities, we would soon recognize that our problem is the result of something previously avoided. Now it has returned to us in the form of an intensified "opportunity" to make the inevitable discomfort dissipate simply by facing and "addressing" it. A problem, then, is an "opportunity" in disguise, an opportunity to discharge positive, creative and beneficial energy.

A writer, for instance, may perceive a problem and direct his talents toward it to achieve a certain desired end. There ensues a strong connection between the writer and the object of his writing. Writing is an active form of meditation..."contemplation objectified", as it were. The writer is a meditator who assembles and creates worlds out of his own mind-stuff, using "resources" that have come to him in the form of words, ideas, experiences and events. The words and language are pre-existing conditions. The experiences and events lie waiting in our past-life and history for interpretation. For the most part, they are speculative because our interpretation of them will be "tinged" by the attitudes and positioning of those who record them. Give two different people the same book and a "Highliter", for instance, and each will find different passages relevant and worthy of note to themselves, depending upon where they are with respect to what is presented.

The choice of "assemblage", with the exception of quotes which in themselves were "interpretations" by those who made them, is the responsibility of the writer, the meaning conveyed and the vision imparted. The acceptance or rejection of the assemblage is the responsibility of the reader.

The information contained on the following pages has been gleaned from many sources. The sources themselves can be confirmed easily enough, but it is up to the reader to determine the ultimate underlying truth of what is presented here, whatever its source. It would be irresponsible of the reader not to do so.

It is with complete sincerity and honesty, and to the best of his ability, that the author has shared what he has learned and what he suspects may be the facts concerning both the past and the present circumstances of human society. The same is true regarding the means which he "suggests" and "believes" the adversity experienced, because of being "at the mercy" of such circumstances, might be ameliorated. The reader is advised once again, however, to question, seek and confirm for himself or herself whether any statements or suggestions presented herein are true and valid, or viable and worthwhile undertaking. It is only by so doing that any true benefit can be derived from such knowledge.
What is presented here is the result of many years of observation, study and contemplation. The author "believes" it to be true, but also realizes and advises that "beliefs" are not always true.

This work is here for your examination and consideration, not your persuasion and conversion. The author hopes to incite a questioning disposition and to "excite curiosity" in the mind of the reader. Rather than presuming that such disclosures are claimed to be true, we suggest it would be more prudent for the reader to accept the author's invitation to check out the facts for themselves. Determine whether our current circumstances are possibly the result of these lesser known, past circumstances and events, or whether we are simply, haphazardly, plunging into hopeless chaos without any design or intent behind it.

One of our modern classical writers, Ernest Hemingway, made the statement: "Not all things are true, yet everything is truth." Such may be said of the material in this book since much of it can be found in the lesser-read annals of history (i.e., Congressional Records, political speeches, Encyclopedic references, etc.) for those who choose to search for it. And though it may be that details seem to "connect-up" differently for different researchers, the fact that such things are recorded make them a part of the overall "truth" (and resulting paradigm) which embraces our lives in this world "as it is." Thus it behooves us, out of fair sensibility, to note it all in our awareness and apply it to who and what we are as living "executors" of causal determination, as we endeavor to improve our lot.

Commenting further on the author's style of treating certain points of special consideration, it is his wish to state clearly from the beginning to those readers who might be offended by what may appear to be "gender biased writing" that it is not the writers intent to do so. Wherever in the text of this book, the masculine pronouns "man", "his", "he" or "him" are used, unless it is indicated that it should be understood otherwise, it is meant to include both sexes. In some cases the masculine pronoun will also be used in reference to "God" or the "Creator" and in these cases the words "He", "His" or "Him" may be used. While it has become fashionable or "politically correct" to avoid such gender references, it suits neither the writer's style nor inclination to engage in such polite redundancies. If the reader deems it necessary to be specific on these issues, I invite them to add or delete the desired gender specifies themselves as they see fit.

As we finally approach the text before us, the author would like to share a thought from C.S. Lewis in his "tome", GOD IN THE DOCK: "Of all tyrannies, a tyranny exercised for the good of its victims may be the most oppressive. It may be better to live under robber barons than under omnipotent busy bodies. The robber baron's cruelty may sometimes sleep, his cupidity may at some point be satiated; but those who torment us for our own good will torment us without end, for they do so with the approval of their own conscience."

The author has, for nearly half his life, lived and traveled throughout the remote islands of the South Pacific. During a cultural and educational exchange visit to the "friendly isles" of Tonga, on one occasion he happened to develop a close friendship with a Tongan Chief of some noteworthy stature. It occurred to the author to ask his chiefly friend about socio-political functions in the Polynesian chiefdom. His chiefly friend smiled with mischief and wisdom at the
same time and replied: "Let me say it to you in this manner. There is a story about a palangi (foreigner) who observed one of our native fishermen carrying his basket full of fish back from the reef where he had just caught them. He noted that the fisherman had no cover on it to keep the still live fish from flip-flopping out. When he questioned the fisherman about this, the fisherman responded simply: 'I have not to worry. The fish on the top always keep the fish on the bottom from escaping the basket.' If we judiciously scrutinize with genuine concern and intelligent discernment we may be surprised to discover that the shrewd sagacity of the previous allegory applies not only to the Polynesian socio-political "system", but to literally every "government" on earth.

So, my friends and countrymen, the "words" that follow are simply the initial stirrings, the prophetic tremors of an ever expanding literary quest in search of truth. A contemplative narration and introspective adventure that knows not where its probe will lead or what will ultimately be found.

Barely conscious of its own necessity, it begins a tenuous journey through the mysteries of life, carried forth only by a dedication to its own curiosity. This work is as life itself, as unmapped as the universe....a means and an end unto itself. Aware only that nowhere is man’s destiny "set in stone", it arrives where it began and, having completed its journey, will begin again, hopefully in a finer form....an ascending spiral of literary unfoldment ever seeking the highest good.

It's purpose is born out of apparent purposelessness...yet ever slashing new footholds in its steadfast ascent upon its own experience in form and essence, order and substance. This work, as life, is simply a study of human experiences and events, influences and intentions in their persevering qualities and their transforming effects upon the lives of humanity.

It has been, for the author, the living content increasingly defined, within the boundless context of life. The question of being and non-being is confronted, and responded to, only to be faced again with ever increasing awareness. This is a journey of return from the place of no-return.

The author "feels" as though he has been to the "mountain-top" many times. For him it is no longer a place to go to, nor is it a place to be from. It is simply a place to BE! Each word spoken or written about it is a step away from it, not towards it. But yea, still he goes on writing, for ultimately he returns....weary, bruised and bleeding, but freer still....to know more deeply, more intimately....the nature of truth.
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This, being my first endeavor at writing a lengthy treatise of such scope, I have rediscovered the meaning of the term "fledgling". Until I began this project I had found it easy to quip, "Been there - Done that!" What is most humbling is the realization that were it not for the people who supported, assisted and encouraged me to "see it through", I would probably be selling pencils on some street-corner instead.

I am deeply indebted and grateful to Calvin and Lee Wilson, who provided much of the research material and spent so many hours in discussion, revealing insights and revelations, concerning historical events and personages with which, and whom, it had been their opportunity to have lived and experienced an intimate proximity. Their lives have been nothing less than extraordinary.

Also, it was such a blessing to have such a patient, enthusiastic and capable typist as Lola "Fleet Fingers" Ledbetter, who typed, retyped and made corrections, not only in the presentation of my text, but also in my perceptions of how true Christianity manifests in a person. Not to mention that, professionally, the words fly off her fingertips like sparks off a Fourth of July sparkler.

It has been my extreme privilege, as well, to share the friendship and company of some truly heroic people, of the very finest American and Hawaiian heritage, who are quietly, but steadfastly, making history in their efforts to restore justice, freedom and a deeper sense of artistic appreciation for the qualities our respective cultures have bequeathed us. For these efforts and the inspiration they have given me, I thank Keola and Moanalani Beamer, the Beamer family, Siobhan Fox, Gerald Michaud, Barbara Price, Paul Wood, Matt Crawford, the Kahumoku family, and my very talented Web-Master, Robert Shawn Reid. And, to add a note of intrigue, this work would not appear in its present form if it were not for the advice and "fine-tuning" of the brilliant couple, "Isis" and "Osiris", and a very fine and respected banker, a gentleman who, because of his circumstances has asked not to be identified. Mr. "X" you have my undying gratitude.

There are many more to whom I am indebted and I would be remiss if I did not thank Col. James "Bo" Gritz for waking me out of a long slumber in time for the "Great Event". Thanks are also in order to Col. L. Fletcher Prouty for bringing clarity and understanding to what was for me an otherwise confusing and tragic period of life.

Finally, I arrive at the one who has made my life bearable and this book possible. Without the constant nurturing and faith, continuing patience and support of my lovely and loving partner in life, Virginia Ka’ai, I, most probably would be selling pencils on some street-corner. As life would have it, however, if we are able to find our purpose and direction, God sends us His angels to assist us. He could not have sent a more wonderful angel to me than Virginia, and for this I am blessed.

Thanks also to Mom and Dad (Hal and Nell to their friends), who "borned and raised me free" in hopes I’d have the sense to stay that way. It is my hope that this will be the "message" I convey to my readers.

R.H.B. - Sui Juris
DEDICATION

I am caused to wonder how many Americans in this present day, because of our type of education, or perhaps it might better be said, because of its mis-application, would feel comfortably qualified to correctly use the term "great".

This writer, having spent at least as many years de-educating himself as the servants of mammon have spent in their attempt to "educate" him, is making the presumption that he is at last somewhat qualified to recognize and acknowledge truly "great" attributes in others.

The most valuable legacy a man can leave to posterity is his awareness of "truth". To qualify in doing this skillfully and meaningfully is a gift granted to but a few who are thus inclined.

Col. L. Fletcher Prouty, is such a man. I have no doubt that Col. Prouty has a fine formal education in the institutions of man but he is also one of those rare individuals to whom our Creator has bequeathed a penetrating insight and has chosen to take him aside to educate him privately and progressively near the borders of the labyrinth of mans darkest endeavors.

Col. Prouty has paid attention in class and has earned his teachers credentials with honors and, thus, it is our supreme privilege that he has chosen to share his knowledge and appreciation of truth with us. There is greatness in this, for his wisdom, should those of us who recognize it make the effort to further propagate these truths which lie behind our most important history making and civilization influencing events, will empower many to make "correct" choices for the future. A more secure future based upon true and correct information that will lead us out of certain tyranny and into a much improved world of assured freedom.

Col. Prouty is a modern Olympian passing his torch of truth to a waiting generation. As a representative of that generation which follows his, this writer gratefully takes his share of that torch in hand and with it dedicates this work to him and his courageous stand in the hope that it will help awaken others to this man's much deserved place of honor and respect in the annals of history which he has helped to create and is as yet unfolding.

The Author Col. Prouty is the author of two best selling books which every American must read to be truly informed, THE SECRET TEAM: "The C.I.A. And Its Allies In Control Of The U.S. And The World," and J.F.K.: "The C.I.A., Vietnam, And The Plot To Assassinate John F. Kennedy." These books inspired the epic film "JFK" from Oliver Stone and this authors present work. Prouty is also a retired Banker, Yale Professor, top railroad and aircraft firm executive. A man of many parts, with intimate knowledge of that which he writes and speaks, he lectures tirelessly on the subjects of his books, even now in his eighth decade circumnavigating the sun. Prouty is an American without peer in our day.
FOREWORD

by

L. Fletcher Prouty

As the Society of Mankind approaches the threshold of the Third Millennium, and ponders the prospect of the years ahead, it is marching into an uncharted wilderness during a time unlike any in history. What does this portend for us and for our common homeland, planet Earth? Will that enterprise that began in the Garden of Eden prove to be timeless, or has the day arrived when mankind must depart the garden and its boundless offerings?

To bring things into focus during these trying times, just ask yourself a few basic questions, 1) How will the nation states of the world govern and protect themselves in the future? 2) If they cannot find a way to govern all events, civil, foreign and domestic, peacefully, what will be the nature of inevitable future conflicts, and are we all to become the formless serfs of a World Power Elite? Will democracy live, or will only the lure of the profit motive remain?

It has been proved by the thirty years of warfare in Vietnam, 1945-1975 and in Korea, 1950-1953, that the most powerful military forces ever created and assembled by man, those of the American democracy, could not achieve true victory, in the traditional sense. There remains no way to win a modern war without a clearly defined military objective, and with the presumption of the non-use of nuclear weapons. The intensity of warfare cannot be limited. Alternatively, the unlimited employment of nuclear weapons in a "no holds barred" classic strategic struggle will assuredly bring about the end of man and the extinction of life on Earth.

These are ominous questions, as we face a momentous period in our history. Until considered in depth, they may appear ridiculous; but considering the significance of the role of warfare throughout history, they must be confronted. There is no viable alternative for mankind other than to find a new way to the future.

On the other hand, can there be a glorious and ever-brighter future for the Society of Mankind? We have the means. We have abundant resources and the "know-how" to use them profitably. To this we can add that we possess a strong history upon which to build, and we have the almost limitless potential of modern man that can be harnessed for good deeds both for the individual and for the masses: but these assets must be used effectively and with sincere concern.

From the point of view of a national government, all of the skills, resources and know-how of its people, resources and property must be wisely and expertly channeled into the progressive and meaningful design, construction, and operation of the very finest infrastructure possible to be placed under the management control of the most skilled specialists available. Otherwise, mankind will experience the twilight of civilization as it crumbles into dust and decay. These are not simple facts. They are the fundamental steps to an understanding of the challenge of the future. Let us see what help we can get from history.

It was Jawaharlal Nehru, first Prime Minister of the Republic of India, 1952, who addressed the most immediate problems facing his great country, after it had gained its independence, with a program of "agrarian reform and the betterment of the masses."

It was this same Nehru who, while in prison in 1932, had written to his daughter Indira, along with other letters published in 1934, under the title GLIMPSES OF WORLD HISTORY:

"Real history should deal, not with a few individuals here and there, but with the people who make up a nation, who work and by their labour produce the necessaries and luxuries of life, and who in a thousand different ways act and react on each other. Such a history of man would really be a fascinating story. It would be the story of man’s struggle through the ages against Nature and the elements, against wild beasts and the jungle and, last and most difficult of all, against some of his own kind who have tried to keep him down and to exploit him for their own benefits. It is the story of man’s struggle for a living. And because, in order to live, certain things, like food and shelter and clothing in cold climates, are necessary, those who have controlled these necessities have lorded it over man. The rulers and the bosses have had the authority because they owned or controlled some essential of livelihood, and this control gave them the power to starve people into submission. And so we see the strange sight of large masses being
exploited by the comparatively few; of some who earn without working at all, and of vast
numbers who work but earn very little.

"All over the world there is trouble and change. Indeed, all over the world, the old system
totters and threatens to collapse. Countries talk of disarmament, but look suspiciously at each
other and keep armed to the teeth. It is the twilight of Capitalism, which has lorded it for so
long over the world. And when it goes, as go it must, it will take many an evil thing with it."

These words and ideas from Nehru are even more important today than they were when written. The developments
of the last 200 years have shown us how man can construct the greatest man-made "Wonder of the World" in the
300,000 mile railway network that provided the backbone of commerce and inter-communication for the sparsely
settled North American continent, and they have also proven that left to the ways of the financiers our money
system and its uncontrolled and devastating usury system has deprived the citizens of this great nation the benefits
of their hard won birthright, while encouraging the growth of an overwhelming "Power Elite".

This "Power Elite" is not easy to identify and to define; but the fact that it exists makes itself known from time to
time. Concerning the "Power Elite", R. Buckminster Fuller wrote of the "vastly ambitious individuals who have
become so effectively powerful because of their ability to remain invisible while operating behind the national
scenery." Fuller noted also, "Always their victories are in the name of some powerful sovereign-ruled country. The
real power structures are always the invisible ones behind the visible sovereign powers."

This "Power Elite" is not a group from one nation or even of one alliance of nations. It operates throughout the
world and no doubt has done so for many, many centuries.

These leaders are influenced by the persuasion of the greatest propaganda schemes ever put forth by man: 1.) The
concept of "real property", a function of "colonialism" that began with the circumnavigation of Earth by Magellan's
ships in 1520. This "doctrine of discovery and rights of conquest" was described by John Locke in his philosophy of
natural law.

2.) The population theory of Malthus.

3.) Darwin’s theory of evolution, as enhanced by the concept of the survival of the fittest.

4.) Heisenberg’s theory of indeterminacy, that is, that God throws the
dice, and similar barriers to the meaningful advancement of science and
technology today.

All history is firmly rooted in philosophy. In one of the greatest philosophical history books of all time, "The
Muqaddimah" written by Ibn Khaldun in 1337, we find this basic and undeniable description of warfare and the
methods of waging war as practiced by the various nations of the emerging eras of our civilization:

"Wars and different kinds of fighting have always occurred in the world since God created it.
The origin of war is the desire of certain human beings to take revenge on others. Each party
is supported by the people sharing in its group feeling. When they have sufficiently excited
each other for the purpose and the two parties confront each other, one seeking revenge and
the other trying to defend itself, there is war. It is something natural among human beings. No
nation and no race is free from it."

Khalidun then goes on to list four kinds of war:

"1) This war usually occurs between neighboring tribes and competing families.

"2) War--caused by hostility--is usually found among savage nations living
in the desert, such as the Arabs, the Turks, the Turkomen, the Kurds, and
similar peoples.

"3) The religious law calls this next type the Holy War.

"4) Dynastic war is waged against seceders and those who refuse obedience."

This is the historians’ study of the past. Are these definitions still valid? Can mankind continue to live under
such conditions? What is their validity in today's world?

As a veteran of World War II, and the Korean and Vietnam wars followed by nine years (1955-1964) in the Pentagon in the Office of the Secretary of Defense (Thomas Gates and Robert McNamara), in the Office of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (Gen. Lyman Lemnitzer and Gen. Maxwell Taylor) and with the Headquarters U.S. Air Force (Gen. Thomas White and Gen. Curtis LeMay), I believe that there is no way that these truths of the past can be made to apply to the situation we all share on planet Earth today.

In support of this statement, I wish to make use of a quotation from a speech delivered by one of the greatest military leaders of this century, General Douglas MacArthur. This speech was given before a joint session of the Congress of the Republic of the Philippines, July 5, 1961:

"But this very triumph of scientific annihilation—this very success of invention—has destroyed the possibility of war’s being a medium for the practical settlement of international differences. The enormous destruction to both sides of closely matched opponents makes it impossible for the winner to translate it into anything but his own disaster...Global war has become a Frankenstein to destroy both sides. No longer is it a weapon of adventure—the shortcut to international power. If you lose, you are annihilated. If you win, you stand only to lose. No longer does it possess even the chance of the winner of a duel. It contains now only the germs of double suicide."

Consider those words with care. General MacArthur was one of the great voices of his era. He spoke from the varied experience of a man who had been in command of elements of the most powerful force of arms ever assembled, during World War II. On top of that, as the Senior U.S. Representative of the Occupation Forces in Japan after that war, he proved himself to be as successful a nation builder as he had been its destroyer. What he said, from that podium in 1961, merits careful thought.

General MacArthur spoke of warfare in the classic style of Gustavus Adolphous, of Frederick the Great, of Napoleon. To all such great warriors warfare is the absolutely unlimited, unrestrained and unharnessed maximum effort of a nation. True wars are fought for positively defined national objectives. This is what General MacArthur had in his mind when he spoke of warfare today no longer having the chance of the winner of a duel. He was underscoring that there had been no bona fide military objective in the Korean War, and that there never had been a true military commander or military objective for the Vietnam Warfare. Those were not real and "winnable" wars, because they were limited by the fact that the most powerful weapons in the nation’s arsenal could not be used for fear of retaliation in kind. The generals were never actually in charge of those wars. They were always under the orders of civilians who purposefully limited their capacity to win.

It is too bad that most Americans, and most others around the world did not understand the full meaning of what General MacArthur said in 1961. It was true then. It is true now. It will continue to be true in the future. But, as in all such dilemmas there are always alternatives.

Today we find that there is an entirely new arsenal of weaponry, the new family of Horror Weapons. There are chemical and biological weapons, and other unconventional items such as blinding lasers, radiological weapons, and ultra-low-frequency sound wave guns. These, and others, are on hand and are being developed in an attempt to create an entirely new kind of warfare. Most national leaders recognize that the newest type of hydrogen bomb can destroy Earth and all life on it, therefore they are desperately searching for alternatives; but will these "horror weapons" really bring about victory in a future war? Once out of the "bottle" can they really be controlled? This is the great question; and if not, what is the alternative?

One alternative, for limited goals, has been the "make-war" tactic as used in Indochina and in other trouble spots such as the Balkans of 1996. In Indochina, more than one million northern Vietnamese were terrorized by a special CIA "Saigon Military Mission" into leaving their ancestral homeland in the Tonkin China region to be transported by the U.S. Navy and by CIA's airline to the south. There they became a burden on the new, and troubled country South Vietnam. Homeless, with no food and no money these "foreigners" by necessity became bandits. As this situation increased they were called "Communist Inspired Insurgents" and the U.S. Armed Forces set up Counterinsurgency forces to deal with them. This created a most profitable war that overall grossed at least $570 billion for the war makers.
A similar tactic is being used in Bosnia and the surrounding states of the Balkans today. A program of "Ethnic Cleansing" has caused tens of thousands of natives to be forced to move to other areas. There, they too, are starving, homeless and hopeless. They must submit to that last resort of mankind...banditry. In that role they are called the enemy, and another profit-making war is underway.

These are not Earth-destroying battles; but over time they will produce massive genocidal results as the strong wipe out the weak, "for the good of mankind". This is not classic warfare; but it certainly is not peace and normalcy. It may be the wave of the future. Who can stop it?

I have inserted these opening paragraphs of my contribution to this most promising manuscript, because it is a subject I know from experience, and because the reader will note that my words are intended to compliment the most effective and comprehensive material of this main work by Robert Brevig, BEYOND OUR CONSENT: A HISTORY OF SECRET POWER, DECEPTION AND ABANDONMENT OF FREEDOM IN AMERICA. This work provides a most penetrating and comprehensive look at those parts of the spectrum of modern life that so many others fail to perceive. His analysis of such important aspects of the modern scene as the role of the Federal Reserve and the banking system is unmatched. Yet he is equally at home describing village life and its vitality, and the great step forward made by the discovery of agriculture. I expect the readers of this book to discover that they have been guided through significant functional areas of human effort that they have not perceived before, at least not in modern garments.

My introductory work above is, of course, but one aspect of the major problems, tasks and opportunities that face mankind as we enter the Third Millennium. To be quite frank and honest, the task is going to be enormous and the future does not look too bright; but there are several more ways to look at these challenges.

Such epochal periods have been faced before, and intelligent beings have not only survived; but, for the most part, have improved their lot in life. Such has been the case of the early society of the warm-water regions of the Pacific and Indian oceans, who learned not only to live and thrive in their natural environment; but to explore Earth on unbelievable voyages of discovery with the aid of nothing more than water-navigation techniques that made the "Navigator" the most important man in his community.

This significant role of the "Navigator" in those earliest times has been so aptly described by R. Buckminster Fuller in his book CRITICAL PATH:

"When the supposedly God-ordained chieftain of those islands finds his prestige and popular credence declining, he can go to the navigator and ask him to produce a miracle. The chieftain knows naught of navigation. He thinks of the navigator as a magician or miracle-maker. All the chieftain knows is that his miracle-producer goes off to sea sailing his catamaran out of sight...to another far-off island where there exist items such as have never been found on the home island. He brings them home to the island king-chieftain, who displays them before the people, who spontaneously assume that the chieftain has conjured up the strange objects with his divine powers."

"Generations later, prehistory’s successors of the ancient navigators eventually became the high priests of Egypt, Babylon, and other great civilizations. Both their mathematical calculating ability and their navigational intuiting ultimately led to their discovery that the Earth is a circumnavigatable sphere. This knowledge made them more powerful than the physically powerful fighting kings."

Mankind faces a similar future today as the new horizons of transport, communications, finance, food production, living conditions and even governmental functions and controls have expanded faster than our culture has been able to comprehend and to accommodate.

A small, but important book, RISK AND OTHER FOUR LETTER WORDS, written in 1986 by Walter B. Wriston, formerly Citibank chairman and among his peers "Mr. Banker of the United States" underscores this worldwide phenomenon in words that were, at the time, prophetic and almost beyond belief:

"People of all nations have long since adjusted to the grim reality that an intercontinental ballistic missile can travel from the Soviet Union, or reverse path, in about thirty minutes, carrying enough explosives to render our society unlivable. We now have a less visible but
perhaps equally profound challenge to the unlimited sovereign power of nation-states in the technical reality of global communications. Satellites have made communication costs almost insensitive to distance. There has been steady elimination of economic and technical barriers to the instantaneous exchange of information among peoples. This information is not always welcome and the political implications are enormous, even though barely visible on the horizon today."

This is the writing of one of the most powerful and influential men in the United States during the nuclear era. It shows clearly how far we have traveled since the earlier days of the nineteenth century, when Alexis de Tocqueville wrote:

"(He) feared that the inevitable growth of democracy would also lead to despotism and militarism. While peace is peculiarly hurtful to democratic armies, war and its popular passions give them advantages which cannot fail in the end to give them the victory. The secret connection between the military character and that of democracies is the profit motive." In that day he added, "no protracted war can fail to endanger the freedom of a democratic country, if only because it must increase the powers of civil government."

There we see the extremes from Walter Wriston’s recognition and acceptance of the Nuclear era upon warfare and the great powers; and de Tocqueville’s finding that the "profit motive" was the true source of power within the democracy. We all shall have to live to see the day when the One World "solution" of the "Power Elite" has been revealed to a troubled Society of Man.

It may be that Ibn Khaldun had such a thing in mind when he wrote, back there in 1337, the following:

"The world is a garden, the fence of which is the dynasty. The dynasty is the authority through which life is given to proper behaviour. Proper behaviour is a policy directed by the ruler. The ruler is an institution supported by the soldiers. The soldiers are helpers who are maintained by money. Money is substance that is brought together by the subjects. The subjects are servants who are protected by justice. Justice is something familiar, and through it, the world persists. The world is a garden..."

As we all have learned, the world is a garden and it was first populated by Adam and Eve. Later someone conceived of a shovel and put one together. With man’s ingenuity thereafter that garden became productive through the medium of agriculture and mankind survived and thrived. Since the very beginning there have also been those whose ingenuity led them to devise more effective ways to plunder and take from those who produce and give. Yet the garden persists and in this there is hope.

This is the story we turn over to Robert Brevig and his great work, BEYOND OUR CONSENT: A HISTORY OF SECRET POWER, DECEPTION AND ABANDONMENT OF FREEDOM IN AMERICA. It may be that the true situation is such that we have abandoned our own future. We shall see.

L. Fletcher Prouty
INTRODUCTION

"When bad men combine, the good must associate; else they will fall one by one, an unpitied sacrifice in a contemptible struggle."
Edmund Burke, 1729-1797
Thoughts on the Cause of the Present Discontents [Apr.23, 1770]

WAR OF THE PARADIGMS

Our Nation, our world, is experiencing a massive paradigm shift at the present time. Its effects are, perhaps, most noticeable in the realm of economics and, of course, the subsequent effects upon the relationships between men and women, and thus the family, the community, the nation, etc. We are being subjected to a cause and effect stratagem which reveals itself in a nonlinear or sequential and progressive, "domino-like", series of eventualities or results which have a design and a purpose behind them. It’s source and it’s aim, though hidden from our view, become self-evident as we study our history as it "actually" occurred.

Most human beings, men and women alike, are not aware that this is occurring in their lives because they are not able to discern it. The required faculties of discernment have, for the most part, been "conditioned" out of them. They have been educated (or perhaps "trained" is a more correct term) into a mental state where they are perceptually impeded. They do not realize that "psychological war" has been declared on them. They are not yet aware that the financial difficulties which are rapidly overtaking them are the result of carefully orchestrated causes intended to introduce stress into their lives by means of "Keynesian" type (government controlled) economic stimuli. John Maynard Keynes introduced an economic principle and certain related experimental programs in the early 1930's, during the Roosevelt Administration, that have changed the face of world economics and at the same time become one of the newest, most effective and bloodless "invasion and conquest" strategies ever imposed on mankind in the history of our world.

We do, however, see numerous small-scale "controlled-wars" continuously brewing that keep our attention focussed on the erroneous belief that conventional violence and destruction are the only means by which wars are fought and won. Yet, meanwhile, another unimaginably expansive war on our senses is being waged all around us with the objective of gaining control of our minds and our lives, and we are, for the most part, oblivious to the fact that it is happening.

The strategies being engaged in this are extensive and so unique as to go beyond the ken of normal imagination, but the fact of it’s existence and influence is well established and can be readily revealed to the mind that is not subject to denial and is willing to take responsibility for itself and its "host".

It is not my purpose in this writing to reveal the details of this cunning "strategy" or to prove the fact of this "undeclared war." This writer has authored a daring and apocalyptic book titled BEYOND OUR CONSENT: A HISTORY OF SECRET POWER, DECEPTION AND ABANDONMENT OF FREEDOM IN AMERICA, which will leave the reader stunned with the certainty that things in the world which we live are not as they seem, but also with a sense of assured salvation, which can only be realized when truth is recognized as our only hope.

It is my purpose here to first explain the intended use of the term paradigm with respect to the message the writer is endeavoring to convey. We then will address the readily observable effects, we have been discussing upon the relationships between men and women, and their causes which are not so readily discernable but become more clearly perceivable as we examine them.

Like the terms quality, values, freedom and consciousness, the term paradigm can offer differing interpretations to a reader which will depend upon their understanding of the term and also upon the writer's intended usage. It is therefore felt that some clarification is due before we proceed. The term paradigm conveys a wealth of meaning when properly understood in the context it is used, but it can also easily fall prey to "trendy" word games when bandied about in pseudo-intellectual circles. To help avoid such a misunderstanding regarding its present usage the writer has chosen several sources from which to define his intended use and bring the reader to an understanding of the context in which it should be understood.
The word paradigm comes from the Greek root, "paradigma," which means "model or pattern." (Webster's). In his book POWERS OF THE MIND, Adam Smith, defines a paradigm as "a shared set of assumptions". He goes on to say: "The paradigm is the way we perceive the world; water to the fish." "When we are in the middle of a paradigm, it is hard to imagine any other paradigm." "The paradigm explains the world to us and helps us to predict its behavior." We are embraced in life by paradigms.

In another book, DISCOVERING THE FUTURE: THE BUSINESS OF PARADIGMS, Futurist, Joel Barker defines a paradigm as "any set of rules or regulations that describes boundaries and tells us what to do to be successful within those boundaries." While we are in a paradigm we take it's rules and boundaries for granted. It is what we call "reality". It is like wearing color-tinted glasses, our paradigm tinges or influences our perceptions of life.

Werner Erhard, creator of THE FORUM, informs us: "Most of our notions about the world come from a set of assumptions which we take for granted, and which, for the most part, we don't examine or question. We bring these assumptions to the table with us as a given. They are so much a part of who we are that it is difficult for us to be able to talk about them. We do not think these assumptions, we think from them." (author's emphasis) In short, a paradigm is whatever conditions and perceptions we have come to accept as "reality." It may be founded in truth or in deception, so beware!!!

Finally, we turn to the introduction of a fascinating little book, the KHABORIS MANUSCRIPT (previously published under the title of ENLIGHTENMENT), by the Yonan Codex Foundation. In this text we find selected passages from an ancient Siriaic "New Testament" scribed in Aramaic, the language of Jesus of Nazareth. Here we also find the statement that "the Aramaic language comprehends psychology so completely, it utilizes a syntax which portrays the working relationship between mind-sets, perception, mind structures, reason, judgement, entities of mind, human attitudes, and human behavior."

To more fully grasp what a paradigm is then, we must have a fairly clear understanding of the nature of language. The scholars at the Yonan Codex Foundation tell us: "A language is first spoken before it is written, so that any language may be summarized as an organized grouping of sounds which permit thought transference between minds. Thus a language is, among other functions, a vehicle for transporting the thoughts and concepts in one mind to another. From psychological studies of the mind, we find that the human mind is peculiarly adept in organizing complex thoughts or concepts so that they are keyed or cued by a particular sound, visual or other sensory symbol." (This is true with a singular cipher, a word or a completed idea.) "Perception of visual or auditory symbols to which thoughts or concepts have been keyed in a given mind causes that mind to perceive these thoughts or concepts, if the mind-set or attitude is proper."

This was well known to those who spoke and wrote the Aramaic language and especially to Jesus, who spoke in Aramaic parables (paradigms) that still influence the lives of humanity to this day. A paradigm, or mind-set, does not include reasoning, judgement or action which result from a properly educated rational mind. It becomes clear now that paradigms, to which we are all subject, influence all we perceive, discover and do. We should also be aware that some paradigms are less desirable and real than others and it is our own responsibility to exercise discernment and extricate ourselves from the hold they have upon our minds when they are, perhaps, detrimental to our well-being.

As stated before, it is the purpose of this introduction and the following text, authored by this writer, to assist the reader in recognizing what may have a hold upon their mind and accomplishing a means of extricating their mind from it. We are especially concerned here with addressing the readily observable effects such a paradigm is having upon the basic unit, that is, relationships between men and women, and also identifying the strategy (cause) behind it. It is hoped that once it is perceived how this "basic unit" is effected by "Keynesian" (surreptitiously) introduced economic stresses, it will be more easily seen for oneself how these extenuating circumstances inevitably effect our family unit, our community, our society, etc., in a "nonlinear", domino-like fashion.

Let us first, however, create an analogy which explains, what a "nonlinear" effect actually is. (Small input, large output.) For simplicities sake, let us imagine a prodigious row of dominos lined up in proverbial fashion from Moscow, in Russia, to the "State of New Columbia" (Washington, D.C.). To grasp the "nonlinear" aspect of this analogy, we must also imagine that each successive domino, in this line of progression is being increased in size by approximately one-tenth of one percent more than its predecessor. Then let us suppose that it requires about five
grams of pressure to topple the first domino and launch this immense cascade of gradually increasing potential. Just imagine the amount of energy that is released by the time the last domino in the "State of New Columbia" (Washington, D.C.), which at this point, perhaps, may be twice the height of the Washington Monument, is collapsed. Anyone can see that this small amount of input at the "causative" end will result in rather devastating "effects" at the receiving end.

By analogy, this is the very problem which is presently collapsing our "society". Our Machiavellian governments vainly attempt to control the contrived "effects" which are set in motion ("caused") by its own crafty agents inventing and enforcing laws and legislation that are designed to restrain, or contain, the "effect" end of the process, when in fact, the actual problem exists at the "causative" or beginning end of the process. We should now begin to see more clearly that this is nought but political diversion.

History has shown us repeatedly that governments do not regulate themselves, but rather, those they feign to serve. Thus, it would stand to reason that if we are to avoid becoming a totalitarian, "Fascist-Type", state we must rely upon ourselves, our own individual initiative, faculties of self-discipline resources at hand, and not our government's perennial mis-direction and imposition of more and more coercive regulations and laws.

This writer realizes that the ensuing discourse will possibly have become incomprehensible to those who are in a mental state of denial or unable to take a responsible position with regard to reality in their lives. To these lost and unfortunate souls I extend my heartfelt sympathies.

There are, however, another breed of Americans, and other Citizens of the World, rapidly emerging on the scene as their awareness increases and, fortunately, they are individually stronger and more effective than a hundred, even a thousand, of those who remain "lost in the fog of denial", as it were. These individuals are men and women who have recognized the real enemy in their midst. Under the threat of painful consequences, they have dared to remove their tinted spectacles and discovered that, lo, it is NOT an "Emerald City" that they reside in after all. They are not constrained by the conventions and delusions that drain and obstruct natural human growth and flowering within the ever weakening fabric of falsely imposed orthodoxy, and the unfortunate relationships governed by such.

To quote once again the inimitable Edmund Burke:

"The only thing necessary for evil to triumph, is for good men to do nothing."

We may wish to note that the future of our society is presently at stake. Only time will tell what destiny awaits us.
Our ship, the PISCES, was beating an uncomfortable course through raging seas. The night was bitterly cold and laced with icy squalls of rain. Beset by storm after storm since our voyage began, our condition was causing apprehension among the passengers. There was longing for a port. Any port would suit most. The PISCES was an old ship and she'd seen hard use, which was even more apparent in the midst of the storm.

It was interesting to note, however, that we had all booked passage and boarded in full knowledge that violent storm warnings had been issued prior to our departure. Many of the passengers were intent upon blaming the ship’s Captain or the shipping line for our predicament. Many of us had also chosen the PISCES because a reduced fare had been offered, due to her less than luxurious condition.

All things considered, each of us was right where we deserved to be by our own choice, but no one wanted to admit it. As far as I was concerned, the whole escapade seemed tragically humorous. I couldn't even recall why my wife, Veronica, and I had decided upon taking this particular cruise in the first place.

We were about to get up from our seats in the lounge and retire to the bar for an encouraging drink, when a very lovely girl with a guitar came in. I hadn't seen her among the passengers before. She had a calm grace that seemed to permeate the room as she entered.

She was slender and plainly dressed, but her beauty was clearly evident, mystical more than physical. My desire for a drink was quenched in her presence so I held my seat. Some of the others noticed her also, but remained immersed in their nervous banter.

She seated herself in an unimposing part of the lounge, not too close yet not too far from the nucleus of prevailing misery that had gathered there.

Very quietly and composedly, without taking particular notice of anyone, she began strumming a relaxed tune. The tense buzzing eased a bit, though some glared angrily at her unruffled calm. When the voices finally trailed off into silence, she began humming an ethereal ballad that filled the gyrating ship's lounge with a mystical cushion for the nerves. Somewhere in the sweetly ensuing melody, her humming became words. Words that did not seem to require understanding for, as they entered my ears, they became a part of my being.

I suddenly had the strange feeling that this was why we had embarked upon this voyage. The violent storm was another factor, something that would inevitably run its course to the finish. But this being, this lovely personage, was my sole reason for having boarded this ship.

The fragrant tones of her voice suddenly succumbed to a waft of doubt as I recalled an old sailor's tale of sirens met at sea. Remembering that I had not yet had that drink, I shouldn't let my imagination intoxicate me. Once again I allowed the pleasant magic of her voice engulf me.

It was quite encouraging to let myself relax amidst the turmoil of nature and men’s minds. I cannot say whether she sang one lengthy song or several short ones, for it all seemed to flow together. But, after a long while she rose and moved across the floor in my direction. As she approached, I could feel an unusually pleasant sensation growing within me. Just a few steps away her eyes caught mine and something akin to an explosion took place. It was silent, yet it seemed to resonate throughout the universe. I could sense no damage, but the structure of all existence had suddenly altered profoundly. It took me a few moments to relate even to the fact that she smiled as she passed. The being that I called myself seemed, cell by cell, drawn into the wake of her passing presence, and yet I was powerless to follow. All I was left with was the absolute knowledge that we had shared that explosion, and that was all that mattered.

Suddenly I felt a serpent writhing inside of me and I looked at Veronica. Though nothing was said, a silent rage burned in her eyes and I felt ashamed.
The tension crept stealthily back into the lounge so we retired to our quarters for the night. Sleep came with difficulty as the old ship strained her way through the massive seas.

Sometime around the hour of two AM, I had managed to lodge myself semi-comfortably between waking and sleeping. Suddenly there was a rather nondescript lurch in the huge vessel that only momentarily interrupted the monotonous surge we had been experiencing.

I might have drifted off again had it not been accompanied by a vague but sickening groan that shuddered throughout the whole ship. Sensing the worst, I leapt out of our berth and whispered urgently to Veronica to get dressed quickly. Instead, she gasped and pulled the covers around her as though dressing would be an admission of danger. Angrily, I pulled the bed covers away and demanded that she dress.

Soon we were making our way through the passage to the decks above, Veronica in near hysteria behind me. Some of the other passengers were poking bewildered, sleepy-eyed faces out of their quarters. A few were moving out into the passage already, also. It appeared quite obvious that the ship was in difficulty, but no alarm came. Everybody seemed to be waiting for the alarm to make it official. Veronica was clawing at my back by this time, frantically demanding to know what was the matter.

"The ship is sinking!" I shouted at her and she stopped dead in her tracks, horrified.

"You're mad!" she screamed. "It's not!, it's not!"

I suggested that we get up on deck to make sure. I was convinced I was right, but could not understand why no alarm was sounded. We passed an open elevator and darted into a stairwell instead. No sense getting caught in a mobile coffin. Once on deck Veronica's babbling seemed to blend in with the howling wind and the babbling of others who were already topside.

There was a sudden increase in the groaning and the ship seemed to stop its forward motion for an instant. Everybody on deck was forced to take a few steps because of the inertia. As we recovered, and a few frightened screams subsided, the deck didn't seem quite the same. It was a bit too easy going one direction and not easy enough going the other.

"My God!", shrieked Veronica, and then she collapsed in a heap on the deck. "This is impossible!" I scooped her up and forced her along the deck not knowing for sure where I was going. Suddenly I felt an overpowering pang of anguish inside of me and I began to search the gathering crowd for someone I desperately wanted to be safe. Why was no one taking any responsibility? No alarm, no crew, no responsibility. It was unreal. Ships don't sink this way. People were sitting and waving their arms and crying hysterically. Then I saw her, braced against the rail by a life boat stall, looking straight at me. Veronica was more than I could manage by this time, so I sat her down beside an old man who was smiling as he prayed. I made my way to the railing. The decks were getting steeper by the moment. I reached her side. She was stern but still fairly calm. She said, "Look!", and her eyes directed mine out to the broiling seas, where I caught a glimpse of a beautiful white ocean liner passing in the night.

I looked back at her in disbelief and she managed a smile that filled me with new strength. She said, "I was watching the ship and I saw them putting out life boats".

"A ship!" I shouted at the others, but no one seemed to hear me. I struggled back to where Veronica was clinging and told her I'd seen a ship and that we would be saved. All she could do was flail her fists at me and scream. "We're not sinking, you fool, you've gone mad! I saw you talking to that witch! She'll destroy us all! We're not sinking! The ship is not sinking! It's impossible!"

People were still trying to gain control over some helplessly dangling life boats they had tried to lower. Still, no alarm and no crew to be seen.

I tried to drag Veronica, in panic, to the rail, but it was nearly impossible on the slippery deck. Somehow, I managed to move her nearer the empty life boat stall. The wind was wailing and the rain and spray were tortuous. The girl was pointing out over the side and I could see life boats quite near. I shouted at Veronica to look at the life boats, but she refused.

The girl was clinging to the end of the railing at the empty life boat stall. She was reaching for me. My wife was screaming at me, "You can have your witch, you madman, let me go! We're not sinking!"
With my last ounce of strength, my hand grasped the girl's as the ship made an agonizingly violent lurch. Over the side we plunged, hand in hand, into space. But it didn't matter, for suddenly I knew, in my hand I held the promise of immortality. We became two smiles traversing the limitless, smiling void of the universe. A deafening cymbal crashed somewhere in that void and a flash of light contained in an unknowable darkness. A darkness which is cold in its comfort. So this is death? Amazing! Not even a hint of fear. I felt warmth in my hand. What was it? It's my love! She must live!

I struggled toward the light and finally burst out into spray filled air...air my love needed to live. The light seemed intense and it was surrounded by voices and hands reaching out to us. I saw a white vessel bobbing violently in the frigid mist. A familiar word drifted off its white surface into my consciousness. Warm hands were on us, lifting us into the life boat.

We were drifting in a raging sea now, but in a warm and secure embrace with our rescuers from a passing ship...a ship which could no longer be seen. We were lost, and I felt horribly responsible when I remembered how I had embarked on the ridiculous voyage in the first place. We had been rowing for a long time, but still no sign of the beautiful white liner.

After a time, the shape of a tiny white bird appeared in the black sky. It drew nearer while being tossed and buffeted cruelly in the torrential wind and rain. But it struggled on through the violent storm. We were shamed by the little bird's valiant courage as it refused to be beaten. We began to row again with renewed energy. On and on through the storm swept night, the little bird fed us on his undying strength, never out of sight, spurring us on to some goal.

Suddenly we saw lights and, finally, a white monolithic shape appeared out of the storming mist. As we drew nearer, we heard a joyous cheer rise up from the passengers aboard her. We could see other life boats unloading their survivors.

I gazed up at the ship's awesome shape and again that familiar word was reflected into my mind. "AQUARIUS!"

The little bird seemed to glow with light as he made a final courageous dip, as if to salute, as he was swept away by the wind, to be seen no more.

I looked into the young girl's beautiful eyes brimming with love, and an ineffable joy pervaded my being and a smile of some omniscient wisdom became etched permanently upon my lips. I somehow managed a short prayer.

"God bless you, Jonathan Livingston Seagull!"
TO THE STATES

To the States or any one of them, or any city of the States,
Resist much, obey little,
Once unquestioning obedience, once fully enslaved,
Once fully enslaved, no nation, state, city, of this earth,
ever afterward resumes its liberty.

Walt Whitman

LEAVES OF GRASS, 1860
CHAPTER ONE

BEYOND OUR CONSENT

Is there an all important question concerning the destiny of human kind that we should be addressing at present? Is there an all pervading "something" which influences and directs our lives from just beyond our awareness, control and consent?

Wouldn't it be tragic if each of us, every man, woman and child were unwittingly accomplices to the most insidious and far reaching crime of the millennia?

When we examine various literary, philosophical and scriptural correspondences from the past, we quite often find references to a vast conspiracy, a Great Deception or, as in biblical prophecy, Mystery Babylon, The Great. These writings are found to be quite insistent that, by whatever name it is called, it does exist, that it has prevailed for centuries, perhaps for millennia, that it embraces and enslaves every human being on the planet, and that its secret is guarded and maintained by what the eminent British statesman, Sir Winston Churchill, referred to as the "High Cabal". The distinguished China scholar, Dr. Joseph Needham of Cambridge University, referred to this entity as the "gentry" and the prominent R. Buckminster Fuller in his important book, CRITICAL PATH, makes reference to them as the "Power Elite".

Fuller also writes: "Great battles ensued - waged under the flags of England, France and Spain - to determine who would become supreme master of the world's high-seas lines of supply. These great nations were simply the operating fronts of behind the scenes, vastly ambitious, individuals who had become so effectively powerful because of their ability to remain invisible while operating behind the national scenery. Always their victories were in the name of some powerful sovereign-ruled country. The real power structures were always the invisible ones behind the sovereign powers."

The agencies of this "Power Elite" in modern times have been variously referred to as the "Club of Rome", the "Bilderburgers", the "Internationalists", the "Bavarian Illuminati", etc., and their influence manifests under many guises such as the Council on Foreign Relations, the Trilateral Commission, the Federal Reserve System, the Chartered Institute of Transport in London, the European Economic Community, the United Nations, the New World Order, etc.

It is said there is no escape from the overwhelming influence of this "High Cabal", who change their robes and their titles as time passes and fashion dictates.

Their calling seems to foster a mindset and perpetuate a belief system in mankind which allows them to keep us subdued and under control so that their aims may be realized.

Georg Wilhelm Frederich Hegel defined a philosophy which has become known as "Hegelianism" which, according to Webster's Dictionary, holds that every existent idea or fact belongs to an "all embracing mind" in which each idea or situation (thesis) evokes its opposite (antithesis) and these two result in a unified whole (synthesis) which in turn becomes a new thesis.

This philosophy might appear to be rooted in Truth except, in their ambition for power, the "Power Elite" have appointed themselves as the "all embracing mind". The most recent "thesis" they have orchestrated for us is the New World Order, which has necessarily "synthesized" out of world Bi-Polarism. We presently seem to be emerging from this in the wake of the apparent collapse of the U.S.S.R. and the demise of the "Cold War".

It must be realized that this Bi-Polarism, and the accompanying "Cold War" it caused, were also the fabrications of this "Power Elite" by means of clandestine organizations like the American CIA, the Russian KGB, the Israeli Mossad, the Vatican P2 and the British M-I6.

These organizations engaged in decades of secret operations in many places around the world. These led to the instigation of many small scale "controlled wars" for which we (and the Russians) were able to produce and supply the necessary war materiel. In turn, this facilitated the basis and cause of our own socio-economic "advancement".
Let us quickly review the recent Bi-Polar "Cold War" period, which now seems to be fading into the past: At the outset of this period the American O.S.S. (Office of Strategic Services, eventually to become the CIA), the Russian KGB, the Israeli, Mossad, the Vatican P2 and the British M-I6, were to become the "doorways" that this "Power Elite" constructed into the chambers of the highest levels of our respective governments. Through these "doorways" they have been able to influence and erode their honorable and traditional purposes and functions by way of secret operations and schemes that deceive and misrepresent the people on whose behalf they purportedly act. In fact, they serve only to further the questionable aims of this "Power Elite" at the expense of each of us.

Ponder these lines by Thomas MacCawley written to H.S. Randall in 1857: "Either some Caesar or Napoleon will seize the reins of government with a strong hand or your republic (America) will be as fearfully plundered and laid waste by barbarians in the Twentieth Century as the Roman Empire was in the Fifth; with the difference that the Huns and Vandals who ravaged the Roman Empire came from without, and your Huns and Vandals will have been engendered within your own country by your own institutions." Sound prophetic?

Since the "apparent" politico-economic collapse in Russia, the CIA now seems to stand alone as the greatest threat to the security and well-being of the world.

Consider the words of the eminent British historian and "friend" of America, Arnold Toynbee, as they appeared in the New York Times on May 7, 1971: "To most Europeans, I guess, America now looks like the most dangerous country in the world. Since America is unquestionably the most powerful country, the transformation of America's image within the last thirty years is very frightening for the great majority of the human race who are neither European nor North Americans, but are Latin Americans, Asians and Africans. They, I imagine, feel even more insecure than we feel. They feel that, at any moment, America may intervene in their internal affairs with the same appalling consequences as have followed from the American intervention in South East Asia (Indo-China). For the world as a whole, the CIA has now become the bogey that communism has been for America. Whenever there is trouble, violence, suffering, tragedy, the rest of us are now quick to suspect the CIA had a hand in it. Our phobia about the CIA is, no doubt, as fantastically excessive as America's phobia about world communism; but in this case too, there is just enough convincing guidance to make the phobia genuine. In fact, the roles of America and Russia have been reversed in the worlds eyes. Today, America is the nightmare."

While this may be true, we must examine circumstances a bit more closely to identify who and what has inspired America to deviate from its role as champion of the free world.

There was a time when we thought we were a democracy. This is not true. There is no such thing as a true democracy in existence as yet. We pretend to be a republic, which is similarly structured to a democracy, with the exception that we are governed by our representatives under law. This is fine if our representatives truly have our best interests at heart.

However, if this is not the case, then, in time, we unwittingly become exploited and enslaved by our own elected authorities as similarly happens in a feudal state. In fact, the only difference is that it is accomplished by deception instead of force. Either way, however, it is a tyranny and enslavement.

How is this achieved and why does it seem to be happening?

The conditions are introduced to the populace gradually over the period of a generation or longer. The symptoms eventually begin to be felt in various ways that lead, inevitably, to a Fascist form of government which is usually characterized by a rigid, one party dictatorship that forcibly suppresses opposition and places private economic enterprises under centralized governmental control (Websters).

In actuality, we in America have a one- party system with two faces which keeps us divided against ourselves, yet seems to pacify and distract the rebellious elements while accomplishing the same ends as the one-party system.

Study the symptoms of growing Fascism and one will see: Inordinate increases in taxation and the forcible collection thereof; legislation which stifles the operation of free enterprise; an obvious increase in self-interest and corruption among government officials; increased governmental seizures and control of property; a bureaucracy noted for licentious abuse of authority and expenditure of public funds; noticeable increases in homelessness, substance abuse, and crime; breakdown of the family, child abuse and disillusionment; loss of respect, values and dignity among the nation’s youth; etc.
Its possible that a slight suspicion might be raised in even the least concerned citizen, that something of the above
nature might be affecting the quality of life in our society at present. Only the most pronounced case of denial and
self deception would fail to see this.

The more astute citizen who is readily able to recognize these conditions growing in our midst and happened to be
around on a day back in 1963, will remember when a government sanctioned agency took it upon itself to murder its
respected president, John F. Kennedy. It then was able to take over the reins of government for the purpose of
perpetuating an unpopular war which it had created, that it might go on profiting its masters in this "Power Elite"
and committing genocide in the "interests of human welfare." They then, very clumsily, attempted to rewrite history
so future generations would never know the truth....that their nation had suffered a coup d'etat.

We must ask ourselves at this point whether this is still a country that is controlled by its people, or even by their
elected representatives. I think not.

It would seem, instead, that our legislators no longer have any meaningful purpose as our representatives in
government. Their only reason for being there is to serve as buffers, as actors and players on a stage upon which they
"strut and fret" in roles scripted for them by invisible writers, producers and directors, all intended to distract and
deceive the masses from their dire purposes.

Is it possible that the very context in which we (society) live is a fabrication of the powerful and devious minds of an
invisible group of survivalists, a "Power Elite", who hold the destiny of the nations in their hands? I am caused to
wonder.

To realize how this may have come to pass, we must examine certain historic events and principles which could have
been causative factors.

To begin with we can assume from many historical references that these "High Cabals" and hidden governments
have probably existed in one form or another since time immemorial. However, this is, the first time in known
history that their influence has had the opportunity and capability to embrace all the peoples of the world.

For our purposes of the present we must look back at least to the year 1521, when the great voyager, Magellan, who
was killed by natives in the Philippines, but his ship, Victoria and its crew successfully completed the first known
circumnavigation of the world. This was a major revelation, because it proved to the great merchants, statesmen and
financiers of that time that the world was truly round and not endlessly flat as they had believed. What this told this
"High Cabal" was that the world was finite and controllable. This knowledge gave rise in the minds of the already
rich, powerful and ambitious, the concept of "property ownership" and expansionism. This concept brought about
the creation of the "East India Companies".

Thus began the age of European colonialism by missionary influence or invasion and conquest. The precept that
"might is right", justified their actions to themselves. The key thought here is that the victors claimed the right to
"own the property and lives" of the vanquished. Would it not be interesting if this same thought still prevailed in
the minds of some invisible "High Cabal"?

We must now move ahead to some time around the end of the Eighteenth Century when Thomas Robert Malthus, a
British political economist, shook the "establishment" with his theory that the population of the world tends to
increase faster than the food supply, and that war, famine and disease serve as natural restrictions on this increase.
(Websters) This has become known as the "Malthusian Theory" and is one more of the main influences governing
the mind-set of this "Power Elite". (Our modern "High Cabal". *Author's note)

Another key factor influencing the thinking of the modern "Power Elite" is the contribution made by Charles Robert
Darwin about the middle of the Nineteenth Century. This English naturalist and physician came up with the "theory
of evolution", which holds that all species of plants and animals developed from earlier forms by hereditary
transmission of slight variations in successive generations, and that the forms which survive are those that are best
adapted to the environment. (Natural Selection) (Websters) This has become popularly referred to as "survival of the
fittest."

Since it would appear that the "Power Elite" are able to control the economic conditions upon which we are all
dependent and also by way of "planned wars", (who lives and who dies) it would also follow that they must deem
themselves to be the fittest.
We must now move further ahead to the early part of the Twentieth Century when Werner Karl Heisenburg, a German theoretical and nuclear physicist, appeared on the scene with his "Uncertainty Principle", or acausal indeterminacy. The "Uncertainty Principle" says, in effect, that "God throws the dice" and we take it from there. What this means is that "what we observe is not nature itself, but rather, nature exposed to our method of questioning." To explain a bit further, we do not see nature as it really is. We tend to change it simply by defining or interpreting it.

Thus, a small group of unimaginably wealthy and powerful men may have initiated "great schemes" in which we, "the cattle", are herded along to the destiny which they have envisaged.

The four previously mentioned theories make up the body of the greatest propaganda scheme ever devised by men on earth. (*See Addendum) These precepts influence our "systems" of civilized life in every facet of its existence...culture, politics, religion, economics, education, ethics, enterprise, etc. In essence, whatever our cultural background might be, we will still find these principles, as guided by the "Power Elite", influencing our lives, livelihoods and lifestyles.

It is said that we are mere puppets living within the limits of our own complacency and ignorance of the "system" which has been designed and imposed upon us by this "Power Elite". Their invisibility, it seems, assures them the security of a guaranteed position of power over humanity and sustained control over the destiny of the world.

Apparently, they have been instigating and perpetuating the conditions of war between and within nations for centuries for the purpose of profit and population control (Genocide).

To accomplish this in present times, they have created a vast military/industrial complex that provides all the needed weaponry and war materiel to the factions they have induced to war with each other. The inducement, of course, is provided by secret agencies with specially trained personnel who engage in insidious clandestine operations intended to facilitate these intended purposes. This, in turn, provides them with returns of unlimited wealth with which to maintain their invisible power structure and serves the "benign" necessity of removing the threat of overpopulation by hundreds of thousands, often millions, of lives in a given theater of operations.

Thus, it would seem that this "Power Elite" is able, through the manipulation of ideologies, media propaganda, psychological conditioning, warfare training, technical and material assistance, to guarantee their absolute control over the destiny of the peoples of the world. Are we born with the desire to kill each other and destroy each other's homes, or is it a learned trait?

Franklin Delano Roosevelt said, in a speech regarding the bombing of Pearl Harbor: "In politics, nothing happens by accident. If it happens, it was planned that way." Was Pearl Harbor political? Was Korea?...Vietnam?...Ireland?...the Balkan nations? Who will be next?

If we are to believe that these possibilities might exist, then we all must, of course, be accomplices in this dubious enterprise by virtue of our passive ignorance and our willingness to subjugate ourselves and cooperate within this man-made "system". Ultimately we, the "manipulated", are as guilty as they, the "manipulators", because, as our suspicions and awareness grows regarding the position they have placed us in, so does our responsibility to do something about it. Perhaps the idea of conspiracy might be more correctly replaced with "consensus by acquiescence."

We must suppose it is possible, at least, that by gaining control over our news and entertainment media and our educational system the "Power Elite" might, by long term propagandizing and induced conditioning, be able to fragment the American psyche ideologically and divide us against ourselves. Divide and conquer, so to speak.

This could be accomplished by encouraging excessive competitiveness rather than cooperation and making it appear fashionable to profit at other's expense rather than fair exchange, and by simply eliminating the teaching of values, ethics and the building of character from the educational institutions.

In the foreword to his classic novel BRAVE NEW WORLD, Aldous Huxley had this to say: "The greatest triumphs of propaganda have been accomplished not by doing something, but by refraining from doing. Great is truth, but still greater, from a practical point of view, is silence about truth."

It takes the span of a single generation in this manner to bewilder, overpower and enslave a great nation.
Might we assume, at least for those readers who are willing to ponder a bit further the possibilities that are presented here, that questions may now arise in their minds, such as: Is there anything we can do about this? If so, what will we do about it?

It should be understood at the outset that we, either as individual citizens, or even as citizen groups, cannot effectively fight the "system". It is too well entrenched and all embracing and, besides, as we have pointed out, it is designed to "feed on fight". It is inspired and guided by expert makers of war.

To regain control over our lives and defeat this man-made monstrosity, this Great Babylon, we may wish to borrow advice from two sources. Firstly from the Bible which says: "Resist not evil." Perhaps this will begin to make sense now. Secondly, from the great American naturalist and author of the literary classic, WALDEN, Henry David Thoreau who said this: "Simplify, Simplify, Simplify!" And, then, he undertook to do just that.

It might seem prudent, then, to establish a mindset to remove oneself from such a "system" in stages. The first stage would be to cultivate an awareness of the truth of one’s present circumstances. Make every attempt to find out whether any of what is presented here is true. I will call this the RECOGNITION stage.

If one finds, beyond reasonable doubt, that it is true, then we must move on to the second requirement, which is to acknowledge the reality of one’s own present circumstances. I shall call this the ACCEPTANCE stage.

Thirdly, one must sincerely examine, evaluate and take responsibility for one’s priorities and allegiances within these circumstances. This very important stage shall be called the RESPONSIBILITY stage.

Finally, one must decide whether one is to remain in, or to remove oneself from, these circumstances. This most difficult undertaking shall be called the CHOICE stage, and, of course, from this point the path divides.

For those who cannot or will not decide beyond the first or second stage, the outcome is inevitable and obvious. They remain oblivious to and ensnared within the circumstances which their self-limited perceptions regiments them to. Their inability to choose becomes their choice and they are unconsciously swept along by this juggernaut destined for...What? More need not be said concerning this choice.

The choice we are concerned with here is the choice to remove oneself from these circumstances. However, before we can confidently consider what will be the appropriate measures to be taken, we might be wise to first cultivate in ourselves an attitude of sincere desire and intelligent discernment when examining our "position" in the life we are living at the behest's of such a "system". If we are able to do this honestly and objectively, then the strategies and disciplines required of us to effectively deal with our situation will become clearly and unmistakably evident. Then we would be rightly advised to examine some statements and advisories of some of society's better minds.

Let us begin by returning to another statement made by Aldous Huxley in the foreword to his novel BRAVE NEW WORLD. He says: "Only a large scale, popular movement toward decentralization and self help can arrest the present tendency toward statism." (Enslavement to the state, *author's note.)

I think it is quite clear to most of us that the more power we give to our elected "servants" in government, the less control we have over our own lives.

To examine further, a scientist of some repute, Dr. Carl Sagan, in his popular book, DRAGONS OF EDEN, has this to say: "As a consequence of the enormous social and technological changes of the last few centuries, the world is not working well. We do not live in traditional and static societies. But our governments, in resisting change, act as if we did. Unless we destroy ourselves utterly, the future belongs to those societies that, while not ignoring the reptilian and mammalian parts of our being, enable the characteristically human components of our nature to flourish; to those societies willing to invest resources in a variety of social, political, economic and cultural experiments, and prepared to sacrifice short term advantage for long term benefit; to those societies that treat new ideas as delicate, fragile and immensely valuable pathways to the future."

If we are to sincerely believe that we are intelligent, civilized beings, then how long will it take us to realize that it will not be the people we elect to represent our interests, who will resolve the chaos and corruption that plagues our civilization, because in actuality, they are the cause of most of it.

So who shall we rely on to regain our self-reliance? Hidden in this question is man’s best kept secret from himself. For to become self-reliant, one must become self-responsible, and to become self-responsible, one must
become self-realized, and to become self-realized, one must simply be honest with oneself.

Is it possible that, somewhere upon this long and thorny path of self-deception, we have chosen to allow our indolent leaders to convince us we really need them in the posh offices we've bequeathed to them? All the easier for them to rob us blind in order to expedite their own wasteful extravagance, to deprive us of our God-given rights and to chortle in secret gatherings at our ignorant impotence and cowed willingness to be so degraded and humiliated.

Have we also become convinced that we need them planning more "controlled wars" requiring the production of unending amounts of destructive weaponry to annihilate millions of hungry mouths so that we can have our extra helping? Is this how we truly prosper?

Are we convinced that we need them to keep devising new and better schemes to exploit and foul our "nest" to the extent that it may become hopelessly unrestorable and unlivable?

There is little wonder that such a brilliantly contrived and persuasive deception would make America suspect even to our allies and incorrigible to our enemies.

Yet, with the collapse of the Soviet Empire, who now is our enemy? We must now create new enemies to feed the insatiable appetite of the military/industrial complex. It would be the irony of ironies if we were inevitably forced to face the fact that we have become our own worst enemy because we so readily succumb to these invisible persuasions.

Perhaps there is still some hope of reawakening to the true heritage and purpose of America.

As the English novelist and essayist H.G. Wells once wrote: "The true strength of rulers and empires lies not in armies or emotions, but in the belief of men that they are inflexibly open and truthful and legal. As soon as a government departs from that standard, it ceases to be anything more than the "gang in possession" and their days are numbered."

Perhaps the day will come when the American people will persuade their leaders to build a fence around their citadel, Washington, D.C. (The State of New Columbia?), not for the purpose of keeping us, the rebellious masses out, but to keep them, our misguided and corrupt authorities in.

Then following the American example once again, fences may begin appearing also in Moscow, in Rome, in Baghdad, in Tel Aviv, in Brussels...a "chain fence reaction"...until we truly have a New World Order.....by popular choice.

-END

*ADDENDUM

The author wishes to note that the idea put forth in the four theories making up the greatest propaganda scheme ever devised by men, can be found on page 2 of J.F.K: THE C.I.A., VIETNAM AND THE PLOT TO ASSASSINATE JOHN F. KENNEDY, a compelling and informative book by L. Fletcher Prouty. Prouty, a retired Air Force Colonel, was assigned in 1960 to the Office of Special Operations, immediately under the Secretary of Defense, where he became the senior Air Force officer responsible for the provision of military support for the clandestine activities of the C.I.A., among other duties.
FREEDOMS CUP

He who entrusts his home and lands
to the greedy hands of leadership
Has renounced his responsibility for himself
and from freedoms cup he'll ne'er sip!

Robert H. Brevig
June, 1976
CHAPTER TWO

DEMISE OF THE VILLAGE

"There is, and has been for centuries, in the highest level power structure, a determination to destroy mankind's traditional way of life, that is of the village. Traditional village life is effective, timeless and impregnable. It is, above all, self-sufficient, something that American urbanization is not. Villagers have solved the problems of the necessities - food, clothing and shelter - on a modest scale, and they do not need the omnipotent paternalism of the international banker, the chemical revolution or the politics of the modern jungle."

This provocative thought is from retired Air Force Colonel, L. Fletcher Prouty, in his book J.F.K: THE C.I.A., VIETNAM AND THE PLOT TO ASSASSINATE JOHN F. KENNEDY. Col. Prouty was assigned in 1960 to the Office of Special Operations, immediately under the Secretary of Defense, where he became the senior Air Force officer responsible for the provision of military support for the clandestine activities of the C.I.A. He had intimate knowledge of the O.S.S. (later to become the C.I.A.) secret, "cold-war", operations in southeast Asia since 1943, which led to the tragic and unnecessary wars in Korea and Vietnam and ended a simple and primitive but tranquil period of village life that had endured almost ten thousand years.

What is a "village"? And, what happened to the "village community" way of life?

Webster defines it as "a group of houses in the country, larger than a hamlet and smaller than a town; a primitive type of organized farming community, regarded as the basic self-governing political unit from which the modern state developed, and characterized by communal ownership of land."

Perhaps the most idyllic examples of these "village communities" would have existed among the Essenes who briefly emerged from quiet solitude around the time of Christ. Or, perhaps, in the ancient pastoral districts of the Central Peloponnesus, the southern Greek peninsula on the Aegean Sea. Also, possibly, the Indo-Chinese in the remotest parts of Southeast Asia. Then there were the lesser known people of the Hunza Valley, who settled the highest altitudes possible in the Himalayas of West Pakistan, as well as the peaceful and contented settlements of the Cathars in the south of France around the Twelfth to Fourteenth Centuries.

These simple, rustic people probably epitomized the excellence that the "truly" civilized world had reached during these periods of history.

When we scrutinize the chaos and corruption that envelopes humankind at present, we can only wonder that, perhaps, modern society with its technology, its economics and its politics is but an anomaly, an aberration that hopefully will pass.

It does seem, in an evolutionary sense, that we moderns may have overshot the mark. Perhaps there is something to be learned from our elder races whom we like to categorize as pagan and primitive. We westerners presume, because of our complex technology and overwhelming political influence, that we are certainly the more advanced. While we may prove to be quite clever...are we really more civilized?

When we examine how we are displacing and destroying other races and other cultures in an effort to facilitate our own survival; how we are laying waste our own environment far and wide in the interest of greed and profit; how we are exploiting each other and denigrating commonly accepted human values for our own pleasure and self indulgence, we should not be surprised if we become known as the most degenerate and destructive barbarians the world has ever known. That would be quite a legacy for western man.

If each of us were to closely examine what is really happening in the world at present and sincerely wonder if it is possible that this is what we are becoming, we would be forced to ask ourselves, why are we allowing it to happen? Are we caught in some accelerating mass syndrome or compulsion? Why does western civilization seem to be spiraling in on itself at present? Are we truly living out the prophesies in the Bible? Are we in the end times....the end of the "system" of things?
Perhaps a brief review of history will help to clarify a few conditions which have, in part at least, led to the dilemma with which we now seem to be faced. It is generally accepted that what determines the level of our civilization is the scale and efficiency with which we organize the integral parts of our society. Yet, as we examine human experience historically, we also see that the better we organize our civilization the greater is the need for centralized authority to maintain it. While this might seem to serve in improving our "standard of living" it also seems to erode our "quality of life".

To put it simply: As the standard and volume of things we create to improve our life styles increases, conversely, our ability to appreciate these improvements seems to decrease. Thus, from a psychological and spiritual perspective, we are living in "poverty amidst plenty". The ancient and time worn proverb, "Everything is a sacrifice", would seem, in this case, to be true. For every achievement we gain, something else must be given up. In most cases, it would seem, we must lose a thing in order that we might discover what it is we have lost.

At any rate, when we examine, historically, the direction we have caused our "civilization" to carry us, we may begin to see that mankind is in a struggle between opposing priorities. The quest, at any cost, for a higher standard of living and material comfort, is offset by a desperately awakening need for an improved quality of life and peace of mind.

How can we have our cake and eat it, too?

Firstly, let us recognize, for the purposes of this writing, that what we mean by a "higher standard of living" relates to the behavioral aspects of life and the creature comforts thereof, and what we mean by "improved quality of life" relates to the attitudinal aspects of life and our personal sense of well being.

Then let us examine what history tells us has actually occurred. Let us try to determine how it seems to have affected us in terms of gains and losses.

Finally, let us try to assess whether and how we, as a society of intelligent, "civilized" people, can become deliberately self-determining with regard to our future on Earth....Masters of our own destiny, so to speak. We create the world we live in, whether responsibly or irresponsibly....deliberately or inadvertently. Why not create it deliberately and responsibly, with the welfare of all sentient life in the here and now as our specific and immediate goal?

Five thousand years ago the world was ruled almost exclusively by tribal cultures. Pre-state tribal society was most completely transformed by the development of agriculture. The earliest technologies were directed at the acquisition of wild foods, fishing, herding and horticulture for the sustenance of the tribe. Primitive cultures were small and quite limited in geographical influence but provided the requirements and advantages of cooperation in their economic activities, sharing of food, and tending to the sick and wounded.

Pre-state societies were generally quite primitive, in that technologies were simple, based on kinship ties and egalitarian in nature. There are two basic configurations in the pre-state form of society. The egalitarian tribal type is segmented with families, lineages and clans which are unspecialized, basically equal and linked together by kinship, marriage and descent. Generally the male dominates that family household, yet lineage elders usually have the greatest decision making powers in family affairs. People usually have common styles of housing, clothing, adornments, use the same tools, eat the same foods, observe the same rituals and revere the same gods. Social unity is based upon likeness or cultural sameness.

French sociologist and anthropologist, Emile Durkheim, stated that "while this system provided mechanical solidarity, it was weakened by the fact that it was not really integrated because the social segments were so self-sufficient. The strength in it, however, was due to the fact that if one of the segments was lost, it did not impair or destroy the society." A tribal leader did not have authority over tribal affairs, because his influence did not extend beyond his own social segment. He might, however, have authority over a specific exercise, being limited by context and duration, such as a hunting or war party.

The second configuration of pre-state society is the chiefdom or hierarchical society. This type achieves a greater sense of "organic solidarity" because there is a greater dependency of certain specialized parts upon each other. The same social segments are present, but they are different in terms of rank or status, and in their political function and economic role. Some select families and groups hold the rank of chiefs and others are regarded as commoners. In this type of organization, it is found that individuals, families and village communities will begin to specialize their enterprises - some will be farmers, some will be fishermen, still others will be craftsmen. It is this phenomena of
specialization that reflects the administrative functions of the chiefs and becomes responsible for the increasingly sophisticated means of organizing society. The greater the specialization the greater the need for organization, and, subsequently, the greater the need for control, which of course, inevitably leads to increasingly greater centralization of authority and power.

Centralization of power always seems to earmark a breakdown in communication between those who rule and those who are ruled, and this inevitably leads to resistance and rebellion against authority.

Wrong-doing in pre-state societies was dealt with in a direct, face-to-face manner among people whose behavior was governed by rules of kin etiquette. Breaches of etiquette were seized upon immediately and punished by ridicule, withdrawal of support or ostracism, depending on the gravity of the offense.

Justice was often exacted by the offended or harmed party alone in a "self-help" manner, but more often people would turn to their kin group for assistance. Sometimes wrong-doing and the quest for justice would lead to feuding.

Feuding in some form or other was commonplace in pre-state societies, whereas feuding is not condoned in state societies, nor are the usual forms of self-help in exacting justice. When feuding escalates to the point of revenge and is met by counter-revenge, then a serious threat is imposed upon the organization of society.

In the segmental society, at times, those who were not directly involved in the feuding, but who could be at risk of injury if conflict continued, would intervene for the purpose of resolving differences. Eventually, however, the pre-state tribal and chiefdom systems succumbed to the advent of the "state" system.

Webster defines the state as "the power or authority represented by a body of people politically organized under one government, especially an independent government, within a territory or territories having definite boundaries", also, "the sphere of highest governmental authority and administration."

There are many theories as to how the "state" society came into being but the most popular one is the conquest theory. That is when one society conquers another and then becomes the governing class of the vanquished. As the conquered territories expanded, the need of governing them became more complex. This introduced a need for improved communication, regulation of affairs and increased warring capabilities. Thus, as civilization evolved, we also see the introduction of writing, government, law, cities, monumental architecture, art, science, metallurgy, craft specialization, commerce and large scale warfare.

Whether during ancient or modern times, the concept of a political state involves a controlling group that monopolizes the legitimate right to use force to preserve itself.

Another popular idea is the "crossroads" theory which holds that trade was the primary reason for the formation of the state. Wherever major trade routes intersected, traders from differing societies would gather and form communities. Since these people lacked common backgrounds, cultures and social institutions these communities were quite diverse internally and thus required an authority - the state - to manage their affairs.

While the "state" concept did not emerge overnight, we can see that it must have been at this point in the evolution of human affairs that the major break, away from the rugged egalitarianism of the pre-state societies, took place.

If we observe carefully, we may even discover how and when we started becoming the clever, sophisticated barbarians we seem to be today instead of the benevolent and civilized Arcadians we could have become. It is not our purpose, in this text, to provide an in-depth study of the pre-state or state societies, but simply to provide a brief, historical outline of those factors in our advancing "civilization" which may have led us to the point where we lost our individual autonomy and spiritual sovereignty and find a way to recover it through wiser choices in the modern idiom.

If we use an allegorical overview in our examination of the evolution of society, we see that civilization is like a coiled "clock spring" that is winding up on itself, ever tightening, ever increasing in tension, and, even now, approaching its extreme point of tension. Humanity, unconscious though we may have been, is at its cause.

We have learned and experienced much on this extraordinary journey of suffering, conquest and creativity. Are we getting closer to the point where we might choose to become cognizant of where our quest has brought us? Dare we
examine with insight and fortitude the "effects" all this has had, and is having, upon sentient planetary life...upon ourselves?

The sum of these "effects" are what we presently call the "civilization" that embraces our fragile lives. Will these "effects" be disastrous or illuminating? What is the power that drives this "system?" Where is the "establishment" taking us? What is "civilization" turning us into? Have we, as individuals, the power and the awareness to reverse this process, if need be, and release the tension before it may be too late? Or will nature be forced to take its course and release the tension for us, leaving those of us who survive to ponder the calamity we have wrought upon ourselves?

The key to identifying and ameliorating the conditions described in the above allegory lies in deciding the point at which, in the history of the evolution of society, the "clock spring" actually started to wind, or whether it has been winding since the dawn of human history.

Whichever case may be true, there would still seem to be specific junctures in time where noteworthy changes in human awareness took place, causing accelerated progression in society's development. There seem to be spurts of progress.

Like the hand that winds a clock, it exerts the necessary pressure to increase the tension somewhat, then rests and the tension will decrease slightly as time flows through it. Then pressure is applied once again, increasing the tension even further, and so the exercise is repeated until the tension reaches its maximum level, just short of damaging the mechanism. If we over-wind the clock we destroy its purpose and function to us.

It would appear that civilization's "clock" is rapidly approaching its maximum point of tension. Either we allow a bit more pressure to be added and risk destroying our civilization or we choose to relax this tension wherever we can by exploring and implementing practical and relevant alternatives to how we are presently living.

As stated, we have "progressed" to this state of tension over centuries of subliminal choosing, experimenting and modifying our attitudes and behavior. Always we have benefitted from our choices and always we have suffered from them as well.

Perhaps we are now approaching a time when it would behoove those who are aware in our society to draw back from the futile concept that "life is simply how it is" and we can't change it, and ask ourselves whether we, in fact, don't have some influence over the destiny of our own lives and thus, also, over the evolution of society.

We seem to have become like so much chaff in the wind, blown this way and that by the "Power Elite" who make the wind blow. Do we need to ask which way the wind is blowing? It just may be blowing up into a storm to end all storms.

Once we have ascertained the "source" of the influences that govern and direct our lives, and we realize that there is an invisible "Power Elite" who create these influences that condition and socialize us and literally force us into patterns which are predictable and controllable by their designers, we then must hope that these designs are benign and in the interests of human welfare. If we find that they are not, then they must be in their own interests and we will be forced to admit that we are simply pawns in a planetary game of chess played by an insidiously cunning group of "Masters" who see control of the destiny of humanity as the prize for their efforts.

If such a scenario is found to be true then we next must assume that one of two possible outcomes will prevail. Either they, the "Power Elite", will be successful and we will all ultimately become enslaved and oppressed, or, they will fail and we will all become free and self-determining in all our actions.

The Random House Encyclopedia has the following to say about ruling elites and their power: "Ruling elites are groups that actually control the instruments of power."

"Vilfredo Pareto, (1848-1923) the Italian engineer, economist and sociologist, argued that people's actions are often based on sentiments rather than on rational thought. Political elites, he believed, maintain their power by manipulation and coercion requiring appeals to sentiment rather than to rational interest. Elites, he claimed, are liable to be overthrown unless they are also prepared to use force. They may act in the general interest or simply in their own interest. If their power is not sustained by a dominant class, then it is maintained by control of the police, armed forces and propaganda." (ie., mass media * authors note).
"The state bureaucracies of the Soviet Union and the military regimes of several Latin American countries are examples of such ruling elites."

"The U.S. Sociologist, C. Wright Mills, (1916-62) argued that in the United States in the 1950's, power in matters of national importance rested in the hands of leading businessmen, top politicians, and soldiers."

"Power is often exercised by ruling elites in a democracy through their ability to choose issues on which the majority may vote. If a new urban transportation system is proposed for example, information and debate on the advisability of having a system at all and the effects that it will have on the area may not be much in evidence. What usually will be presented are several alternative technological schemes. The elite, often businessmen or trade unions in a city, have (already) made the most important decisions, and the majority has a choice only on secondary issues."

"Society can be represented as a human pyramid in which power and socio-economic rewards are concentrated near the top. This applies, whether the dominant group is considered to be a ruling elite or a dominant social class."

"A person’s position in society largely determines not only his level of material and social rewards, but also the power he has over others and the extent to which others have power over him. A member of a dominant group, (say) an employer, will have direct power over his employees. He also exerts more influence over local and national politics, the operation of the law, and the mass media."

Thus far we have briefly examined the historical progression of social structure from the "tribal society" to the "state society". It appears that somewhere amidst the transitional development from the "village community" to the "city-state", mankind deviated from his intended spiritual destiny and began plunging into his present "humanistic" predicament. Now we shall examine how a human frailty, the desire for power, may have caused man to deviate from his true path, fall from "grace" and be ejected from the "garden" by his own stupidity and misguided determination.

We have noted that the turning point occurred when specialization became introduced with the village community. With specialization, of course, came the need for greater organization and, subsequently, more control which, undoubtedly, aroused the desire for power in certain groups.

It is possible, I suggest, that were it not for our lapse in the development of the village community, mankind may have found the most ideal social structure ever devised, but then turned his back on it in a spurious lust for greater control and power, and it disappeared, like the Holy Grail, into the dust-laden annals of history.

The Grail, the vessel we are told was used by Christ at the last supper, and was used by Joseph of Arimathea to collect a few drops of Christ's blood at the crucifixion, symbolizes the containment of the blood of sacrifice. Similarly, the village community may symbolize the containment of the blood of sacrifice that humanity made when they chose to pursue the personal power afforded by the city-state.

Again, to shed more light on our subject, we refer to comments made in the Random House Encyclopedia regarding the matter of conflict, power and social in-equality.

"The mechanisms by which society integrates and controls its members are never completely successful. All societies have deviants and criminals, and nearly all are subject at times in their histories to serious forms of social disorder, revolts and revolutions. Many sociologists believe that such occurrences are not just the result of failure of the social structure. Instead they contend that conflict and social division are inevitable in all social structures. Societies are unequal in their distribution of power and of material and social rewards, and it is these inequalities that generate social divisions and conflicts of interest. If uncontrolled they may produce extreme forms of social strife."

And, regarding the exercise of power: "In all societies some social groups are able to exercise power over others. Their power may result from their control over means of coercion - military or police forces - or control over material resources and social rewards."

"The German sociologist, Max Weber, (1864-1920) showed that the ability of groups to maintain their power depended on their success in persuading those subject to it that they had the authority; in other words, that their exercise of power was legitimate. Acceptance of the existing power structure by the population may be based on tradition, as in the case of a traditional monarchy; rational laws, as in a constitutional parliamentary system; or personal loyalty to a leader as in the case of Benito Mussolini." "When the exercise of power is accepted as being
legitimate it usually complies with social norms. A result of this is that the norms of society tend, in varying degrees, to serve the interests of powerful groups rather than the common interests of all."

"For example, in societies where the powerful groups are owners of private property, the norms tend to emphasize respect for private property. The exercise of power always tends to generate resistance on the part of the powerless, who challenge its legitimacy. Just as people may be unaware of the extent to which their actions are controlled by the forces of society, so they may not notice the power that others exercise over them. They may have been socialized (conditioned *authors note) to want to act in ways that are in the interests of the powerful."

"Where power is based on control over material resources and the means of production, as in nineteenth century Western Europe, then power is exercised by a dominant social class. Where power is based on control of the bureaucratic and military apparatus of the state, then that power lies in the hands of a ruling elite."

It may be worth remembering that a ruling or "Power Elite" may be destroyed from within by failing to recognize certain basic short-comings, such as lack of food, which may result not only from failures in production but instead by a shortage of transportation. A lack of proper planning in the transport sector is as bad as a lack of food production as evidenced in the "Power Elites" Malthusian practices to limit over-population.

In summing up, we can see that fundamentally, in the terms of those who lead, humankind is faced with two options of leadership. The deceptive type, which is usually designed to appeal to the sentiments, and/or the forceful type, which is designed to overpower the will.

The moments in human history when we have been exposed to virtuous leadership have been so brief that, while being memorable, we, the members of society, no longer deem it to be realistically possible. Certainly it has never significantly altered the dubiously inspired destiny imagined by our elitist rulers.

Virtuous leadership is inevitably cut short by assassinations or removal by the "established" ruling elite, or non-virtuous, deceptive, power-hungry leadership.

A case in point was U.S. President John F. Kennedy, who, according to some investigators, seemed to be of questionable moral character on a personal level was, on a higher level, uncannily attuned to what was virtually best for his country, its people, and the world at large. People the world over respected him for his innate sense of virtue he possessed. This, of course, was intolerable for the "powers that be" so they destroyed him and, with him, they destroyed the hearts and the wills of the people he had aroused and inspired. In so doing, they also re-set the government stage for continuing deception and power-seeking leadership. Without the hearts and the wills of the people to interfere, it has been a relatively easy matter for the ruling elite to manipulate and coerce the masses into the seemingly inescapable socio-economic juggernaut in which we are now caught.

The "establishment" has been successfully destroying the leaders who might have inspired a virtuous society since time immemorial. Thus, it is clear we cannot rely on conventional leadership to create it for us.

It has been said that happiness and virtue are synonymous with each other. If we are going to find true happiness and have a virtuous society in the here and now, we must create it ourselves, given the guidance of what we already know will work, will foster the highest good for all concerned and will not be harmful to any other sentient life. The ideal matrix in the social sense, it would seem, is the village community concept.

The present state of our modern society would indicate a strong possibility that we may have overshot the mark because of a human weakness, the desire for absolute control. One could say we had our arrow focused right in the bulls-eye, then, upon releasing it, we jerked the bow and missed the target and failed to notice our error.

Was it ignorance? Was it lack of faith? Was it pure evil? I shall let psychologists, sociologists and religionists apply themselves to the task of pondering the questions as to cause. My purpose here is simply to ask the question: Can we get back on the path, as a species, to our intended spiritual objective? If so, how can we achieve this?

There is a saying, "The Lord helps those who help themselves." This is a very pragmatic and realistic statement when understood in the context of active pursuit, real enterprise, especially when good judgement and conscientious actions are present. Where in our analysis of human history, other than in myths and fairy tales, do we find evidence that virtue and happiness may have prevailed in our world? If and when we find such evidence, we can only assume that those
whose privilege it was to enjoy it, must have been doing something right.

"As the nobleman of cultivated taste surrounds himself with whatever conduces to his culture, - learning - wit - books - paintings - statuary - music - philosophical instruments, and the like; so let the village do. That is the "uncommon" school we want. Instead of noblemen, let us have noble villages of men. If it is necessary, omit one bridge over the river, go round a little there, and throw one arch at least over the darker gulf of ignorance which surrounds us."

Henry David Thoreau

WALDEN, 1845
CHAPTER THREE

IN SEARCH OF THE IDEAL

Except for an uncommon few, would it ever have crossed the human mind, I wonder, that we may be no further
from happiness and peace of mind than the very next breath of air we take. Yet if we allow some cunning
entrepreneur to convince us that the next breath of air we take might poison us unless it is first filtered through his
particular brand of electronic air purifier, many of us would probably stand gasping in panic, assured that unless we
have this remarkable and, no doubt, expensive device, we shall never live to be happy or be able to go on pursuing
this elusive happiness in any other of a multitude of equally foolish ways. Such, it would seem, is the present mind set
of modern western man.

The "pursuit" of happiness has become a necessary self-indulgence. We appear to have become addicted to each
new wave of stimulation that promises to bring us a brief, warping flash of happiness, from collectable milk bottle
caps to BMW's, inflatable dinosaurs to bungy jumping.

The United States Declaration of Independence assures us of the right to Life, Liberty and the Pursuit of Happiness.
The Pursuit of Happiness??? Nowhere in this document is there any assurance that we will be happy, however. It is
one thing to be in constant pursuit of happiness and quite another to simply be happy. Our Declaration of
Independence offers us no assurance in any way that we will be any happier than the lowliest peasant barely existing
in an oppressive totalitarian state. It does infer, however, that happiness is something to be pursued rather than
embodied.

It would seem that there might be a choice here. The inference is that the preferred choice is to "pursue happiness"
rather than to simply "be happy". Human discontent is a presumed condition and can only be escaped by chasing an
illusory dream of happiness "out there" in the future somewhere, rather than simply accepting that happiness is a
natural by-product of appropriate human attitudes and behavior (practiced virtue) in our daily lives, personally and
socially, in the here and now.

Perhaps we have deceived ourselves, or been deceived into believing we are not worthy of the simplest and most
accessible of human emotions. Thus we are convinced we must engage in a perpetually disappointing and
disillusioning quest for an unrealizable dream. Like the proverbial donkey plodding along in pursuit of a carrot
dangling before his nose from a stick which is fastened to his own back, western man goes on pursuing a quality he
already has at his disposal, he simply does not seem to know how to experience it.

Perhaps it would benefit us to study certain periods of our history when particular isolated groups of people
gathered together in loosely organized village communities for their mutual benefit and security. Somehow, they
seem to have managed to avoid the complexities and corruption that plagued the city-states and thus assured
themselves a peaceful and contented existence, at least until such time as they were thwarted by a conquering
invader from without.

In each case, I believe, we will find that the groups who formed these village communities had highly developed
social disciplines, practiced virtuous living habits, and enjoyed the noble fruits thereof.

The remainder of this installment will be an examination of several village community systems which prevailed in
various parts of the world at different times in history. These village communities seem to have embodied a certain
richness in quality of life, even if not such a high standard of living as we now enjoy. This was manifested in the well
adjusted, stable and contented natures of the people who populated them. They were essentially the most civilized
examples of social harmony and effective living to emerge during their respective eras. We must wonder at what
their secret might have been?

THE ARCADIANS OF SOUTHERN GREECE

About twelve hundred years before Christ, the civilization of Greece went through a vast transformation. Large
numbers of Dorian tribes began migrating from the northern regions down through the Grecian peninsula and
settled mainly in the Central Peloponnesus region. The people who already inhabited these areas were either
assimilated or driven into more isolated areas. Very little is known about the history of Greece after the arrival of the Dorians and the four hundred years that followed, leading to the Archaic period. Much of what is known, however, comes from Homer’s ILLIAD AND ODYSSEY.

There must have been major social upheavals, but Homer describes the development of a society of small agricultural communities grouped around citadels which were ruled by kings and aristocrats. The harsh mountainous areas with its limited fertile plains, especially in the Peloponnesus, became a significant reason for the rise of small village communities dotting the valleys in these rugged geographical regions. This, no doubt, played a major part in making the inhabitants of each valley regard themselves as separate entities and the region of Greece known as Arcadia became a patchwork of small village communities - many with fewer than five thousand inhabitants - that guarded their independence jealously.

Aristotle mentions the existence of at least one hundred fifty such communities. The size of the unit was important in the development of Greek political beliefs and it was held that an ideal political unit must be small and totally independent. Because of the geography, travel was difficult, so economic and political life tended to be confined to these isolated districts.

A citizen of Arcadia had four loyalties - To Hellas (to being a Greek citizen and which, no doubt, embodied their concept of the God-head as well), to family, to one’s village, and to one’s tribe within the unit. Loyalty to family and to the community seemed to be the strongest, and the idea of a larger political unit was never developed.

During this period they also evolved the belief that government must be based on known constitutional and legal framework. The Greek Arcadians were convinced that these small, independent units were the most natural configurations for a satisfying and secure political and social life. Greater unity beyond this was never aspired to because of this attitude, along with the continual diplomatic and military maneuvering between these communities.

Politics in all these village communities was a very intimate affair, and this deeply influenced the Greek concept of democracy. (demo=people, kratia=rule) It was founded upon direct participation, rather than representation, with every citizen having the opportunity to embrace high office. Although we cannot be absolutely certain as to the idyllicness of the lifestyles enjoyed by these Arcadian inhabitants of the Central Peloponnesus peninsula on the Aegean Sea, we are reasonably sure that they did enjoy a few centuries of peaceful and contented lives in pastoral harmony and relatively self-determined independence.

As usually happens, however, eventually many of the village communities underwent a transition from democracy to oligarchy (a small select group in power), subsequently to tyranny (a single all powerful ruler), with all the attendant struggles between the rich and the poor. Reforms eventually established a more truly democratic framework and order was restored.

The essence of this democracy was the citizen body or "demos", which would meet regularly in public assembly. At these assemblies any citizens could propose laws on actions that would be discussed and voted on. Civil and religious officials would also be chosen at these times. There was no hierarchy among these officials and they answered directly to the assembly. Juries were chosen from volunteers and the business of the assembly was prepared by a council of citizens elected by the tribes into which the citizens had been divided. Every citizen had the right and duty to serve the community and there never seemed to be a shortage of willing and able men to serve with little or no recompense. At a certain point, however, a small payment was introduced to help the poorest citizens to participate fully.

Greece is considered to be the seat of earliest European civilization and its classical period was the archetype for the cultural, intellectual and spiritual development of later civilizations. The flowering of art, sculpture, literature, poetry and theater emerging from this culture remain unsurpassed to this day.

The influence of Arcadian thought, from the time it was first historically noted, up to the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries, along with the burgeoning cult of classicism, gradually evolved into a nationalist movement based on "the romantic idea of Hellenism - a commitment to the Platonic ideal of a secular and purely human excellence achieved through the self-conscious construction of a civil and social order based on nationalism." (1 Greece: A Country Study, Chap.1, Edited by Rinn S. Shinn).

As recent as the 1980's, "pervasiveness of familial interest, politics and patron-client relationships was being moderated somewhat in the social-political life of the people. There was growing public awareness that the traditional
way of social and political interactions should be placed on a more national and systematized footing. But this perception was not reflected in reality. For Greek villagers and urbanites alike, loyalty to the family remained unsurpassed. The family has been the focus and repository of virtue and responsibility. Leaving the village did not deprive the migrant of this loyalty, or for that matter, attachment to the village in which he and his parents were born. As a result socio-economic and political behavior continued to center on family-related and personal-as opposed to impersonal, organizational-connections." (2 Greece: A Country Study, Introduction, Edited by Rinn S. Shinn)

THE INDO-CHINESE IN SOUTHEAST ASIA

Indochina is a very ancient land. Vietnam was old in the days of the early Egyptians, Babylonians and Persians. It is one of the oldest settlements of mankind. To those settled, village-oriented people, obligations to parents and to the emperor were the cement of the Confucian order. Cochin China, the French colony, had changed somewhat as a result of the French occupation that took place between 1861 and 1867, but Annam and Tonkin had not. To the Tonkinese, the village, the clans were strong, and the basis of the clan was the veneration of the ancestors, which ensured strong attachment to the village and to the land.

Each village had a shrine - the "dinh" - which contained the protective deity of that village. The cohesive force of the village was the sense of being protected by these spirits of the soil. Village affairs were handled by a council of elderly notables, but there was a considerable degree of autonomy. It was said, "The power of the emperor stops at the bamboo fence." However, the village did pay a tax to the higher authority and did provide young men for military service.

In Vietnam, however, law was not based on authority and will, but on the recognition of universal harmony. As in all parts of the world, the basic object of rural government was to provide security. As a result, in Vietnam, the traditional demand was not for good laws so much as for good men. Law was deemed less important than virtue.

Cochin China, the land of the south, was an ancient, rural land. It was the rice bowl of Asia. Long before the modern "cold war" era, more than thirteen and one-half million acres of land had been planted with rice. As far back as 1931, Cochin China had been growing more than two million tons of rice a year. By the 1950's this figure had been increased to more than six million tons.

The people of Cochin China were relatively wealthy. They lived comfortable, peaceful lives and their village-type local government had been perfected over thousands of years. They needed little from the outside world and the outside world scarcely knew they existed.

As Col. Prouty informed us earlier: "Traditional village life is effective, timeless and impregnable. It is above all, self-sufficient, something that modern urbanization is not. Villagers have solved the problems of the necessities - food, clothing and shelter - on a modest scale and they do not need the omnipotent paternalism of the international banker, the chemical revolution, or the politics of the modern jungle." They would not recognize a lawyer if they saw one. They are not dependent upon the next eighteen wheel, semi-trailer truck for today's food, either.

An old, dog-eared copy of a 1931 National Geographic magazine likens Vietnam (of which Cochin China is a part) to a Garden of Eden. What was there about this historically serene Asian land that caused it to be chosen to be devastated by the perpetrators of modern warfare?

Col. Prouty also informs us: "One cannot understand too completely the strength of the village way of life for these ancient people. It began with family loyalty, which was regarded as the most respected value in Vietnamese life. The most significant religious ceremonies of these people were the rites regarding family ancestors. After a man's family came his farm. A farm consisted of village property cultivated by that family for centuries."

"After the family and farm came the village, and for millions of Indo-Chinese the village was the only political structure they knew. For centuries they had been allowed to govern themselves. The senior council of the village was called the Tien Chi (in the north) or the Huongca (in the south). Theirs was the last word required for the settlement of significant financial and juridical problems."

"In recent times, a loosely knit, French monitored constabulary system provided an adequate framework for most legal matters. It easily, provided for law and order. On the other hand, the Chinese had, for centuries, been the local entrepreneurs. They kept commerce alive and well in the remote, autonomous regions. The only outside influence
that might have affected these peaceful, contented people was from a small land and head tax introduced by the French in 1890. Even under French control there was not much difference in the communal organization and administration of these thousands of villages, whether in Tonkin, Amman or Cochin China."

"When the Vietnamese farmer harvested his plentiful crop of rice, he filled baskets woven of rice straw by the women of the families. He loaded those rice-filled baskets into his sampan (flat-bottomed boat) and poled it along one of the ever-present canals to the central village where his crop was converted by a most efficient economic process into a certain amount of the basic necessities of his and his family’s life - essentially salt, tools and blades, fabrics and silver."

"It had long been the custom for each farm family to go to the village and pile their baskets of rice beside the others. Each farmer, by long custom, had a supply of small black sticks (about the size of magic markers) with his name or symbol on each stick, and he would place one in each of his baskets of rice. (None of these comparatively wealthy farmers had a broker or other system of marketing.)"

"On market day, the Chinese merchant would arrive in his large Sampan. All of the rice baskets removed from the village square would be loaded onto his boat, at which time the village elder would collect all of the marker sticks. The Chinese merchant then bought the rice, based upon the going price per basket multiplied by the number of sticks."

"In turn, the village elder bought from the merchant the salt, tools, fabrics, and other assorted needs from that account. If there was a balance to the credit of the village, the Chinese merchant paid it in silver coinage of intrinsic value. Each farmer benefitted according to the tally of his sticks."

"This age old system created the market for the farmer's produce and provided him with the basic necessities of life in exchange for his labor. "This basic and nearly idyllic social organization persisted for thousands of years until the middle of this century when the secret organizations of the western world chose this defenseless part of the world to suffer the genocidal ax of the 'Power Elite'."

From thence forward, we witness the powerful and merciless effects of this Malthusian movement, concealed at all times from the public, to uproot and destroy the existing and traditional system of communal society in this and many other parts of the world. The activists of this movement fear the strength and independence of the peasant and the ways of peasant life. They much prefer a society of dependent consumers.

It seems that the Chinese under Mao Tse Tung were attempting to decentralize the authority of centralized government and return to a communal and locally independent type of economy and sociology and this, of course, flew in the face of Soviet Communism. (Internationalism)

The Vietnamese, Laotians and Cambodians were already peace loving, agriculturally based peoples. Mao was a threat to both the totalitarian state authority of the Soviets and the dependence-oriented, consumerist Americans.

Thus we see the insidious infiltration of the Soviet KGB and the American OSS (now CIA) into this part of the world, virtually creating a controlled war with no objective but to nurture the Military/Industrial Complex and to fulfill the Malthusian commitment to population control (genocide).

THE INCREDIBLE VALLEY OF THE HUNZA

In the towering vastness of the Himalayas of West Pakistan, cradled between the spires of the Hindu Kush and Karakoram mountains, nests a peaceful and beautiful valley known as Hunza, the home of a legendary and most remarkable people known as the Hunzakuts.

This verdant valley is about a hundred miles long and as little as a mile wide at its narrowest places. It is home, at the last available count, to about thirty-five thousand people who thrive, to this very day, in their idyllic society. It is believed that it was this valley and its people which inspired the classic fable of Shangri-La, described in the novel LOST HORIZONS, by James Hilton.

Through this valley courses the Hunza River, which is fed by the melting glacial snows high in the surrounding mountains. The minerals and silt carried with it have created soil conditions which are, while limited, almost unheard of in quality any where else in the world.
Here, for over two thousand years, it is told, the descendants of five refugee soldiers from Alexander the Great's disbanded armies, and their Persian wives, have successfully survived and prospered in almost complete isolation from the surrounding world.

Why is this place so remarkable? By modern standards it would be due to the fact it is a land of eternal peace and beauty, almost enchanted. Its residents have embodied the secrets of harmony and serenity to such a degree that they have no crime, no prisons nor police, no money, greed nor jealousy, and no real poverty. They have no sickness nor disease, so, therefore, they have no need of doctors nor hospitals. There is no divorce, or abandonment, so there is no need for welfare nor orphanages.

It is a land that immediately evokes, in the rare western visitors who come here, awe, bewilderment, and complete respect at the same time. Not many westerners have had this privilege, however, as it has been a difficult and dangerous place to visit, being as remotely hidden as it has been until recently.

The question that comes to mind, when considering that the place does exist and the conditions described are true, is, how have they achieved this in view of what the rest of the world has become? The reasons are, perhaps, many, and we will explore them later in a composite discussion of the several societies we are herein examining.

Nonetheless, whatever aspects of Hunza society we choose to examine we will find them remarkable. For instance, it is not unusual for their citizens to reach the age of one hundred-twenty in very good health, and not unheard of for some to reach one hundred-forty without malady.

They play sports such as archery, volleyball and polo (on horseback), do avalanche repairs on the surrounding rugged mountain trails, walk seventy miles or more with no outward sign of fatigue. It is claimed the men are able to sire children when they are well into their eighties and nineties.

The only medical assistance provided in Hunza is by bonesetters, who are specially trained for this task, when one of these energetic elders is unceremoniously unseated from his horse while playing one of their almost ruleless and rugged games of polo. Or, when a child falls out of a tree and has the misfortune of breaking an arm or leg, etc. Healing takes place in an unbelievably short time and the injured are back at their tasks.

Though at present Hunza is administered as a state of West Pakistan, it is completely sovereign and self-determining with its own rulers, the Mir and Rani (King and Queen), whose actual governing duties are that of providing spiritual inspiration to their followers by being messengers of good will throughout their kingdom. They also act as mediators in the rare disputes that arise in land boundary disagreements or goods exchanges, and also being the decision makers in matters of mutual concern to the welfare of the communities. They travel around their kingdom periodically to facilitate these needs. In recent years, a telephone system has been installed so that each village has at least one phone by which the Mir can be contacted on a daily basis, if required.

The religion of Hunza is not so much a study of concepts and principles, but rather a practicing of virtue in daily life. It is not a thing that is talked about, but rather the embodiment of the way they communicate. It is not a matter for speculation, but a way of life. It cannot be defined, only observed and experienced in daily activities and behavior. It has been spoken and written of as the closest thing we Westerners might imagine Christianity would be if it were being lived. As a result, those who have been privileged to visit there and experience this society, describe them, to a person, as being completely healthy, happy and contented.

It is known historically, however, they were not always like this. They also have a past of violence and marauding, and only in recent centuries have they come to know that happiness and contentment can only come as a result of a conscious decision to be peaceful among themselves and kindly toward their neighbors. The uniqueness of the valley itself, its remoteness and its fertility, has taught them that they can transcend their own base natures and reap a natural abundance and good health simply through right attitude and appropriate behavior.

Thus, we see a religious framework based on cooperation, brotherhood, mutual responsibility and self-discipline.

How the people of the Hunza Valley have cultivated their hidden paradise is, in itself, an engineering marvel when one realizes that it was accomplished without any modern tools or implements of any kind whatsoever.

Because of the limited amount of arable land and their own growing population, the Hunzakuts have had to create terraces which can rise in steps up to two or three thousand feet and more above the valley floor. This has been
accomplished by placing millions of stones to create seemingly endless barrier walls, which then contain thousands of tons of the rich valley soil which has been carried in baskets by hand and placed in the highest levels of this unique containment system.

They then had to devise aqueducts and water channels to route the mineral-rich melting glacial waters so as to irrigate the newly created farmlands. More than just a casual observation of this water system is required in order to appreciate the masterpiece of engineering that it truly is. The networks of channels were constructed such that they all converged on the village itself so that the water from the perpetually-melting glaciers would not simply drain off into the river, but would remain in the valley for the people’s domestic use. Since there is very little rainfall in Hunza, it was essential to trap as much of the precious liquid as they could since they could not have survived without it. For emergency use, they trap excess water in a deep, rock-bound gorge high up on the mountainside, for use during extremely dry conditions.

Their fields are tended with great skill and reverence and their crops are rich and healthy. Leftovers and waste are regarded as reverently as the produce itself. Since it is all organic, it is composted in specially dug pits and later used as fertilizer and food for the gardens. The people of Hunza have been forced to adopt an agricultural system which is more closely akin to gardening than to farming, but it has produced a quality of vegetables and fruits which could not be surpassed by any other means. This is the reward they receive for repaying the soil in full for what the soil has given them. The Hunza people treat the soil as a gift from God and it is to be cherished as such, worked at and cared for. It is, of course, a perpetual, but joyful, task as the dividends are excellent food, unbelievable longevity, perfect health and a contented lifestyle.

Since plant diseases are non-existent and there are no-insects to destroy their crops, no chemicals are needed which would deplete the quality of their soils. Their food is pure, fresh and healthful.

It has been a long-known fact that humans must be nourished by a diet which is balanced in minerals, vitamins, trace elements, proteins, fats, water and oxygen in order to remain healthy. These substances, ideally, should be gotten from the food we consume, but, since plants are nourished essentially from the soil, they can only get (and give) what the soil gives to them. Life is dependent upon health, health is dependent upon good food, and good food is dependent upon the soil. We truly are what we eat.

Investigators have proven that food is no richer than the soil from which it was harvested. Depleted and chemically infused soils cannot produce healthy, nutritious vegetation. Vegetation suffering from nutritional deficiencies will not nourish healthy animals. Mineral-deficient vegetation and malnourished animals cannot provide good health for people. Poor soils, it would follow then, produce poor people, physically, mentally and economically.

The Valley of the Hunza has become a legendary symbol of social excellence, with its living examples of unparalleled health and longevity, economic independence, political autonomy and social harmony.

In recent years, however, the Hunzas have submitted to administration under the government of West Pakistan. The visitor restrictions have been greatly relaxed and vast improvements to the Karakoram Highway, or KKH, has made the valley more accessible to the invasion of curious Westerners. Thus, it is doubtful that the world will benefit from their examples before they succumb to the polluting influences they will, inevitably, be subjected to as they are absorbed by our world.

THE CATHARS IN SOUTHERN FRANCE

Among the most enigmatic of the more successful and idealistic groups we have chosen for study in this installment are the Cathars, or as they were better known in their own era, the Albigensians who flourished in the South Central regions of the Langued’oc in France. They enjoyed almost incomparable agrarian prosperity and peaceful contentment from the early Twelfth Century till the middle of the Thirteenth Century A.D. when the (Albigensian) Crusades dispatched from Rome nearly annihilated them.

The Albigensians or Cathars were considered to be heretics by the Roman Catholic Church because of their independent nature and refusal to subscribe to the Catholic religious doctrines and dogma. Thus, they were sentenced by papal decree from the Vatican to be "cleansed" by means of genocide sanctified by the Holy Roman Church.

It is of peculiar interest that the Cathars were mysteriously "connected" by means of certain secret societies to the
noble, but notorious, Knights Templar, and shared similar "beliefs", values and lifestyles as did the Arcadians of South Central Greece and the earlier ascetic communities of the Essenes in the Holy Land. It is also of interest that aside from their steadfast devotion to a simple, austere, pastoral and peaceful way of life, as did the other groups in our study, the most unique characteristic of the Cathar life was their religious beliefs. In order to gain any understanding of these unusual people, we must first examine this particular aspect of their culture.

It is known that the Cathars were fundamentally Gnostics and their beliefs were essentially founded upon the precepts of a dualistic universe. It has been said that Gnostic dualism is expressed in one or the other of equal and opposite ways. The "purist" dualist and committed ascetic - i.e., a Cathar, exemplifies his contempt for all worldly things (the material world) by spurning them and viewing matter as the product of evil. Conversely, the "extreme" dualist who is also contemptuous of the material universe which he views to be the work of an evil - or ignorant - demiurge, and of little or no consequence as compared to the spiritual world, may indulge himself in a life of excesses and even perversion if he so wishes. To such a person, matter itself is considered an illusion, or at least of no importance, and thus his interplay with it will bring no moral consequences.

Do we not see overtones of these beliefs apparent in the world around us even to this day? All around, the Cathar faith had its roots in other faiths of previous eras, i.e., the Manichean, Paulician and Bogomilian background which had been established (perhaps much earlier) in the Balkan Peninsula in Bosnia and Serbia. These religious ideas eventually found their way west across Europe to Italy (possibly to Greece), until settling in the Languedoc district between the Eastern Pyrenees and the Lower Rhone in Southern France, eventually becoming a major Cathar stronghold.

The God of the Cathars was not the almighty, monotheistic God of Judaism, Islam or Christianity. As previously pointed out, the material universe - and all it contains, including their own bodies - was a creation of evil. It was the work of the devil, but, since Satan was unable to give life, he was forced to seek the good God's assistance to animate the human entities which he had created. According to Cathar doctrine, then, it was the good God who breathed the divine essence of life, or spirit, into the earthly (clay) forms which the evil God, Satan had manifested. The doctrine reports that Satan then enticed "angels" down from heaven that he might utilize their souls in the bodies of those who are descended from his first two human creations.

Historical records also indicate that many Cathars shared a belief in reincarnation and were supposedly successful in practicing it. It would stand to reason that since the original number of souls "lured" from the angelic realms into physical bodies was believed to be finite in number, they would most probably ascertain that these "shanghaied" souls would choose to migrate from one human body to another as the birth and death cycle recurred and the centuries rolled by.

There was yet another curious contingency to the Cathar faith whereby the good God had sent forth his "second" son, Jesus, in the image of a "divine projection" to liberate and retrieve these "lost" angelic souls from their "prisons of the flesh." Their conviction was that Satan, who was now in opposition to the good God, had in fact, been His "first" son. To the way of Cathar belief, Jesus was not a physical being, and as such, they maintained that he thus could not have been born, suffered, died or experienced the resurrection.

Further, the "cross" was viewed as an instrument of evil rather than being the sacred herald of the Christian faith. The Cathars also held all relics of the saints in absolute contempt - because they were purely physical (and thereby distractive from truth *authors note). Cathar doctrine maintained that "those who bowed before scraps of rags, bone or hair in reliquaries, were foolishly bowing to matter," which was, of course, the creation of the evil Satan. Cathars also held that "sex" was deplorable and that family life was simply part of the trappings of a worldly, materialistic life. They disdained procreation because they believed that it served only to befoul increasing numbers of damned souls into enduring the miseries of worldly incarnation.

Their spiritual "laws" forbade killing of all human beings, for any reason whatsoever, and this prohibition was inclusive of animal life as well. It was not permitted to eat any food which was of animal origin and included such animal by-products as eggs and milk.

It was considered sacrilegious and in opposition to Cathar principles to tell an untruth, to practice thievery, to curse anyone or anything, or to own any property, yet even with all these moral, sexual and regimental restrictions, salvation was not assured. The only way in which salvation was guaranteed was by fulfilling the requirements of complete and proper submission to the Cathar Church, and this could only be confirmed by the laying on of hands
by an ordained Cathar Minister.

The eschatologies of the Cathar faith - their teachings about the end-times - were vividly intense and poetically paradoxical. The majority of Cathars were of the belief that the process of reincarnation would continue to unfold until all of the displaced angelic souls - with the exception of the few which were Satan's own creations and thus could not be saved - were in safe and secure communion with the good God. It would be at this time that the material world would be completely and finally in a propitious cataclysm of fire and water, wherein fire would consume all water and water would quench all fire. When this holocaust had exhausted itself and the elements of fire and water had accomplished their mutual annihilation and disposed of all physical creation in the process, the few remaining Cathar souls would then savor a blissful eternity in the presence of the good God.

The most poignant issue which was central to the Cathar ritual was the "consolamentum". During this ceremony it was believed that the Holy Spirit was conveyed by the laying on of the Minster's hands and received by the convert who was subject to the service. These Ministers of the Cathar faith were known among the people as perfecti and, as a rule, they travelled and ministered in twosomes. A male travelling companion was known as a socius and a female partner was known as a socia.

These roving pairs of Ministers to the Faith shared all the hardships and dangers of the life as they travelled throughout the Langued'oc. The colloquial reference to the perfecti was bonshommes (the good men), which gives us a fair indication of the admiration, affection and respect that was given them by the people who inhabited this region, many of whom had received their selfless assistance. The common members of the Cathar movement were called credentes and they, of course, were not bound to follow the rigid strictures and codes of behavior that were required of the perfecti.

A bishop and two assistants were assigned to administer each Cathar province. These two assistants were given the titles of the Filius Major and the Filius Minor - the "greater son" and the "lesser son" - respectively. When an aging bishop sensed that his death was imminent, he would then assign the Filius Minor to the newly vacant position of Filius Major. The perfecti in the region being administered would then elect a new Filius Minor from the qualified aspirants.

Even though, as individuals, the Cathars had no possessions as such, the perfecti, as a fellowship, held dominion over a very substantial amount of wealth. Much of this wealth was distributed, as needed, directly to the poorer citizens in the districts they administered. Some of it was utilized to maintain the charitable institutions they had fostered - many of which were hybrid types of hospitals, seminaries and monasteries. It is insistently rumored that some of this wealth was stockpiled and stored carefully, either in or near some outstanding local landmark, or perhaps in several of their superlatively defensible Cathar strongholds. So much for the independent Counts of Raz'es, and their Cathar prote'ge's! Montse'gur, a rocky promontory, in the Langued'oc region was conquered by the Catholic Crusaders, bent on enforcing the Pope's religious agenda upon these prosperous and peaceful, basically agrarian and rural people. In 1244 A.D., over two hundred Cathars were burned alive by the Catholics in the name of God. (It is interesting to contemplate which of these devout religious persuasions may have been enacting and accomplishing the greater evil.)

There is historical evidence, however, that four daring Cathar mountaineers managed to climb down the precipitous rock upon which this stronghold stands and carried with them the secret of the fabulous Cathar treasure. Could it have been a purely "spiritual treasure" - some secret wisdom, perhaps, or some irreplaceable and priceless documents such as THE KEY TO TRUTH? It is known that at least one community of Paulicians reverently adhered to THE KEY TO TRUTH as recently as 1824.

The most intriguing question of all is aroused by a reference to "pecuniam infinuitum", or unlimited wealth, which was made by a surviving Cathar prisoner who was being interrogated by the inquisitors. What mysterious secret might the Cathars have cherished, which may have given those who understood it, dominion over limitless prosperity?

A legend persists, even to this day, which claims the Cathars, even though they outwardly decried such things, were actually in possession of the "Holy Grail". And despite the fact they outwardly seem to have "disappeared", they are, through their descendants and the perpetuity which anonymity can afford from within some "unknown" secret society, possibly still the stewards of this cherished relic, and, no doubt, considerably more.
Putting aside these intriguing possibilities, it will be helpful to note for the purpose of our study, that even in view of the historical evidence of the peace, prosperity and contentment these people enjoyed among themselves, we must presume there must have been divergent moral interpretations and subsequently differing modes of life expression. Even so, it would seem that each interpretation, at whatever level of their "moral spectrum", tolerated or at least adapted to each of the others extremes thus affording them a fairly high degree of social harmony, in spite of their obvious differences. History points out that the "doctrine of conformity" was imposed and enforced only after the Catholic invasion and conquest dispatched from Rome.

It is perhaps significant to note that this vanquished "evil", formerly peaceful and provincial region, was thereafter besieged by dissension, oppression and hardship. Interesting, is it not? This may be an important point to ponder in view of our currently teetering social predicament, though it is possible that only the future will provide the answers we need to correct our wavering course.

**THE MYSTERIOUS ESSENES OF QUMRAN**

In the entire history of mankind there have never been a group of people more subject to conjecture and controversy than what was once believed to be but a small community of "Essenes" who seem to emerge and then disappear in the vicinity of the Holy Land during crucially portentous periods in the dramatically unfolding epoch of man.

Certain points of fact regarding the Essenes and their relationship to the DEAD SEA SCROLLS is shrouded in thought provoking mystery. Were they mafi and healers, or simply agrarian eccentrics? Might they have been warriors and "assassins", or pacifists and priests? Are they the true authors of these controversial "scrolls"? How did they become known as "Essenes" in the first place?

There is considerable historically recorded evidence that they had, in fact, surfaced at the time Jesus Christ walked the earth, but the questions that haunt students and scholars alike on this subject is whether Jesus was their teacher, or whether they were his teachers. It would seem, however, that whichever the case may have been, they did spend a considerable amount of time in each other's company. It is also true that much of what Christ taught had already been known and practiced for aeons by this obscure clan. This has been revealed in the DEAD SEA SCROLLS, which were discovered in 1947 in a number of caves surrounding Qumran, near the northwestern shore of the Dead Sea.

Though very little, as yet, has been "publicly" released regarding the actual contents of these "scrolls", we can note that our knowledge of history is quiescently and measuredly being modified by a rather obscure means of introducing speculative history, which is gradually having the effect of disintegrating our once rigid and immutable "sacred cows", as a means of preparing humanity for a much greater and penetrating truth. Such may be the hidden potency of the message under the aegis of these enigmatic scrolls that the investigating scholars have deemed that sudden disclosure might wreak havoc among orthodox religious and academic historians and their students. It may be felt that small, measured amounts of "truth", gradually introduced to mainstream thinking is the more palatable and sage approach.

It has been suggested that the DEAD SEA SCROLLS, in which the Essenes most certainly played a significant role, may even be the lost books of the HOLY BIBLE and contain "truths" so staggering that the very continuity of western civilization as we know it hangs in the balance should the public be made "suddenly" aware of it. If, for instance, the scrolls revealed that the scriptures had, with deliberation, been distorted by means of augmentation or omission for the purpose of deception by a powerful priesthood of another era, the repercussions today could be devastating.

To go on with our brief study of the Essenes, however, the "traditional" view has been passed on to us in the writings of Pliny, Philo and Josephus, who portrayed them as a sect or subsect of First Century Judaism. Pliny described them as a group of celibate hermits "who kept company only with palm trees", and were believed to have resided in the desolate Northwest region of Jordan known as Qumran.

Josephus, who shared the viewpoints of Philo, clarifies the picture somewhat. He agreed that the Essenes were celibates but also points out that "there was a second order of Essenes" who actually partook of matrimony and procreated. On the whole, however, they viewed wealth, ownership and pleasures of the flesh with extreme contempt. All their possessions were shared in the common fold and any person who sought to join their
community had to relinquish all private property.

Their leaders were selected from their own midst and were dispersed and settled throughout all the cities of Palestine as well as in their own separate communities. Yet, even when dwelling in the urban setting of that era, they distinctly insulated themselves from the mainstream of society. The picture Josephus has created of these enigmatic people is similar to that of a monastic order or one of the ancient "mystery schools". Aspirants wishing to gain entry to their order were required to submit to a probationary period lasting three years, much the same as a novitiate. Full acceptance could not be anticipated until the "novice" had completed his "apprenticeship".

The fully initiated Essenes would engage in pre-dawn prayer, then toil at some assigned task for a period of five hours, and afterwards they would bathe and attire themselves in fresh loin cloths. This was a purification ritual which they undertook to perform everyday and, when thus purified, they would all gather in a community hall and share a communal meal.

It was once believed the Essenes were strict vegetarians, but according to Josephus, they are said to have eaten meat. He also informs us they were scholars of the Old Testament verses as well as the teachings of the prophets. They were also, he tells us, highly trained in the mystical arts of divination, healing, and were able to foretell future events through the study of sacred scriptures in concurrence with specific purification rites.

According to the Essene doctrine, the soul lives on forever, is immortal, but resides temporarily in the mortal prison of the physical body, then is liberated at death to rise in rapturous union with the Almighty Presence.

Josephus draws a comparison between the Essene teachings and those of "the Greeks" (Gnostics), and, at one point, likens their principles to the schools of Pythagorus. He also points out their tenacious coherence to the Mosaic Law, saying: "What they revere most after God is the Lawgiver, and blasphemy against Him is a capital offense."

For the most part the Essenes were given to pacifism and were, basically, in good favor with established authority.

As a point of interest, according to Josephus' commentary, they apparently were held in very high esteem by King Herod, whom it is said showed them "special favor" and even honored them. There is, however, considerable conjecture regarding the true nature of the Essenes as becomes apparent in the various writings of the times by Josephus, Pliny and Philo. Some of the writings are completely irreconcilable with what is actually found in the archeological evidence at the Qumran site.

For instance, the question of their being celibates. There are grave sites of women and children amidst the excavations of these ruins and, according to the "Community Rule", there are regulations governing marriage and the raising of children.

Regarding the claim that they were in King Herod's favor, there are indications in Qumran literature that they harbored a militant hostility toward any non-Judaic authority and that their community was even abandoned at one point, due to persecution by Herod. This militant hostility also contradicts claims that they were pacifists. The Qumran site also includes a defensive tower which was obviously designed for military purposes, and, even though Philo insistently maintains that there were no makers of weapons or armor in their numbers, there is also clear evidence of a rather efficient looking forge that could easily have produced such accoutrements of war.

Returning again to the literature of Qumran, it can be found that it is sometimes extremely "martial" as is evidenced in the "War Scroll".

Classical writers have long used the term "Essene" to identify this important, if mysterious, "subsect" of Judaism just as they have the Pharisees and the Sadducees, yet nowhere in the Dead Sea Scrolls is the actual term "Essene" to be found. How is it, then, that the greatest spiritual teacher the world has ever known found His way into the company of such as these? How is it that His teachings, which are believed to have emerged from their doctrines, have so completely permeated and influenced the world we live in today, yet they themselves remained so obscure?

Above all, why have the "truths" contained in the Dead Sea Scrolls been withheld from public scrutiny for so long? Moreover, is there any intention to ever release any of this "sacred" information by the so-called "learned elders of the church" so that these and other questions relating to our spiritual and physical purpose here on earth might be clarified to us all?
It is possible such a revelation might pose such a threat to the power and influence that secular religion still holds over the lives of humanity, only a spiritual "renaissance" would finally wrest the truth from the hands of these politically motivated "saviors" of the church and place it in the rightful hands of the flock.

Regarding the questions about the "Essenes" themselves, there is another option not simply a possibility, but a very likely probability. It appears the Qumran community did not refer to themselves as "Essenes" but they did refer to themselves by a number of other Hebrew and Aramaic terms. So, from these multiple references, we can safely presume that this community of people did not have a single definitive name for themselves.

They did, however, have a very distinctive and unusual concept of themselves, and this concept manifested in a variety of characterizations and sobriquets. This concept comes to rest, ultimately, upon their total dedication to the mutually binding "Covenant", which required a formal oath of obedience, completely and forever, to the Mosaic Law.

The composers of the Dead Sea Scrolls reference themselves as, "the keepers of the Covenant". Often, in place of the words for "Covenant" or "Law", they would use other terms, such as "the way" or "the work" or "works", much like they are used in Taoism and in the Zen teachings. References with regard to themselves can be found, for example, as "the Perfect of the Way", or "the Way of Perfect Righteousness" - "Way" meaning "the work of the Law", or "the way in which the Law functions", "the way the Law works".

Many variations of these themes are found in the Dead Sea Scrolls to indicate the Qumran community and its members. One such reference, which translates quite closely, labels them as the "Doers of the Law", so we may safely conclude that they were identified by their peculiar mission and purpose in life rather than for any other reason.

**A COMPOSITE SUMMARY**

We have now had a brief look at several unusual communities of people in widely divergent geographical locations, time frames and cultural backgrounds, which achieved noteworthy success historically, from a perspective of social integration and harmony. We presume, of course, these would be desirable criteria from which to measure their success.

Political and economic factors aside for the moment, what else might these communities have shared as a priori commonalities that served to confer upon them the unique blessings which have made them worthy of note to historians, ancient and modern alike? If we entertain the suspicion that, perhaps, these remarkably diverse people had discovered "something" worth knowing, does it not seem strange that eventually some large scale movement would be spearheaded to emulate their successes rather than simply standing by impotently, as the ever-jealous, current Machiavellian, "powers that be" invariably invade and destroy these harmless, non-aggressive and peace-loving mini-societies?

It is no different at present than it was then. How long will "we", as members of mainstream society, go on being governed by our own stupidity and faintheartedness? It is, perhaps, less the fault of those wily ones whom we trust and "hire" to govern us, for they simply seek to take advantage of our own weakness and ignorance, which we offer them "on a silver platter", allowing them to abuse us.

It is interesting to note that whatever label our learned historians have chosen to bestow upon these remarkable people, whether it be, Essenes, Arcadians, Cathars, Hunzakuts, etc., they continue to appear on the historic scene at different places and in different times, yet always demonstrating "similar" qualities which reflect a form of "social excellence", albeit peculiar to their own culture and era. It is worthy of note that these are, invariably, "universally appropriate", and virtuous qualities such as integrity, chivalry and valor and are always built upon a mutually agreeable foundation of simplicity and relative solitude. They practice a very distinct segregation, even isolation from the prevailing values and mores of the surrounding conventional society.

It is also interesting to note that what distinguished these communities the most was the level of excellence they seemed to have achieved, as compared to the apparent mediocrity and degeneracy surrounding them in general society.

For the sake of creating a fresh hypothesis, let us, for a moment, forget about the different sectarian labels our historians have bestowed upon these rather unconventional and exceptional people. Let us forget about their diverse
locations, time periods and the probable rationale behind their mutually common revulsion for the attitudes and behavior which are the custom of mainstream society. When we examine our history as a whole, as a "gestalt unit" or "cycle", we find there are certain periodic convocations of exceptional people who seem to emerge briefly to the "notice" of society, bringing with them a living example of social excellence which is possible to us all. They then disappear, usually in an act of violence perpetrated by a vanquishing foe that claims these non-conformists are a threat to the status quo of the current "establishment".

It is a tragic drama which is oft repeated in accordance with the qualities and conditions of the particular times. It is possible that these unique communities of individuals, though attracted to each other, may not be such well defined, yet transient, cults or sects as our historians have imagined them to be. In reality, they may not be bound to "a" doctrine or dogma which is peculiar only unto themselves and to which all strictly conform and adhere, emerging in public practice from time to time and then submerging themselves in anonymity at other times.

Rather, they may simply be a certain type of human being who happens to be deeply imbued with intrinsic virtue who reacts spontaneously and naturally to injustice and immorality. They may intuitively embody a heightened capability or "sense" of essential values and morality required by our Creator to maintain an ethical "balance" in our world. Whenever the pendulum swings too far into the dark side, so that imbalance occurs and there is evidence of a predominance of conflict, anguish and suffering in human society, then, like a natural anti-body these "moral-retentives" are stimulated to awakened action for the purpose of correcting and compensating for the imbalance.

It is possible that their moral conscience resides deep in the un-conscious or, perhaps more correctly, in the higher-conscious mind and, when it is pressured sufficiently by the negative conditions of injustice and malice in the world, the conscious mind begins to sense the presence of positive moral and ethical principles and urges which can be translated into counter action when it is appropriately required.

So, what I am suggesting here is that the Essenes, the Cathars, the Arcadians, etc., etc., are not simply isolated sects of eccentric and clandestine moral extremists who lie buried in our past, but rather, that they (we) possibly exist anywhere and everywhere, at all times, in the midst of our society as "moral-retentives" who are stimulated into awakening and subsequent action by the very quality and conditions of the times. There is no way to guess at the present numbers in our midst, but it would be a fair assumption, the amount is sufficient to meet the task at hand and fulfill what has been prophetically ordained for our present epoch. I sincerely doubt that our Creator and Sustainer would underestimate the needs of the times.

In our continuing study of humankind, it becomes clearer that, like all else in nature, we are predisposed or inclined toward three basic "climates" of temperament - morally, intellectually and emotionally. These "climates" can be subsequently identified by their respective attitudes as moral, amoral or immoral; assertive, impartial or contradictory and; stable, indifferent or unstable. All of which can be found to fit also into the general qualities of Positive, Neutral and Negative.

All human beings, regardless of their race, creed, nationality, geographical location, educational or cultural background can, for the sake of analogy, generally be recognized as to "type" within these fundamental characteristics. Distinctions as to the particular idiosyncracies within these qualities will vary kaleidoscopically, however, as their attendant particulars will, for example, compare to the complex diversity of events which transpire within the ternary period of daytime, twi-light time and night time - three distinct intervals within a specified time period governed by nature.

One could say: "predictable parameters in which related but unpredictable events transpire." The study of humanity, the history of our growth and development through religion, government and socio-economics, is like exploring a vast cavern, equipped with a tiny but penetrating flashlight, while motivated by intense curiosity.

Allegorically, our experience of life can be described as follows: A visitors "representative" will hand you a "guide map" at the entrance to the cavern, and this would seem to suffice if the explorer is only interested in a superficial excursion. However, if one is moved to scrutinize the confines of this complex lair more closely, one will discover accesses to a vast labyrinth of tunnels and pathways that are not shown on the "guide map". Hidden grottos, containing mysteries previously unimagined, are revealed to one's perception. Once engaged in such an exploration one soon realizes that the "guide book", so kindly proferred upon entering this curious maze of life, is no longer of any use. It seems that its plotters and designers themselves had either not ventured far from the main path, or they simply neglected to record these subterranean portals leading to deeper understanding and greater awareness of truth.
"These same questions that disturb and puzzle and confound us have in their turn occurred to all the wise men; not one has been omitted; and each has answered them, according to his ability, by his words and his life. Moreover, with wisdom we shall learn liberality."

Henry David Thoreau

WALDEN, 1845
That we may grasp how an invisible "Power Elite" could have gained absolute control over the nations of the
world and we may have come to be in the social, political and economic circumstances we presently find ourselves,
we must concede to examine some history that does not appear in our "popular" history textbooks. It is essential
that we consider this material if we are to avoid repeating these same mistakes.

If we go back to the earliest times in human history, to a time before there was any money or any civilization to speak
of, we find that each man was forced to obtain his own necessities of life through his own efforts and struggles.
Except when he resided in the Garden of Eden, this is the only time in history that he was actually independent and
truly free. Life in these times was quite dangerous, difficult and offered no security. As time passed, though, man
began to learn that he could exchange goods and services which he was able to provide, for things which other men
had that were more valuable to him. This system of exchange became known as barter. In the beginning it was quite
simple. Suppose Igor had eight pumpkins and Boris had eight fish. Each of them could trade half of what he had for
half of what the other had and then each of their families would have a more balanced meal.

It didn't take long to conclude that by specializing their efforts, each one could acquire or produce more of a
certain thing and then trade off the extra for other things they needed that others were specialized at producing.
The more efficient they became in their specialties the more comfortable their lives became. The time a person
spent to produce a thing, the cost in raw materials and tools, determined its ultimate value. While bartering may
have been an enjoyable and exciting pastime it was also rather cumbersome as the need for determining the value
of commodities became more complex and time consuming.

As time passed and specialization and trade became more widespread, man discovered that certain durable
commodities, like silver and gold used as representative wealth, made trading much more efficient. With an
improved medium of exchange, specialization spread even more rapidly and an increased variety of tools for
production and goods for consumption began to appear. Silver and gold
bullion, although better than a direct exchange of goods and services, still presented some problems as their weight
and purity had to be measured in order to determine correct value. This problem was eventually overcome through
the introduction of coinage whereby an issuing authority was appointed who certified their purity and value and
stamped it right onto the coin.

In the wake of increasing specialization and wealth, one of the crafts that became especially popular was goldsmithing
or jewelry making. Since this craft required the handling of large amounts of gold, in order to protect their valuables
the goldsmiths had to have vaults or safes for security. Then others, merchants and craftsmen, who also accumulated
substantial quantities of the precious metal, found they needed security as well. It seemed logical to turn to the
goldsmith who owned the vaults. So it wasn't long before it was common practice for these other specialists to
"deposit" their "money" in the goldsmith's vault for a small fee. Then the goldsmith would give the depositor a
receipt reflecting the amount of value of the deposit. Whenever a depositor engaged in a transaction with a supplier
of goods or services, rather than transferring an awkward amount of precious metals, he would simply issue his own
receipt in the required amount for the payment which was due and this was considered to be a contractual agreement
authorizing the transfer of that particular amount of ownership of the precious metal, (money) from the buyer to the
seller. The gold never left the goldsmith's vault, only the "idea" of ownership conveyed onto paper was exchanged.
This method of exchange was so convenient that it soon became the popular mode, and thus began the system of
checks and balances and the birth of the "business" of banking.

It seems that the goldsmiths of Babylon were the most cunning, for they soon noted that out of the total amount of
gold deposited in their vaults only a very small amount of it was ever returned to the depositors along with the
storage receipts they had previously issued to them. Since the goldsmiths were already wealthy men, they would
often be asked by the needy for loans. Cunning as they were, they found that they could lend as much as ninety
percent of the gold in their coffers without ever worrying about all their depositors asking for a return of their deposits at the same time. It was their usual practice to demand four "talents" of gold in return for each three loaned out each year. This amounted to a thirty three and one third percent interest rate and marked the beginning of "usury", the act or practice of lending money at interest which is excessive or unlawfully high. (Websters)

The amount of gold that was in circulation at that time was relatively limited so it wasn't long before these goldsmith "bankers" had absolute control over the gold market and soon became the wealthiest men in Babylon. The descendants and disciples of these clever men form the agents of the "Power Elite" to this day. The Bible refers to them in the Book of Revelation 18:23: "For thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived." And what is meant by "sorceries"? Could it be the means by which people are made pliant and cooperative to the aims of the "Power Elite"? Could this be a reference to how people are drugged with alcohol, hallucinogens, nicotine, caffeine, pharmaceuticals, chlorine, sugar, fluoride, television, state planning and control, education and religion, until their brains are short circuited and simply lose touch with reality? If what is being said here is difficult to grasp, perhaps, you are now getting an inkling why.

Once the goldsmith "bankers" found they had virtually all the once-circulating gold in their vaults, they discovered that they could also begin lending out their storage receipts in amounts totalling many times more than the gold they actually had stored and charge interest (usury) on mere paper that it had cost them nothing to create. Yet people, thinking that their gold was safely stored, preferred the convenience of exchanging these worthless storage receipts. They would even sign over ownership of their most precious real wealth, land, homes, enterprises, etc. to these shrewd goldsmiths in order to get these worthless receipts. As a matter of fact they were worse than worthless because all they did was create a cancer-like spread of indebtedness throughout the society. As this "debt money" was printed up "out of the blue" and placed by loaning it into circulation, the real wealth of the nation began to be transferred from the people who had "pioneered" it, into the hands of the "sharks" who were only too happy to relieve them of it. This influx of new money had the temporary effect of increasing trade and production of real wealth until the loan was repaid.

The glitch in this system is that when the new "money" was created, the amount of the interest was not created and this ultimately resulted in an overall reduction of "money" in circulation, and this, of course, led to a depression and foreclosures, the seizing of property that had been offered as collateral. This is the inevitable outcome unless more of this "debt money" is loaned into circulation and it is at this juncture that we see the birth of the criminal system of "fractional reserve banking" and usury that rules our lives today.

Here we see the life blood of the "system" which is spoken of in Revelation 18 as "Mystery, Babylon the Great." Perhaps, most of you who are reading this are already unwittingly caught in the invisible vise-grip of this harlot and perhaps some are faced with the inevitable outcome we have just referred to. If you are in the final category, I shall pass on a note of considerable interest to you. The following is the text of an article which appeared in the SPOTLIGHT Newspaper on March 5, 1984. The article captioned: SAVE YOUR HOME appeared in the column OUR WORLD IN CONFLICT by Martin A. Larson. It read:

You will recall reading how Jerome Daly achieved widespread attention about 20 years ago when a trial held in the court of the justice of the peace in Credit River Township in Minnesota prevented a bank from seizing and selling his home because he was delinquent on some mortgage payments. (SPOTLIGHT, May 23, 1983.)

Daly's defense was that the bank had not lent him any actual money, but had simply created credit on its books by the technique of fractional reserve banking; and that, therefore, since nothing of value had been advanced by the bank, it was not entitled to seize an asset consisting of real estate as a forfeiture.

A jury of farmers sided with Daly, and he recovered, or rather retained, his property. The bank did not appeal.

For years, the courts, the Fed and the politicians have kept this burning issue under wraps. But now that foreclosures have become...
quite common, especially among farmers, there is concerted movement to prevent the seizure of property and the ouster of the owners therefrom.

PATRIOT NETWORK

The Patriotic Information Network (PIN) of P.O. Box 21740, Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53221, is supplying information concerning this movement and how to proceed in legal estoppels.

An increasing number of citizens whose property has been sold at sheriffs' auctions are still occupying them, pending the outcome of lawsuits which have been filed against the banking institutions for fraud because of violations of the Truth-in-Lending Act and other very significant reasons.

We learn, for example, that as of November, 1983, Barbara Jasso of Lake Orion, Michigan, was still occupying the property sold by the sheriff 14 months previously. Frank Verhoff's family in Alabama is still operating its farm which was auctioned in the same manner more than a year ago. Both have filed suits against the lending institutions and no eviction seems possible while these are pending. They are demanding jury trials and must, under the law, be given the benefit of these.

The banks fear such trials, which is not difficult to understand.

A FISTFUL OF DOLLARS

When the property of Chris Lampton was offered for sale in Franklin, Wisconsin, he offered 21 silver dollars containing 371 1/2 grains of pure metal. He is now suing the sheriff for refusing to obey the Constitution by turning down his bid and accepting another consisting of Federal Reserve notes.

Jerry Wright of Compo, Colorado, has filed a $100-million suit against the bank and the Farmers Home Administration, charging them with fraud. As SPOTLIGHT readers know, Wright's property was sold at auction in February, 1983. But he is still operating it, pending the outcome of his litigation (SPOTLIGHT, January 24 and 31, 1983.)

Many suits have been and are being filed. Not one has come to trial and no one who has taken such action has been evicted.

These are the principle charges being leveled against the banks:

*Since no real money has been lent, they are in violation of Art. 1, Sec. 10 of the U.S. Constitution;

*Federal Reserve notes are not dollars, and Congress has no authority to issue bills of credit; and since the banks never lent any money at all, but merely advanced credit created out of nothing on their books, they are not entitled to seize the real estate. The banks now have loans so created totalling at least $2 trillion, on which they collect more than $200 billion a year in interest. Thus we find that about 97 percent of all "money" in existence or circulation is only checkbook or debt money.

Curiously enough, the courts, including the highest, have declared
on numerous occasions that "credit" money is not lawful currency. And thereby hangs a momentous issue, which must sooner or later be resolved.

I suggest everyone whose property has been foreclosed on take action similar to that described in this article. If thousands of such people obtain what is their right - jury trials - I predict that the monetary system in the United States will have to be drastically revised and restructured in order to meet Constitutional requirements.

For more information, write to the PIN.

Then, as now, an occasional person would be alerted to the fact that the goldsmith "banker" did not hold sufficient gold in his vault for him to redeem his "receipts". This might cause a "run on the bank" and a sudden end to the goldsmith "banker's" mischief. Hence, we have such fiascos as the recent B.C.C.I. and the savings and loan scandals. The public is generally kept in the dark as to the actual cause of such collapses and the real perpetrators remain invisible and we all submit willingly to increased prices and taxation in the misguided belief that we all must pay our fair-share in order to help re-balance a de-stabilized budget that doesn't really exist, except as ledger entries. In fact, we are nothing more than slaves to the "high priests" of Babylonian economics.

These cunning goldsmiths recognized early on that a "run on the bank" could be disastrous for them. They figured out that if they could persuade their king to join them in their nefarious schemes they could then solicit his governmental sanction and protection in exchange for almost limitless "evidence" of wealth at the lowest interest rates possible. As the king was always in need of gold to run his kingdom, maintain a palace guard and keep his concubines he was only too glad to offer his full support.

However, the cunning goldsmith "bankers" still did not feel adequately secure with government protection only. In these early times, government and religion were combined in a system called Baalism and the king was recognized as the Divine Emissary of God. The goldsmith "banker" decided that, because of the circumstances of the times, it might behoove them to practice their insidious undertaking under the guise of religion. They feared it was possible that many might resist their brand of enslavement and even risk prison or execution to avoid it. They reasoned, however, that there would be few religious believers who would challenge "divine authority" and risk "eternal damnation" if excommunicated even though they were gradually becoming enslaved.

So a number of goldsmith "bankers", having become ordained as BAAL Priests, enjoyed the absolute safety of the temples by practicing their money-lending confidence game within. Here we are witness to the unholy alliance of the Babylonian trinity, Government, Organized Religion and Banking. This "Great Deception", guided by its "Power Elite", rules the world to this day as a "great mystery" to the people, the cattle who are herded obediently into ever deepening debt enslavement. The original inception and growth to world supremacy of this Babylonian system of economics is covered in depth in the Book of Daniel.

Gold as the monetary standard was first introduced by King Nebuchadnezzar when out on the Plain of Dura he had a golden monument erected and he ordered that one and all must bow down and venerate it. This occurred around the year 500 B.C., at which time the Israelites from the Kingdom of Judah were being held captive in Babylon. As the Bible tells us, all the Israelites, with the exception of Shadrack, Meshak and Abednego, fell into compliance with the King's command. This is not terribly difficult to understand since the Israelites had, from the very founding of their nation, evidenced a strong proclivity for the precious metal. After Moses had led them out of slavery from Egypt and left them camped while he went up to Mount Sinai to be given the law from the Lord, he returned to find them all worshipping a golden calf.

What else does the Book of Daniel tell us about this Great Mystery, Babylon? It seems that a vision was had by Daniel which revealed a Babylonian succession of world powers. The image in this vision was apparently that of a man whose head was of gold, symbolizing Babylon itself, with arms of silver, which symbolized Medo-Persia, a body of brass, signifying Greece, and legs made of iron, which represented the Roman state. Interestingly, it says that the feet were a mixture of iron and clay. Further, it says that a stone "cut without hands" would descend from heaven and destroy this great world power "at the time of the end", when it had covertly enslaved the world. Thus, Babylon becomes, "Mystery, Babylon the Great, the whore that sitteth upon many waters (nations) committing fornication
With the Kings of the earth." (Revelation 18:3)

When we examine the efforts of science we find that archeological researchers have revealed a great deal of evidence that the social and economic systems in Babylon were closely parallel to those we employ today. For example, the Igibi Bank was discovered to have held copious amounts of "notes" and interest-bearing contracts in clay tablet form, which served as the money they used. We know that Babylon lent large amounts of "money", at usurious interest rates, to Persia which, naturally, could not be repaid. So Persia invaded and defeated Babylon in order to eliminate its outstanding debt, and plundered her gold reserves. Then Persia proceeded to adopt Babylon's system of usury and lent large amounts of "money" to Greece on similar terms. Greece, of course, was not able to repay the debt, conquered Persia to eliminate their debt and plundered the gold once again. Greece then went on to adopt the Babylonian usury system, loaned a great deal of "money" to Rome, just as before, and once again the debt could not be repaid. Rome conquered Greece, eliminated their debt and plundered the gold for themselves yet again. Eventually Imperial Rome fell and the European nations were kept in poverty-stricken bondage by the "Power Elite" and their successors for several centuries. This period was known historically as the "dark ages".

Many of us are quick to presume that because usury is predominately forbidden for religious reasons it is not necessarily based upon common sense business practices and therefore has no place in the world of Corporate Banking. However, if we examine the process a bit more carefully we see that we are overlooking some important factors.

Presently, an inextinguishable national debt and insupportable interest payments to the international banking cartel, which operates from London and New York, amount to conditions of servitude shared by the people of the United States, Canada, Europe, Mexico, South and Central America. This amounts to an "Iron Circle of Debt" which is inescapable and all consuming. Many Islamic countries are now returning to usury free economies which is in accord with Biblical and Quranic Law. The principle alternative to interest, which is consistent with Christian and Islamic precepts, is profit-sharing in various forms. This concept, it is held, brings justice and equitable distribution of investment returns as well as sharing of the risks. This principle is followed by all Islamic economic institutions and forms the basic *modus operandi* for all existing Islamic banks.

Western economics and banking practices, on the other hand are simply designed to perpetually empty the coffers, which incidentally, are constantly being filled by the labors of our society, into the pockets of a few goldsmith "bankers" at the top. One now may begin to understand what Kipling inferred when he said: "Oh, East is East, and West is West, and never the twain shall meet." We are still in the "dark ages."

Dr. R.E. Search, in a book he has written, **LINCOLN MONEY MARTYRED**, claims: "When the Babylonian civilization collapsed, three percent of the people owned all the wealth. When old Persia went down to destruction, two percent of the people owned all the wealth. When ancient Greece collapsed in ruin, half of one percent of the people held the riches of the land. When the Roman Empire fell by the wayside, two thousand people owned the wealth of the civilized world..." It is said at this time, less than two percent of the people control ninety percent of the wealth in America.

If the "state" of Hawai'i can serve as an example of what is meant here, let us examine a statistical source known as **PUBLIC LAND POLICY IN HAWAI'I**: Major landowners (each owning 1000 acres or more). Report No. 3, Legislative Reference Bureau, University of Hawai'i. In here we find that "as a result of the 1848 Mahele and related laws, ninety-five percent of Hawai'i's lands are owned or controlled by seventy-four major landowners today. Two of these are federal and state governments with illegal title to fifty-three percent of the land - illegal by virtue of the 1893 overthrow of the Hawaiian Nation and confiscation of its crown and government lands. (Hawai'i's land is its wealth *authors note) The remaining seventy-two major private landowners own forty-seven percent of the land. Being land-rich but capital-poor, they seek, sell to, and marry up with capital-rich but land poor foreign investors, mostly from Japan today. Their investments are primarily in high-profit urban tourism and condo developments being sold on the world's luxury markets. These basic facts are at the root of Hawai'i's rapidly deepening economic and social crisis..."evidence of which is found in the fact that there are over seventeen thousand Native Hawaiians who are either homeless or forced into over-crowded, undesirable living conditions because they are arbitrarily placed on waiting lists for land which is already theirs but is controlled by the "state". The state profits from this by leasing these lands to such agencies as the airport facilities, harbor facilities and major ranchers seeking to expand livestock grazing. Meanwhile the "rightful landowners" are forced to suffer deprivation at the whim of the "state".

We have examined some history, and present fact, which is accessible to all who might wish to know it, but which
is little known by the average person. It becomes clear in such an examination, however, that a definite pattern prevails in the affairs of men and nations. For instance, we can see that "controlled wars" are instigated by the "Power Elite" ("High Cabal"), whom Christ referred to as the Pharisees and appointed guilt to them for the spilling of all the innocent blood of man since the time of Cain and Abel. It might also be less surprising that Jesus was crucified only a few days after he ejected the "money changers" from the temple. Perhaps it now becomes easier to see why "the love of money is the root of all evil." (1 Timothy 6:10)

Because of our present place in time we are afforded a sufficiently expansive view of history to cause one to wonder whether there was ever a time when mankind was free of the "Power Elite's" usurious trammel. In fact, there was and it was a grand period lasting nearly six centuries during which almost utopian conditions prevailed among the working classes of Great Britain and for a shorter time among the other nations of Europe. We are familiar with this period, historically, as the Renaissance, a time when art, music, cultural amenities and social graces flourished in profusion. (Another, lesser known, period of peace and plenty was enjoyed during the dynastic period of ancient Egypt which lasted eight centuries and private land ownership was allowed even to women, the only civilization of its era known to have done so.)

The reason such a glorious social, cultural and economic phenomena occurred is one of the most closely guarded secrets of our time. If such knowledge were to pass into the hands of the "common herd" it could lead, once again, to the dethronement of the "Power Elite" and the re-establishment of a debt-free economic system. This is, of course, the only kind of "system" in which mankind can enjoy any true freedom at all.

Let us go back briefly to the Eleventh Century, A.D., when Henry I inherited the British throne and found that all the gold and silver that had once filled the treasury had returned with the Crusaders to Palestine. Needless to say, there was a sudden, urgent need for some medium of exchange.

King Henry, rather than succumbing to the usurious ploys of the monied aristocracy, (agents of the "High Cabal") instead introduced into circulation marked pieces of wood called "tallies". (Websters) These were proclaimed legal tender for payment of government debt, taxation, or as receipts for goods and services rendered among the people. The sticks, or "tallies", were in varying lengths, ranging from about four inches up to about eight and one-half feet. The longest of these represented a value of fifty thousand pounds of sterling silver. Originally a "pound sterling" was an actual pound in weight of silver. Along the edge of the stick a notch would be carved, the width of which determined the value in pounds of silver, and this amount was inscribed on both ends. The sticks were then split in two, and one-half was issued into circulation, free of debt, while the other half was retained by the royal treasury.

The common people trading on the economy easily adapted to the new system because the tallies derived their value from the fact that the government would accept them in payment of taxes. The stipulation being that it had to precisely match, that is to say, "tally", with its other half that had been retained by the government in the royal treasury. The half in the treasury was called a "foil" because it made forgery almost an impossible task. Some silver coinage continued in circulation at this time, also.

As the charging of interest (usury) was clearly forbidden in the scriptures, it was also prohibited by both the Church of England and the royal government. There were some who attempted to carry on the exploitive custom of usury, but they were eventually banished from Britain toward the end of the Thirteenth Century.

It was found that the average English working man, in this economic system, who was efficient and had integrity, could provide for the requirements of his family by toiling only fourteen weeks a year. It can be seen from this that almost everyone had an abundance of leisure time which they could devote to charitable, religious and intellectual activities. This is how the magnificent cathedrals and public buildings in Great Britain and throughout Europe were built...entirely with volunteer labor.

As incredible as all this sounds, it is even more incredible how such knowledge, so essential to our freedom, has been so successfully obscured.

King Henry's economic "tally" system prevailed in Britain until 1783, at which time it was officially abolished by government statute. However, tallies could still be found in use in many rural areas as late as 1826. It was William of Orange, who sat upon the British throne in 1694, who sounded the death knell of this honest and straight-forward tally system. This regent granted a charter to an associate of the then current "Power Elite", establishing the Bank of England as a fractional reserve central bank with the sole authority to issue bank "notes" at will. This marked the end of the reign of the royal treasury and the beginning of a new era of "usury" that has continued to the present day.
interest. Thus the Babylonian usury system was once again resurrected and still prevails, efficiently exercising economic control over our lives to this very day.

The date, 1694, is perhaps the most significant date in the history of America, as the Bank of England has directly influenced every important event in

America since before our War of Independence. It is this subject to which our inquiry will be addressed in the next installment. *(See Addendum) -End

*ADDENDUM

The author humbly and gratefully wishes to acknowledge the diligent and perceptive efforts of Mr. Carl Gorton in gathering and providing much of the information which has been adapted and presented in the foregoing installment.

Grateful acknowledgments also to the editors of THE SPOTLIGHT NEWSPAPER, Volume X, Number 10, March 5, 1984, for providing the reprint of their article, "SAVE YOUR HOME," by Martin A. Larson and the court transcripts relevant to this case which appear in the appendix of this publication.

It should be noted that thanks are also due to the researchers and reporters of KA LAHUI HAWAII'S Information Department and the University of Hawai'i for statistics concerning the distribution of land wealth in Hawai'i.
APPENDIX

STATE OF MINNESOTA IN JUSTICE COURT
COUNTY OF SCOTT TOWNSHIP OF CREDIT RIVER
MARTIN V. MAHONEY, JUSTICE

First National Bank of Montgomery, Plaintiff,

vs.
Jerome Daly, Defendant.

JUDGMENT AND DECREE

The above entitled action came on before the court and a Jury of 12 on December 7, 1968 at 10:00 a.m. Plaintiff appeared by its President Lawrence V. Morgan and was represented by its Counsel Theodore R. Mellby, Defendant appeared on his own behalf.

A Jury of Talesmen were called, impaneled and sworn to try the issues in this Case. Lawrence V. Morgan was the only witness called for Plaintiff and Defendant testified as the only witness in his own behalf.

Plaintiff brought this as a Common Law action for the recovery of the possession of Lot 19, Fairview Beach, Scott County, Minn. Plaintiff claimed title to the Real Property in question by foreclosure of a Note and Mortgage Deed dated May 8, 1964 which Plaintiff claimed was in default at the time foreclosure proceedings were started.

Defendant appeared and answered that the Plaintiff created the money and credit upon its own books by bookkeeping entry as the consideration for the Note and Mortgage of May 8, 1964 and alleged failure of consideration for the Mortgage Deed and alleged that the Sheriff’s sale passed no title to plaintiff.

The issues tried to the jury were whether there was a lawful consideration and whether Defendant has waived his rights to complain about the consideration having paid on the Note for almost 3 years.

Mr. Morgan admitted that all of the money or credit which was used as a consideration was created upon their books, that this was standard banking practice exercised by their bank in combination with the Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis, another private Bank, further that he knew of no United States Statute or Law that gave the Plaintiff the authority to do this. Plaintiff further claimed that Defendant by using the ledger book created credit and by paying on the Note and Mortgage waived any right to complain about the Consideration and that Defendant was estopped from doing so.

At 12:15 on December 7, 1968 the Jury returned a unanimous verdict for the Defendant.

Now therefore, by virtue of the authority vested in me pursuant to the Declaration of Independence, the Northwest Ordinance of 1787, the Constitution of the United Stated and the Constitution and laws of the State of Minnesota not inconsistent therewith;

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, ADJUDGED AND DECREED:

1 That Plaintiff is not entitled to recover the possession of Lot 19, Fairview Beach, Scott County, Minnesota according to the Plat thereof on file in the Register of Deeds office.
2 That because of failure of a lawful consideration the Note and Mortgage dated May 8, 1964 are null and void.
3 That the Sheriff’s sale of the above described premises held on June 26, 1987 is null and void, of no effect.
4 That Plaintiff has no right, title or interest in said premises or lien thereon, as is above described.
5 That any provision in the Minnesota Constitution and any Minnesota Statute limiting the Jurisdiction of this Court is repugnant to the Constitution of the United States and to the Bill of Rights of the Minnesota Constitution and is null and void and that this Court has Jurisdiction to render completed Justice in this Cause.
6 That Defendant is awarded costs in the sum of $75.00 and execution is hereby issued therefore.
7 A 10 day stay is granted.
The issues in this case were simple. There was no material dispute on the facts for the Jury to resolve.

Plaintiff admitted that it, in combination with the Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis, which are for all practical purposes, because of their interlocking activity and practices, and both being Banking Institutions Incorporated under the Laws of the United States are in the Law to be treated as one and the same Bank, did create the entire $14,000.00 in money or credit upon its own books by bookkeeping entry. That this was the Consideration used to support the Note dated May 8, 1964 and the Mortgage of the same date. The money and credit first came into existence when they created it. Mr. Morgan admitted that no United States Law or Statute existed which gave him the right to do this. A lawful consideration must exist and be tendered to support the Note. See Anheuser-Busch Brewing Co. v. Emma Mason, 44 Minn. 318, 46 N.W. 558. The Jury found there was no lawful consideration and I agree. Only God can create something of value out of nothing.

Even if Defendant could be charged with waiver or estoppel as a matter of Law this is no defense to the Plaintiff. The Law leaves wrongdoers where it finds them. See sections 50, 51 and 52 of Amlur 2d "Actions" on page 584 - "no action will lie to recover on a claim based upon or in any manner depending upon, a fraudulent, illegal, or immoral transaction or contract to which Plaintiff was a party."

Plaintiff's act of creating credit is not authorized by the Constitution and Laws of the United States, is unconstitutional and void, and is not a lawful consideration in the eyes of the Law to support any thing or upon which any lawful rights can be built.

Nothing in the Constitution of the United States limits the Jurisdiction of this Court, which is one of original Jurisdiction with right of trial by Jury guaranteed. This is a Common Law Action. Minnesota cannot limit or impair the owner of this Court to render Complete Justice between the parties. Any provisions in the Constitution and Laws of Minnesota which attempt to do so is repugnant to the Constitution of the United States and void. No question as to the Jurisdiction of this Court was raised by either party at the trial. Both parties were given complete liberty to submit any and all facts and law to the Jury, at least in so far as they saw fit.

No complaint was made by Plaintiff that Plaintiff did not receive a fair trial. From the admissions made by Mr. Morgan the path of duty was made direct and clear for the Jury. Their Verdict could not reasonably have been otherwise. Justice was rendered completely and without denial, promptly and with delay, freely and without purchase, conformable to the laws in this Court on December 7, 1968.

December 9, 1968

BY THE COURT

MARTIN V. MAHONEY

Justice of the Peace

Credit River Township

Scott County, Minnesota

Note: It has never been doubted that a Note given on a Consideration which is prohibited by law is void. It has been determined, independent of Acts of Congress, that sailing under the license of an enemy is illegal. The emission of Bills of Credit upon the books of these private Corporations for the purposes of private gain is not warranted by the Constitution of the United States and is unlawful. See Craig v. Mo. 4 Peters Reports 912. This court can tread only that path which is marked out by duty. M.V.M.
"If the American people ever allow private banks to control the issue of their currency, first by inflation and then by deflation, the banks and corporations that will grow up around them will deprive the people of their property until their children will wake up homeless on the continent their fathers conquered."

Thomas Jefferson
3rd U.S. President, 1801-09
CHAPTER FIVE

THE RISE AND FALL OF AMERICA

When the English Puritans first arrived in America in 1620 and founded Plymouth Colony, it was with a great deal of faith and perseverance but a scarcity of understanding of economic principles and human nature.

Though it has not been a matter of grave import to most historians, or of particular interest to most students of American history, it is curious to note that these first settlers originally instituted a system of common ownership, a form of "communism", among themselves. It seems that this system was not particularly suited to these ruggedly independent new arrivals and, as a result, many of them died from starvation and disease.

Realizing the need for a system which was more compatible to their natures they soon allotted every man his own parcel of land on which to grow his own food and construct his own shelter. Since there was very little money available among the members of this new colony, the primary means of exchange of goods and services was barter. As time passed, a small amount of foreign currency found its way into the colony and encouraged a small increase in trade. Since these new citizens of Massachusetts were very hard-working, there was an abundance of natural resources available, and a healthy prevailing spirit of free enterprise, the economy rapidly began to grow and prosper. Thus a more viable medium of exchange became necessary.

In the year 1690, Massachusetts, still being aware of England's "tally" system, introduced debt-free paper scrip into circulation. While problems did develop in this system because they had established no standard of value, the economy flourished, nonetheless, with full employment. Some of the other colonies followed this example to some extent and found that they also were able to prosper and meet the growing needs of their populace.

During this colonial period of development, there was no official system of banking. A small contingent of lending agencies under the auspices of Colonial management were maintained, but in all the thirteen colonies fewer than thirty private "loan offices" existed. At the present time they are more prevalent than churches! This fact deserves some well considered scrutiny!

Our history books have proffered numerous reasons as to why the American colonies demanded separation from their mother country, England, the most powerful empire on Earth. Many of these were actually recorded in the Declaration of Independence by Thomas Jefferson. The first two of these reasons were listed in reference to King George I as follows: "He has refused his Assent to Laws, the most wholesome and necessary for the public good." And: "He has forbidden his Governors to pass Laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his Assent should be obtained; and when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend them."

One might wonder at what these "most wholesome and necessary" laws, that were of such "immediate and pressing importance", may have been? Here again, a much deeper and more penetrating research into what actually occurred historically is essential to correct understanding. If you have begun to suspect that the "Power Elite", through their International Bankers, were involved, you have begun to understand correctly.

The most important cause behind the American War of Independence was the fact that the colonies took the initiative to establish their own currency system by issuing their own paper money, starting in 1690 with 7000 pounds introduced by Massachusetts, and culminating with the issuance of "Colonial Scrip" by the then presiding Continental Congress.

When Benjamin Franklin visited England in 1763 he was questioned by British diplomats as to how the colonies had managed to become so prosperous when Great Britain was suffering such harsh economic reversals. His response was: "That is simple. It is only because in the Colonies we issue our own money. It is called "Colonial Scrip" - and we issue it in the proper proportion to the demands of trade and industry."

Of course, the Bank of England had soon learned of the situation and pressured Parliament to pass a bill which prohibited the new Colonies from creating their own currency. Franklin continued: "Within one year from that date the streets of the Colonies were filled with the unemployed." He later on informed them that this was the primary
cause leading up to the War of Independence. To continue in his own words: "The Colonies would gladly have borne the little tax on tea and on other matters had it not been that England took away from the Colonies their money, an act which created unemployment and dissatisfaction."

That's right, the laws spoken of in the Declaration of Independence by Jefferson earlier were those which would have made provision for stabilizing the economic chaos that resulted in the Colonies because of the Bank of England's imposition of its usurious monetary system on them.

Another fact, which will seem contradictory to those who have not had the opportunity to examine what actually took place historically, is that Mayer Amschel Bauer (Rothschild) provided financing for the War of Independence by way of his agent, Haym Solomon, who operated through yet another agent named Robert Morris.

Incredible as it sounds, it has become a fundamental strategy of the "Power Elite" to instigate war and finance both sides when it facilitates greater profits from arms manufacture and sales to both of the warring factions. The Rothschild Dynasty was vastly enriched when it provided King George of England with hired Hessian mercenaries to exterminate American patriots.

In spite of all the borrowing the Continental Congress did to finance the war, finances were still insufficient. Also, under the Articles of Confederation, Congress was not authorized to issue currency or to levy any taxes. However, in the desperate condition the Colonies found themselves, Congress, as a final extreme measure, elected to issue the debt-free currency which came to be known as "Continentals".

The English were already aware, long before Lenin had stated it, that: "The surest way to destroy a nation is to debauch its currency." Thus it became their enterprise to clandestinely circulate copious amounts of counterfeit "Continentals" which, because of Congress' inability to tax them out of circulation, led to their becoming worthless by the time of the war's end. These worthless notes, however, had extended America's ability to carry on the war effort and finally achieve our liberty. So they, in fact, are as worthy of our grateful reverence as our Declaration of Independence.

We now find ourselves in the post war period which was briefly discussed earlier. America had been victorious in a vicious war against overpowering opposition, and then, after a mere fifteen years of freedom from foreign control, the politicians surrendered this hard-won freedom to the same "Power Elite" who had caused the war in the first place.

This tragically ironic twist of fate occurred by granting them a charter to establish the First Bank of the United States. The agent that the "Power Elite" used, and through whom our slavery was re-established, was an Englishman from the West Indies named Alexander Hamilton. His real name was Levine, however, he took the name of his step-father after his mother divorced his real father and married again. He claimed that he was Hamilton's illegitimate son because this was more acceptable socially, at the time, than being Jewish.

Alexander Hamilton was the most authoritative figure attending the Constitutional Convention with regard to banking and finance. The fact that he also led the New York delegation provided him with sufficient influence to modify the existing economic system. The Constitutional provisos that limited the American government to a metallic (specie) system, along with the power it gave to "borrow money on the credit of the United States," have been and remain the most vulnerable aspects of our Constitution to this day.

The original Constitutional provisions stated: "To borrow Money and emit bills on the credit of the United States," and this same wording was written into the Articles of Confederation by Benjamin Franklin. However, Governor Morris argued that: ".... the Monied interest will oppose the plan of Government, if paper emissions be not prohibited."

Remembering that "the borrower is servant to the lender," we thus can see how the "Power Elite" very cunningly set the snare that would enslave us once and for all. Hamilton, as Secretary of the Treasury and armed with these reworded provisions, was then successfully able to lobby for and bribe Congress into granting the Charter which established, in 1791, the First Bank of the United States. So, a short fifteen years after a glorious victory for freedom, our American leaders accepted defeat without a struggle as they plunged the nation into the debtor's prison owned by the "Power Elite". According to our history books, Alexander Hamilton is revered as a great patriot when, in fact, he was much more of a traitor than Benedict Arnold.

It was clear that Thomas Jefferson comprehended the weak point in our Constitution when he said: "I wish it were

possible to obtain a single amendment to our Constitution. I would be willing to depend on that alone for the reduction of the administration of our government to the genuine principles of its Constitution; I mean an additional article, taking from the federal government the power of borrowing."

For an explanation of how the value of currency was established by the Coinage Act of 1792, read the addenda immediately following this installment.

As it was revealed before in a previous installment, when Hamilton's charter expired twenty years later, in 1811, Congress, with greater wisdom or more integrity, refused to renew it. The Bank of England, in its effort to re-establish its usurious financial system, incited the War of 1812, the same cause behind the War of Independence. Once again America was victorious, but again in dire economic condition, and as before, Congress once again turned victory into defeat by issuing a charter for the Second Bank of the United States, a virtual re-enactment of the previous scenario.

Then, in 1829, when Andrew (Old Hickory) Jackson became our seventh president, he violently opposed the insidious financial orchestrations of the "Power Elite’s" agents, and announced to them in virulent, no uncertain terms, "You are a den of vipers and thieves and I intend to rout you out, and by the Eternal God, I will rout you out."

In his message to Congress after he vetoed their efforts to renew the Bank’s charter, he said: "The bold efforts that the present bank has made to control the government, the distress it has wantonly caused, are but premonitions of the fate which awaits the American people should they be deluded into a perpetuation of this institution or another like it.....if the people only understood the rank injustice of our money and banking system there would be a revolution before morning."

Henceforth, "Old Hickory" had all American funds removed from the Second Bank of the United States and re-distributed them to the state banks. At the same time, in a single sweeping gesture, he also eliminated the national debt, perhaps one of the most courageous acts of determination in the history of our nation. The fact that he was not assassinated, as would happen to Abraham Lincoln and John F. Kennedy later on in similar circumstances, was miraculous.

An attempt to kill him was made by one Richard Lawrence on January 30, 1835. He used two pistols and, ironically, they both misfired. The courts tried Lawrence but eventually acquitted him by reason of insanity. He later boasted arrogantly about his connection with international bankers who had assured him of protection were he to be apprehended for his act at their behest.

Time and again the "Power Elite’s" agents applied their nefarious undertakings toward the re-establishment of a central bank, but were met with no success. While they were able, by various means to disrupt the banks operating under states charters, they, for the most part, acquiesced to the futility of gaining complete control of America through a central bank.

The "Power Elite" were not to be deferred for long as the strategy emerged from their midst to conquer our Country by dividing it into two separate nations. By clandestine means, through hired agents who were expert in the field of propagandizing, they were able to insidiously perpetrate an alliance of southern states, called the Confederacy, seeking secession from the United States over the issue of slavery. This led to all-out war between the North and the South and was tremendously profitable to the powers that be.

It seems the London faction of the Rothschilds’ banking interests provided some of the financial backing for the Northern States through their agent, August Belmont (Schoenberg). At the same time, the Paris branch of the same banking interests financed the Southern States through their agents, Judah P. Benjamin and John Slidell.

The "Power Elite" had grossly overestimated the control they held over President Lincoln. When the Union approached the private banks for loans necessary to conduct the war, the banks demanded an outrageous twenty-eight percent interest rate as a return on their loans. These demands so angered Lincoln that, forthwith, he undertook to have Congress authorize, in three subsequent issues, a total of four hundred fifty million dollars in U.S. Constitutional Notes, known as "Lincoln Greenbacks", and were paid (not loaned) into circulation directly for the materials and services which were essential to the war effort.

The circulation of these debt-free U.S. Constitutional Notes were the salvation of the Union and would have
ultimately eroded the controlling influence of the "Power Elite", had history not taken another tragic turn.

An editorial in The London Times, a newspaper controlled by the "Power Elite" announced to the world: "If this mischievous financial policy, which has its origins in the North American Republic, shall become indurated down to a fixture, then that government shall furnish its own money at no cost. It will pay off its debts and be without debt. It will have all the money necessary to carry on its commerce. It will become prosperous without precedent in the history of the world. The brains and the wealth of all countries will go to North America. That government must be destroyed or it will destroy every monarchy on the globe."

On the other side of the coin, President Lincoln had this to say about the "Power Elite": "The `money power' preys upon the nation in time of peace and conspires against it in times of adversity. It is more despotic than monarchy, more insolent than autocracy, more selfish than bureaucracy. It denounces as public enemies all who question its methods or throw light upon its crimes." And further: "I have two great enemies, the Southern Army in front of me and the financial institutions in the rear. Of the two, the one in my rear is my greatest foe."

Then, in the month of July, 1862, the iniquitous Hazard circular was distributed by London's agents of the "Power Elite" among the American banking establishment: "Slavery is likely to be abolished by the war power and chattel slavery destroyed. This, I and my European friends are in favor of, for slavery is but the owning of labor and carried with it the care of the laborers, while the European plan, led by England, is that capital (the "Power Elite") shall control labor by controlling wages. This can be done by controlling the money. The great (national) debt that capitalists will see to it is made out of the war, must be used as a means to control the volume of money. To accomplish this the (war) bonds must be used as a banking basis. We are now waiting for the Secretary of the Treasury to make this recommendation to Congress."

History tells us that the Secretary of Treasury, Salmon P. Chase, and Congress gave in to the predominance of the "Power Elite", with the result being the National Bank Act of 1863. Thus, once again, the "Power Elite's" agents had regained the authority to create our money, albeit not without certain exclusions. As time passed Chase became bitterly regretful of this choice of action. He explained: "My agency in promoting the passage of the National Bank Act was the greatest financial mistake of my life. It has built up a monopoly which affects every interest in the country. It should be repealed, but before that can be accomplished, the people will be arrayed on one side and the bank on the other, in a contest such as we have never before seen in this country."

U.S. Congressman, John Sherman of Ohio, in a correspondence to the London branch of the Rothschild agency of the "Power Elite", wrote the following: "The few who can understand the system will either be so interested in its profits, or so dependent on its favors, that there will be no opposition from that class, while on the other hand, the great body of people, mentally incapable of comprehending the tremendous advantages that capital derives from the system, will bear its burden without complaint and, perhaps, without even suspecting that the system is inimical to their interests."

Horace Greely, in his writings about the National Bank Act in 1872, had the following to say: "We have stricken the shackles from four million human beings and brought all laborers to a common level, not so much by the elevation of the former slaves as by practically reducing the whole working population, white and black, to a condition of serfdom. While boasting of our noble deeds we are careful to conceal the ugly fact that by our iniquitous money system we have nationalized a system of oppression which, though more refined, is not less cruel than the old system of chattel slavery."

As stated earlier, President Lincoln was introducing the appropriate measures to regain control over the American economy, when history made a tragic turn. The "Power Elite", in order to thwart the growth of the honest, straightforward, debt-free system instituted by Lincoln and safe-guard their own usurious and corrupt financial monopoly, had to eliminate him.

On a fateful eve in 1865 at a social event at the Ford Theater, one John Wilkes Booth, a fanatical member of the Knights of the Golden Circle, a secret society controlled by the "Power Elite", assassinated President Lincoln.

Prince Otto Von Bismark, (the Iron Chancellor) Prussian Chancellor of the German Empire, had the following to say regarding Lincoln's untimely death: "The death of Lincoln was a disaster for Christendom. There was no man in the United States great enough to wear his boots, and (the "High Cabal") went anew to enrich the riches of the world. I fear that foreign bankers with their craftiness and tortuous tricks will entirely control the exuberant riches of
America, and use it to systematically corrupt modern civilization. They will not hesitate to plunge the whole of Christendom into wars and chaos in order that the earth should become their inheritance." Chancellor Bismark was an astoundingly accurate prophet, it seems.

Almost simultaneously, with their added influence, the "Power Elite" were able to bring back their ancient "gold standard" and implement it in America and several European countries as well. It seems that Congress was softened by bribery into passing the infamous Coinage Act of 1873, which was later dubbed, with disdain, as "The Crime of '73." This "Act" had the effect of demonetizing silver and literally undermined and ruined the Constitutional bimetallic standard. While it did make provision for the minting of a new silver "trade dollar" at 420 grains of standard silver, it was "legal tender" for debts of no more than five dollars.

Thus the insidious orchestrations of the "Power Elite" once again plunged the nation into another monetary crisis, forcing Congress to introduce the Bland-Allison Silver Act of 1878, despite President Rutherford B. Hayes' attempts to veto it.

The Bland-Allison Act repealed the previously imposed "legal tender" limitations of five dollars and re-monetized the silver "trade dollar" at 412.5 grains of standard (.90) silver. The government mint was then commanded to "coin" two to four million dollars per month and to exchange them on demand for silver certificates. They were thus able to circulate debt-free currency to the American people and, once again, the economy flourished with trade and enterprise.

This debt-free money, of course, reduced the public demand for the bank credit extended by the agents of the "Power Elite". This created an intolerable situation for them because the people were now able to service the otherwise unpayable interest on their land, home and business mortgages. For the remainder of the Nineteenth Century, the "Power Elite" engaged in an all out propaganda campaign which misguidedly, but successfully, promoted the "gold standard", their ancient tether, upon humanity.

The result of the "Power Elite's" fervor in conditioning the voter's minds to their "system", was the turbulent Presidential campaigns of 1896 and 1900 between William McKinley and William Jennings Bryan. Bryan, who made the now famous statement: "You shall not press down upon the brow of labor this crown of thorns - you shall not crucify mankind upon a cross of gold!", was unable, on both occasions, because of the relentless plotting of the "Power Elite", to defeat McKinley, who was eventually assassinated in 1901.

Thus, on March 14, Congress passed the "Power Elite's" favored resolution, The Gold Standard Act of 1900. Its provisions stated: "That the dollar consisting of twenty-five and eight-tenths grains of gold, nine-tenths fine....shall be the standard unit of value." Here we see lionized for posterity the "Power Elites Golden Rule": "He who owns the gold, RULES."

Contained in the "Power Elite's Master Plan" for world domination, the following statement can be found: "You are aware that the gold standard has been the ruin of States which adopt it, for it has not been able to satisfy the demands for money, the more so that we have removed gold from circulation as far as possible." (Obvious snippets of "Their" guiding principles are revealed occasionally, if disjointedly, in correspondences between agents, which are now part of the public record should a diligent investigator seek to unearth them.) There is more to be spoken of later regarding the "Master Plan" as it applies to our researches.

With the Gold Standard now securely entrenched in America, the "Power Elite" began setting the stage for the introduction of their "star" option...another American Central Bank from which the entire American economy could be maneuvered at their whim. As a means of gaining popular support for "Their" preferred genre of bank reform, the "Power Elite's" agents orchestrated the "Panic of 1907".

Charles Lindbergh, Sr., then U.S. Congressman and father of the famed "Lone Eagle", trans-Atlantic solo pilot, stated: "The money trust caused the 1907 panic and thereby forced Congress to create a National Monetary Commission."

Immediately following this "panic", Congress established the National Monetary Commission to engage a foreign study program in order to root out the flaws in our economy and thus to formulate and propose the appropriate remedial legislation back to themselves. The chairman of said Commission was none other than Senator Nelson Aldrich which amounted to assigning the fox to guard the henhouse. After a couple of years of extravagant and luxurious living in Europe, at the hardworking American taxpayer's expense, "studying" the European banking and financial "system", the Commission submitted its findings to the American people, which was that there were no flaws in the system. A few months later, after the "workers" had left the field, the "system" was introduced and the "Power Elite" began to dominate the country economically and politically. Thus, the "system" was introduced and the "Power Elite" began to dominate the country economically and politically.
financial systems, the Commissioners returned to America indoctrinated with the nefarious economic strategies bestowed upon them by the "Power Elite" and their agents.

Senator Nelson Aldrich was the grandfather of the Rockefeller brothers, and was the namesake of Nelson Aldrich Rockefeller, the notorious Governor of New York State, who also employed Henry Kissinger and who was the patron saint of Richard "Tricky Dick" Nixon and George "Thousand points of Light" Bush.

An interesting point of fact which bears value mentioning here is that Jacob Schiff of Kuhn-Loeb and Co., was another important member of this commission. This agent and his association assisted in the financing of one of the bloodiest national revolts in history. The Bolshevik Revolution in Russia was aided and encouraged by twenty million dollars worth of backing by agents of the "Power Elite". Curiously, Schiff was born in the same home shared by his family with the Rothschilds in Frankfurt, Germany.

By exercising even a minimal amount of imagination, the connection between these family names, their association with international financial affairs, and the fact that these associations are invariably connected to some violent revolutionary upheaval always leading to death and destruction within or between the nations involved, one could be led to think that such an insidious cabal is worthy of suspicion.

It seems they have found that the most profitable commodities to be marketed in the world today are hatred, intolerance and violence, and everyone is buying it. Whether it is nations buying weaponry to use against other nations, street gangs buying firearms to use against each other or children renting videos and games of violence at the local shopping mall, it is the same story. Mankind is falling prey to the philosophy of the "Power Elite": "Kill or be killed!" "Survival of the fittest!" "They" sound the rhythm, and we dance to the beat. Power and profit, as always, remains in the hands of those best suited to maintain it and the easily imposed ignorance of the indolent masses is the key to "Their" continuing success. ("Consensus by acquiescence.")

As soon as this "enlightened" commission returned to America from Europe, Senator Aldrich convened a secret conference between the Rothschild agents. On November 22, 1910, this conclave gathered at the railway station in Hoboken, New Jersey, boarded a private parlor coach owned by Aldrich and, with window blinds drawn, embarked toward their destination, a private hunting club owned by J.P. Morgan and associates on Jekyll Island, Georgia. The purpose of their conference was to draft and document the measures which would eventually undermine and sabotage the protective provisions of our U.S. Constitution. This would in time, bring America to its knees economically and under the absolute control of the "Power Elite".

The chief planner and designer of these measures was a man named Paul Warburg, of Kuhn-Loeb and Co., a Rothschild agent who was transferred to America from Frankfurt, Germany to fulfill his baneful and odious task at a salary of half a million dollars a year.

The author will not, in this brief examination, attempt to detail the multifarious and complex provisions of the Federal Reserve Act which has, since its inception, been amended by Congress on no less than two hundred occasions. Because of the important fact that the absolute financial control over our lives the Federal Reserve has today, the reader should be made aware that Congress had no legal authorization whatsoever, under our Constitution, to relinquish its power to coin and issue the currency of our nation over to a private corporation. This is a statement of fact, which is of supreme importance to the people of the United States of America and cannot be emphasized strongly enough. It is also a part of the public record, for those who may be concerned about the significance of such matters, that the Class A Stock of the Federal Reserve Banking System is almost exclusively owned by foreign agents of the "Power Elite".

Needless to say, in view of both of these significantly important factors, Congress, with both houses voting in blatant violation of their oaths, did, in this heinous endeavor, sell their nation out from under the feet of its people. On December 22, 1913, the Senate, by a vote of 43 to 25, and, on December 23, 1913, the House of Representatives, by a vote of 209 to 60, passed the Owen-Glass Bill which established the Federal Reserve as the entity which would henceforward control the finances of America, its government and its people.

This Bill was, post haste, signed into law by President Woodrow Wilson. He would later recant his action which led him to make the rueful statements found in the vignette that appears at the beginning of the next installment. It is now known as the Federal Reserve Act and the auspices under which it was established, a private central bank, is unobtrusively referred to as the "Fed".
The "Power Elite" spared nothing to guarantee the establishment of "Their" treasonous measures. For example, they provided the financial backing to support Teddy Roosevelt and his "Bull Moose" Party in order to divide the Republicans against themselves for the purpose of defeating William Howard Taft, who was then President. This insured the election of their agent, Woodrow Wilson, to the presidency. Congressman Charles Lindberg Sr., after the passage of this Bill, stated: "This Federal Reserve Act established the most gigantic trust on Earth. When the President signs this Bill the invisible government of the Monetary Power ("Power Elite" - *authors note) will be legalized." In 1933, twenty years after the passage of this Bill, Congressman Louis T. McFadden, then Chairman of the House Committee on Banking and Currency, attempted to expose the enormously corruptive influence of the Federal Reserve when he said: "The sack of the United States by the 'Fed' is the greatest crime in history." He was assassinated, and, upon examining the facts of subsequent history, most sensible people would have to agree that he was correct. We will examine his thoughts on these matters further in the next installment. (See addendum *authors note)

-END

ADDITIONUM

As mentioned in the previous installment, The Coinage Act of 1792 defined a "dollar" as 371.25 grains of .999 (fine) silver and 24.75 grains of pure gold, establishing a bi-metallic standard at a ratio of fifteen parts of silver equal to one part of gold.

The Mintage Act of 1837 again defined the dollar as 371.25 grains of fine silver but reduced the equivalent dollar of gold to 23.22 grains of pure gold, a new ratio of sixteen parts silver to one part gold.

In 1873, a "trade dollar" was established of 378 grains of fine silver while the dollar in gold was retained at 23.22 grains, changing the ratio once again to 16.28 to one. However, a defacto gold standard was established.

In 1878 the Bland-Allison Act restored the fine silver content of the dollar to 371.25 grains and the silver/gold ratio back to sixteen to one.

The Gold Standard Act of 1900 placed America completely at the mercy of the "Power Elite", who control the world's gold values. (They "fix" its price everyday in London at the offices of N.M. Rothschild and Sons.) Although they retained silver as legal tender, it eliminated the bi-metallic standard which had precluded the "Power Elite" from completely controlling our currency. (Appreciation once again to Mr. Carl Gorton for his research expertise in gathering information which has been adapted and presented in the foregoing installment. *authors note.)
"A great industrial Nation is controlled by its system of credit. Our system of credit is concentrated. The growth of the Nation and all our activities are in the hands of a few men. We have come to be one of the worst ruled, one of the most completely controlled and dominated Governments in the world-no longer a Government of free opinion, no longer a Government by conviction and vote of the majority, but a Government by the opinion and duress of small groups of dominant men." "I have been deceived." "I have betrayed my country."

CHAPTER SIX

A CLOSER EXAMINATION

If one is inclined to believe as possibly being true, what has been presented in the previous installments, or even partially true, then we have established a paradigm or a mental framework from which we perceive these things in life. But who established the paradigm of "this" reality while we bumbled along in quite another paradigm of our own, "believing" such things could not be true? Whose paradigm do we really live in?

If any of it is true, then we must acknowledge that our nation, as superior as it has proven itself to be along side other nations attempting to approach the American mettle, is not really what we have been taught to believe it is. Nor will it ever be, should its citizenry allow the course to continue which it's "artificial leadership" are permitting, even encouraging, this "Power Elite" to direct it along.

There is a choice between two potential destinies which America could fulfill, it would seem. It cannot, certainly, fulfill them both. One is the positive spiritual destiny it was conceived to fulfill, and the other is the negative, "humanistic" destiny it may fulfill if its purpose is allowed to be undermined and weakened by those men of *private (*author’s emphasis) egocentrically personal ambition, purpose and power. Those men who dare to attempt to thwart their Creator's and other men's aspirations for freedom on this Earth. Freedom for all men, not just the few who are privileged, by way of their cunning and their concealment, to enjoy their freedom at the expense of those of their own kind whom they believe they must control and enslave.

These men, as insidiously clever as they may seem to be in implementing their odious schemes, are, nonetheless, ignorant and helpless before the truth. While their treacherous influence seems to have held mankind in thrall for eons, when it is finally over it will seem as if it were but an instant. This will be especially so to those who must relinquish their ill-gained, self-imagined and deceitfully conceived privileges at the expense of humanity.

To those whose destiny it is and will increasingly be to find their freedom, the force of oppression will disappear with little more than a whisper, the rustling of chaff blown away in the wind. The people of our country and the world at large are eventually to be faced with a major crisis and a choice...a choice regarding their own destiny and the destiny of their respective nations.

Let us, for the purpose of enlightening ourselves as to the gravity and seriousness of this choice, consider a bit more closely what the purpose of our examination is here. Let us also contemplate with a little more sincerity and concern just what it was that some of those heroic gentlemen in the past, who were intimate with our plight and who were attempting to save us from the devouring influence of these human vultures and from ourselves, were really trying to say.

One of these, Congressman Louis T. McFadden, who sat for over ten years as chairman of the House Banking and Currency Committee and was the highest authority in Congress with regard to the "Fed", fearlessly fought a continuing and tireless battle to expose its virulent corruption. His endeavors toward awakening Congress to the need for dismantling the "Fed" proved to be futile in the insidious presence of the "Power Elite's" influence. When we examine some of his statements, made back in the 1930's in a message to Congress, we find his words of warning to be even more relevant today, as he said:

"Mr. Chairman, we have in this Country one of the most corrupt institutions the world has ever known. I refer to the Federal Reserve Banks, hereinafter called the Fed. The Fed has cheated the Government of these United States and the people of these United States out of enough money to pay the Nation’s debt. The depredations and iniquities of the Fed has cost this Country enough money to pay the National debt several times over."

"This evil institution has impoverished and ruined the people of these United States, has bankrupted itself, and has practically bankrupted our Government. It has done this through the defects of the law under which it operates, through the maladministration of that law by
the Fed, and through the corrupt practices of the moneyed vultures who control it."

"Some people think that the Federal Reserve Banks are United States Government institutions. They are not Government institutions. They are private monopolies which prey upon the people of these United States for the benefit of themselves and their foreign customers; foreign and domestic speculators and swindlers; and rich and predatory money lenders. In that dark crew of financial pirates there are those who would cut a man’s throat to get a dollar out of his pocket; there are those who send money into states to buy votes to control our legislatures; there are those who maintain International propaganda for the purpose of deceiving us into granting of new concessions which will permit them to cover up their past misdeeds and set again in motion their gigantic train of crime."

"These twelve private credit monopolies were deceitfully and disloyally foisted upon this Country by the bankers who came here from Europe and repaid us our hospitality by undermining our American institutions. Those bankers took money out of this Country to finance Japan in a war against Russia. They created a reign of terror in Russia with our money in order to help that war along. They instigated the separate peace between Germany and Russia and thus drove a wedge between the Allies in the World War. They financed Trotsky’s passage from New York to Russia so that he might assist in the destruction of the Russian Empire. They fomented and instigated the Russian Revolution, and placed a large fund of American dollars at Trotsky’s disposal in one of their branch banks in Sweden so that through him Russian homes might be thoroughly broken up and Russian children flung far and wide from their natural protectors. They have since begun breaking up of American homes and the dispersal of American children.

"Mr. Chairman, there should be no partisanship in matters concerning banking and currency affairs in this Country, and I do not speak with any."

"In 1912 the National Monetary Association, under the chairmanship of the late Senator Nelson W. Aldrich, made a report and presented a vicious bill called the National Reserve Association bill. This bill is usually spoken of as the Aldrich bill. Senator Aldrich did not write the Aldrich bill. He was the tool, if not the accomplice, of the European bankers who for nearly twenty years had been scheming to set up a central bank in the Country and who in 1912 had spent and were continuing to spend vast sums of money to accomplish their purpose."

"We were opposed to Aldrich plan for a central bank. The men who rule the Democratic Party then promised the people that if they were returned to power there would be no central bank established here while they held the reigns of government. Thirteen months later that promise was broken, and the Wilson administration, under the tutelage of those sinister Wall Street figures who stood behind Colonel House, established here in our free Country the worm-eaten monarchical institution of the "King's Bank" to control us from the top downward, and to shackle us from the cradle to the grave."

After two thwarted attempts, the "Power Elite" finally managed to have McFadden assassinated. Shortly thereafter they began executing their highly profitable genocidal programs. In rapid succession they instigated World War II, Korea and Vietnam, draining America of its financial resources and its young men who were propagandized into becoming warriors who believed in the just cause and glory of these fabricated conflicts.

Literally hundreds of books and publications have been written by expert authorities who chronicled the details of the treasonous activities of the "Power Elite's" agents in Congress and in the White House. The fate of virtually all of these books and publications has, unfortunately, been censorship and suppression. Once in a while, however, accidentally or miraculously, a factual expose will find its way to the shelves of the book shops and libraries, only to disappear into unknown hands.

The author will not attempt, in this brief examination of economic history, to reveal all the conspiratorial revelations which have led to our present growing financial crisis. Seriously concerned students will find a veritable mountain of credible and verifiable information at their disposal, if they are willing to expend the time and energy to unearth it.

We will, however, examine briefly the manner in which the "Power Elite" established the scenario which led to the
outbreak of World War II. The cause of this war reaches back to the final days of World War I and the Versailles "Peace" Treaty. It was at this time that this "High Cabal" and their agents began their schemes to destroy Germany.

Historical evidence of the rampant inflation of the German Reichsmark after World War I is one of the favored examples of "fiat" money, or what the "gold bugs" and "sound money" advocates knowingly refer to as "printing press inflation", and like to utilize in their condemnation of government-issued paper money. This argument is falaciously espoused either by those who are ignorant of the facts or because they are deceiving agents of the "Power Elite". The factual account of what really happened to the German Mark, and the crime that was committed against the German people after World War I, was carefully explained by researcher/writer Gertrude M. Coogan in her very enlightening book, MONEY CREATORS. She explains as follows:

"The World War ended in 1918. As of March 31, 1919 (just before the 'Peace' Conference was called and the Versailles Treaty signed), the price levels of Germany were only 117% higher than they were before the World War began. This was a smaller price rise than had actually taken place in the United States. The public debt of Germany from the beginning of the World War until March 31, 1919, had increased one hundred thirty billion Marks. In terms of dollars that would be, roughly, thirty billion dollars. The United States had increased its own public debt to a similar amount."

"The German financial structure was not in any condition whatever to warrant the destruction of the currency, if that had not been the planned intention of the international money lenders."

"Under the terms of the Versailles Treaty, practically all of Germany's gold was taken away from her, together with 75% of her iron ore deposits and mines. All of her colonies were taken away and about 25% of her other physical property. The terms of this Treaty were diabolical. They were directed to destroy the real German people. From the time of the signing of the Treaty in June, 1919, until the beginning of 1922, the international money powers who were in control of the Reichsbank and the German Government, were manipulating to gain control of actual physical property in Germany. They went so far as to get the banking laws of Germany drastically changed, so that they could borrow unlimited amounts from the Reichsbank and purchase physical property, with the knowledge that the loans could later be repaid with worthless currency."

"To give one some idea of the volume of currency that was turned out in Germany, one has only to note what happened to the price levels of Germany. Remember that during the war the German price levels had not increased as much as they had in the United States. In 1920 the price level in Germany had increased 1500% over the pre-war level; in 1921 it reached 3500% over the pre-war level, and, by October 23rd, when the currency became worthless, it was 709 billion percent over the pre-war level. In other words, predatory internationalists had printed private marks and forced them into the money stream with the avowed purpose of destroying the money system of Germany. That meant the destruction of all insurance policies and mortgages owned by the real German people."

"The international bankers had prepared themselves. They had obtained control of the physical properties and could later pay loans, many of which had been manipulated through the privately owned Reichsbank, with worthless money."

"The inflation in Germany was misnamed. It was not a German inflation. It was a private money issue inflation, perpetrated by international schemers."

"The inflation was not a government money inflation. It was an inflation of private Reichsbank notes. The officers of the Reichsbank -- a privately owned institution -- were responsible for issuing money in sufficient volume to destroy the entire banking structure and make all of the money of Germany worthless."

If the reader is curious as to why the German people succumbed to such calamitously unreasonable terms, it may have been associated with the fact that, among the many other agents of the "Power Elite" who attended the "Treaty" conference, Paul Warburg, Vice-Chairman of the Federal Reserve, was advising the American delegation
while his brother, Max Warburg, who had previously been chief of the German Secret Service, sat opposite at the same conference table counseling the German delegation. A third brother, Felix Warburg, controlled the British delegation.

The German people were not so easily deceived as their American counterparts seem to be today. They were quite aware that their homes, farms and businesses were being swallowed up for what rapidly turned out to be worthless currency. Thus, when the "toothbrush mustachioed" little corporal pranced on stage, pointing his finger at the right actors and script-writers, he, needless to say, became instantly popular with the victimized German masses.

In an effort to gain some control over Hitler and his sudden rise to power, this "High Cabal" initially financed his virulent campaign. After having attained the leadership of his country, however, Hitler double-crossed "Them" and introduced a debt-free currency system which, in the space of five years, enabled Germany to rise out of impoverished subjugation to the "Power Elite" and become the most powerful military nation on Earth.

The "Power Elite" soon realized that it was essential to destroy Hitler and, in time, they succeeded in doing just that. In order to achieve this it became necessary to engage America in the war with the Nazis (National Socialists) in Germany before they achieved the capability of destroying the Communists (International Socialists) in Russia. In some circles it is believed that had our leaders in government been acting in the best interests of our nation, they would simply have allowed the "socialists" to decimate each other, then we could have reaped the advantage after the fact.

It is now a common knowledge, or suspicion, among many Americans that the Imperialist Japanese were enticed, as President Roosevelt's "back door" means, into attacking our defense installations at Pearl Harbor, Hawai‘i, and thus forcing us into a war opposed by the American public.

As part of a grand-scale political strategy which had its roots in the "Power Elite", Russia became the actual victor of World War II, since the spoils of many nations were ultimately destined to fall into her hands.

It is popularly believed that Great Britain declared war on Germany in defense of Poland after Hitler’s invasion on this country. However, there are strong historical indications that President Roosevelt and Prime Minister Churchill, in collusion with Stalin, came up with a treasonous strategy to confer, not only Poland, but the whole of Eastern Europe, along with East Germany, to Communist Russia at war’s end after the irritating "little corporal" had been properly disposed of.

A little-known historical fact which provides evidence regarding this collusion and the pre-planned dispensation of Eastern Europe appears in a speech made in Berlin shortly "before" the German surrender, by the German Foreign Minister, Count Schwerin von Krosigk. In this speech, which appeared in "The Times" of London, on May 3, 1945, he made reference to an "Iron Curtain" which had descended over Eastern Europe, in the very context which our history books have credited Sir Winston having said.

On the 12th of May, just days after the official surrender of Germany, then U.S. President Truman received a concerned letter from Mr. Churchill expressing his "fears" about the future of Europe and informing him that an "Iron Curtain" had descended, concealing what the Russians were up to in what was now their sector of Europe, virtually all of Europe which lay east of the line, Lubeck to Trieste.

Some time later Churchill received an invitation to speak at Westminster College, in Fulton, Missouri, which he accepted. President Truman personally took Churchill on his private train where on March 4th, 1946, he introduced Sir Winston to the College audience to whom he delivered his carefully prepared, now famous address which memorialized the idea of the "Iron Curtain" for all time.

These now famous lines were as follows:

"From Stettin in the Baltic to Trieste in the Adriatic, an Iron Curtain has descended across the Continent. Behind that line lie all the capitals of the ancient states of Central and Eastern Europe...Police governments are prevailing in nearly every case, and so far, except in Czechoslovakia, there is no true democracy."

In review then, the "Iron Curtain" speech had first been delivered by a German in Berlin almost a year previously, and Sir Winston copied it almost verbatim, to arouse his American cousins with the first awakenings of the advent of
an imminent "Cold-War" which would hold us in its psychological and economic thrall for the decades to come. A "Cold-War" we now know was carefully planned and orchestrated by hidden powers with long-range ambitions. (See Addendum *Authors note)

There are some who will be offended by the dubious implications of these revelations against our otherwise revered President Roosevelt, but if they are willing to examine two significant statements that he made, it may serve to substantiate the question that arises concerning his motives. One of these statements, in a February 6, 1945 communique Roosevelt made to Stalin, says: "I hope I do not have to assure you that the United States will never lend its support in any way to any provisional government in Poland that would be inimical to your interests." In view of the evidence history had provided us in the aftermath of the war, such a statement is indeed questionable.

All things considered, however, we must credit President Roosevelt for having made one of the most obvious and forthright revelations ever made by an agent of the "Power Elite" when he stated "In politics, nothing happens by accident. If it happens, it was planned that way."

Once again we must ask ourselves, are we then to believe that Pearl Harbor was not the result of political "planning"? Are not all the wars our young people are persuaded to fight, at the behest of our misguided government leaders, the result of political "planning"? I leave the question in the mind of the reader, for it is the duty of each of us to ponder and conclude what is true and what is not. We simply examine here what history has left us to examine.

We must also ask, Is it the further duty of our young people to willingly become the cannon fodder for the nefarious interests of this vicious "Power Elite"? The United States of America, the enslaved nations of the Third World and of Eastern Europe have paid and have continued to pay a heavy price ever since. The only dissimilarity between our circumstances and theirs is that we are only just beginning to feel the effects socially, politically and economically and the general population is, for the most part, unaware that we are also an enslaved nation. The terrible realization will inevitably creep into the nation’s awareness as we continue our uncontrollable and inexorable descent into social chaos, political corruption, and economic depression and futility.

The arrogance and influence of the "Power Elite" is presently so great, and their control so absolute, that they commonly reveal, through their agents, their intent, if only fictionally, to a deceived and confused populace through their ever-present publishing and entertainment media, principally located in New York and Hollywood. It would almost seem as if the "Power Elite" were beginning to derive some perverse delight from shoving the truth down our throats, knowing full well that our ignorance, gullibility and propensity for denial would prevent us from recognizing it. We are easily blinded by the truth. Their control by deception, of the minds of the American public, is presently so complete that we "respond to their ‘crisis management’ like a pack of Pavlov’s dogs salivating at the sound of a bell." (*See addendum)

One such fictionalized account, entitled CAPTAINS AND THE KINGS, which revealed the real powers behind the puppets who perform on the public stage, was written by the very well-informed and concerned author, Taylor Caldwell. So impressed was the "Power Elite" with this work, which characterizes the Kennedy Family’s position in a world controlled by invisible powers, that they allowed it to be made into a major television mini-series. In the foreword to her book, she writes: "This book is dedicated to the young people of America, who are rebelling because they know something is very wrong in their country, but do not know just what it is. I hope this book will enlighten them." And, further on, she says: "President John F. Kennedy knew what he was talking about when he spoke of the ‘Gnomes of Zurich.’ Perhaps he knew too much! Coups d’etat are an old story, but they are now growing too numerous. This is probably the last hour for mankind as rational species, before it becomes the slave of a ‘planned society’. A bibliography ends this book, and I hope many of my readers will avail themselves of the facts. That is all the hope I have." This book is, in itself, a fascinating study, but most important is its bibliography.

While the "Power Elite" has made every effort to conceal their clandestine ownership of the "Fed" through the implementation of interlocking directorates, diligent researchers have, and are striving to reveal who they are.

In his thoroughly researched book, SECRETS OF THE FEDERAL RESERVE, the author, Eustace Mullins, details the entire subject along with organizational charts of these interlocks and connections. The list of major families it includes are: Rothschild, Rockefeller, Warburg, Schroder, Schiff, Morgan, Lehman, Lazard, Harriman, Gould, Kuhn and Loeb. All of these families have close associations with each other through their banking interests and matrimony, yet all are under the dominion of, or are agents of, the Rothschild dynasty. Similarly, the Federal Reserve Bank of New York maintains dominance and control over the Federal Reserve System in its entirety. It is highly
doubtful, however, that these powerful names make up the true "Power Elite."

The control which the "Power Elite" exercised over the world’s economic systems indicates that they literally have all its wealth in their hands and at their disposal at all times. This being so, what more could they desire?

If we are able to imagine the possibility of the aforementioned scenario, it should not take a much more vivid imagination to envisage a surreptitiously instituted world-encompassing dictatorship. We hear our leaders, more and more frequently, making alluring references to a coming "New World Order" or "one world government". Historical and fictional literature reveals that men have dreamed of such a possibility since time immemorial and its inevitable realization is scripturally prophesied.

Details to actually implement such an ambitious scheme have gradually become apparent over the past two centuries. While this has generally been regarded as fantasy or ravings from the lunatic fringe, the chronological tracing of the intentions and affairs of the Bavarian Illuminati, which was founded on May 1, 1776, are too responsibly recorded and detailed to be mere conjecture. Since the nature of their purpose is conspiratorial, secrecy has been a high priority and thus they have been forced underground, operating under the guise of many different front-organizations ever since. Be that as it may, their presence can be known by the fruits they engender.

Let us examine for a moment what we have learned from two of our past references in previous installments. Charles Darwin has inferred to us that a human being is the isolated product of a continuing struggle, or competition for survival, between selfish genes coping with their physical circumstances and that his or her morality is entirely self-centered and utilitarian.

Karl Marx has implied that we are motivated completely by economic impulses and that the societies we create are founded solely upon the power relationships which are the result of class warfare. With due regard to the complex subtleties and differences found in these men’s teachings it is, nonetheless, these tenets which inspired the Communist Manifesto, which was published by Marx in 1848, under contract to "The League of the Just", another name in which the "Power Elite" hid their dire aims.

This document put forward a fundamental, ten-plank, platform from which to "socialize", by whatever means (education, conditioning, coercion) all the advanced nations of the world. How successful this plan has been can be evidenced by comparing his platform with that which is presently law in America. Shockingly, it reveals that we are already over ninety percent Marxist and that the overwhelming majority of the economically ignorant Americans are blind, but participating, Communists.

"Poppycock", is how most Americans would respond to such a statement. However, let us examine, in brief and in sequence, a summary of our Bill of Rights, the Ten Commandments and the Marxist platform. Let the reader decide which "plan" is presently governing our lives and whether you are an American, a Christian or an unwitting Communist.

Briefly, the Bill of Rights states:

2. Freedom to keep and bear arms.
3. No forced quartering of troops.
4. No unreasonable search or seizure of property.
5. No forced confession; due process of law; just compensation for property taken by government.
6. Right to a speedy and public trial.
7. Right to a trial by a jury of peers.
8. No excessive bail imposed.
9. No denial of unwritten rights.
10. All powers not granted to the Federal Government are to be reserved to the states and the people. Briefly, the
Ten Commandments are:
1. You shall have but one God before you.
2. You shall worship no graven images.
3. You shall not use your God's name in vain.
4. You shall keep the Sabbath day holy by not laboring.
5. You shall honor your father and your mother.
6. You shall not commit murder.
7. You shall not commit adultery.
8. You shall not steal.
9. You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor.
10. You shall not covet your neighbor's wife, servants, or anything that belongs to him.

And briefly, the Communist Manifesto reads thus:
1. Abolition of all private property.
2. Heavy progressively imposed income tax.
3. Abolition of all inheritances.
4. Confiscation of all rebel's property.
5. Introduction of a CENTRAL BANKING authority.
6. Government-owned communication and transportation systems.
9. Collective farm and regional planning.

I rest my case!

It is becoming increasingly apparent to any thinking individual with even average perceptive faculties, that some form of hidden scenario awaits the masses of humanity. The only question remaining is, "who" has inspired it and where do "they" plan to take us? A world dictatorship already exists in a "de facto" sense, and it only remains to be established "de jure".

To accomplish this, a world monetary system must be introduced, but before this can be done our present national monetary systems must be destroyed or dismantled. Economic chaos and confusion must be induced so the people, forced to suffer extreme privation and hardship, will expect and insist that the government intervene and correct the problems. Of course, since the government is responsible for the problem in the first place, it only follows that they already have the solution.

What better way to cause such chaos on a national level than to install a president in the nation's highest office who will pervert the Keynsian concept of economic orchestration to his own, and those associates in his "circle of power's", financial advantage.

Let us first examine excerpts from an article which appeared in Forbes Magazine: "By simply manipulating overall economic demand, a government could perform what became known in later years as fine-tuning the economy. No longer were politicians helpless before the inexorable twists of the business cycle, no longer were they limited by rigid natural laws in what they could deliver to the voters. Economists - not inexorable forces - were in charge. There is no doubt that he (Keynes) showed economists and politicians the way to run the economy like a machine."

Let us now recall the recent Whitewater scandal involving President Clinton, his wife, and numerous close associates hanging on since gubernatorial days, and pay heed to his administration's even more recent threats to more harshly regulate the pharmaceutical industry under the new medical reform legislation. The threat of this, of course, caused pharmaceutical stocks to plummet, at which time his wife, Hillary, and other select "insiders", purchased vast amounts of said stocks. This done, the administration then changed its position and announced that it would not be attacking the industry with its reform regulations, thus causing the stocks to reverse their plunge and sky-rocket back to record highs, and immense profits to those "inside traders" who have access to their leaders dubious intentions.

A man of such character, who will exploit the trust of his people and use the highest office in the land he is elected
to lead, to such ends, is unworthy of his station and dangerous to his country and his people. The message he sends to those who are subject to trading legitimately, is that the odds are stacked against them and it is only a matter of time before the economy collapses in justifiable frustration, chaos and confusion. So much for education in ethics and economics under the "Rhodes Scholarship" program.

Look a little closer, however. Is it all part of the "plan"? The eventual solution that will be presented to the baffled, struggling populace will be an "international currency", no doubt, founded upon the "Power Elite's" artificial back-up, gold.

It has also been noted from various sources that "currency" as we presently know it is almost a thing of the past as it will ultimately be replaced, in stages, by a "supreme" debit card which will replace our present credit/debit cards, drivers license, social security card, and become known as our National Identification card. This card will display a personal bar code and a magnetic strip which will access several hundred thousand bits of private information to include credit information, police records, psychological profile and, you can be sure, God only knows what else, which is stored in a huge, three story, computer already functioning to meet the needs of the EEC in Brussels, Belgium.

The United States is apparently scheduled to enter this system before the year 2000. By that time it is possible that we will be a "cashless society" and if it is discovered that the National ID card is too often lost, destroyed or abused in any way, our technologists have already devised a micro-chip about the size of a grain of rice, which performs the same function and can be hypodermically or surgically inserted beneath the flesh, either in the hand or the forehead. This chip can be read by a standard grocery store computerized cash-register scanner. Persons who are unable to produce either the National ID card, or present themselves and their "chip" for scanning, will not be allowed to trade or engage in "legitimate" transactions of any kind. These micro-chips are already being inserted into pet animals in New Zealand, Great Britain and the U.S., ostensibly in lieu of license tags, to facilitate tracking lost animals and establishing owner responsibility.

A point of interest in all of this is that this massive computer located in Brussels, Belgium is affectionately known by its administrators and service personnel as "The Beast", and its primary world entry code is "666", the number which appears in biblical prophesy as "the number of the beast".

The procedure utilized in locating information, or the whereabouts anywhere in the world of an individual entity, is amazingly (and frighteningly) simple. Once the computer itself is accessed by entering its code, "666", then all that is required is to enter a national code (usually a three digit code, as well), then a district or "zip-code", then the person's Social Security number or National ID number, and the information is available. A telephone number can further help pin-point location, if available, but barring that, both the magnetic strip or the micro-chip can be tracked by satellite global-positioning technology.

We begin to see now that the term *private* has been, is, and will remain, a luxury enjoyed only by an elite few who can afford to retain the "invisibility" they require to maintain absolute control over the goyim (cattle - *their definition of us). By offering us gold and/or silver once again as the standard by which we measure our own value to them as slaves, it will seem easier for us to swallow the bitter pill we are faced with taking when the final collapse comes.

The American people have already been, and are being trained, conditioned and coerced by our invisible masters until we have become mesmerized and economically illiterate. In spite of our natural patriotism, we have been sold a bill of goods by our economists and are faced with the inevitable collapse of our monetary system. Our economic system will only last as long as this "Power Elite" deems it necessary to maintain it. When all of their "alternatives" are in place, they will collapse it, for the purpose of achieving the advantage which they seek. The plans for this new system have been under development for decades and are now ready to be consummated.

For those who may still be thinking that this is mere "poppycock", then ponder these words from a person we should all still remember. "The evidence is compelling that reconsideration of the world monetary system is overdue. Therefore, national economies need monetary coordination mechanisms and that is why an integrated world economy needs a common monetary standard, which is the best neutral inflationary coordinating device. But no national currency will do - only a world currency will work." This statement was made by President Ronald Reagan at the 1983 Economic Summit held at Rockefeller's Colonial Williamsburg in Virginia.

By now it should come as no surprise that Reagan, as well as George Bush and "born again" Jimmy Carter, were all
agents of the "Power Elite", and so has been almost every President since Woodrow Wilson.

Innumerable front organizations of the "Power Elite", such as the Trilateral Commission, the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR), the Bilderburgers, the Chartered Institute of Transport, the Club of Rome, the Skull and Bones Society (1313), and literally hundreds of lesser known organizations are supported financially, for the most part, by tax-free foundations of the "Power Elite". All of these are virtually never mentioned in the popular news media. Why is this so? Because most of their presidents or chairmen already belong to one or more of these semi-secretive organizations.

As already stated, an economic collapse is both unavoidable and inevitable, and it is "scheduled" to occur in the very near future. Let it be understood that anyone who has not got the knowledge or awareness of what is presented in these installments, or other publications attempting to bring this information to you, will be easy prey for the planner's and executors of the "Power Elite's" NEW WORLD ORDER.

In our next installment let us examine how we might possibly avoid becoming such easy prey.

END

*ADDENDUM

The references to collusion between Roosevelt, Churchill and Stalin with regard to the dispensation of Eastern Europe, the defeat of Germany in World War II, are found in a particularly excellent publication titled, WINSTON CHURCHILL, by Henry Pelling. This book was first published by Macmillan London, Ltd. in 1974. (See Bibliography and Recommended Reading List. *Authors note)
"Foolproof" systems don't take into account the ingenuity of fools."

Gene Brown Danbury, Conn. News & Times
CHAPTER SEVEN

THE BOTTOM LINE

Whether we take the view that the conception and growth of the city-state may have resulted from "invasion and conquest" or the "crossroads theory" (merchant communities) one thing is obviously certain. That entity which is popularly, or unpopularly, referred to as the "system, or the "establishment" has, through its adopted genre of economics, spawned a condition of parasitic symbiosis among its constituents which has become the most significant factor of cohesion evidenced in modern western society.

It appears we may have been conditioned to believe a perversion of the aphorism, "Work is worship!" For if this is so, at least in the modern idiom, then it must also follow that "Money is God!" Because, if we examine the reality of our circumstances more closely and honestly, we find that the only reason we drive ourselves to work so hard is so we can make more money so we can have more, and service our inescapable descent into further debt.

The sad truth in this is that it makes about as much sense as placing bandages on a corpse. Work, in the modern context, is nothing more than enslavement....enslavement to a belief.

About one hundred forty years ago a man named Henry David Thoreau, in a single literary effort titled, WALDEN, wrote some truths which have echoed like thunder down through history. Let us see whether much has changed. He stated: "The mass of men lead lives of quiet desperation. What is called resignation is confirmed desperation."

"When I consider my neighbors, the farmers of Concord, who are at least as well off as the other classes, I find that for the most part they have been toiling twenty, thirty, or forty years, that they may become the real owners of their farms, which commonly they have inherited with encumbrances, or else bought with hired money (usury) - and we may regard one third of that toil as the cost of their houses - but commonly they have not paid for them yet. And when the farmer has got his house, he may not be the richer but the poorer for it, and it be the house that has got him."

"Almost any man knows how to earn money, but not one in a million knows how to spend it. If he had known so much as this, he would never have earned it."

We should now examine where these beliefs may originate. Are we born with them? Do we inherit them genetically? Do our ancestral relationships determine where they come from? Does our society or culture impose them on us? Are our beliefs conditioned into us by the educational system to which we have been subject?

There may be some truth in each of the above suggestions. The most relevant may well be the most recent influences, since they tend to modify our mental faculties the most significantly. We should give some consideration, then, to the possibility that we may be "trained" or conditioned to believe the way we do. This could mean that the thoughts that govern our attitudes and behavior are not really our own. They may have been introduced into our minds in quite a similar manner to which an electronic computer is programmed. A computer does what it is told to do. Are we any different?

If this is so, then we must consider the next question that might arise: At what point does the mind begin to take charge of itself? At what point does the mind question the beliefs it finds itself involuntarily filled with? More important still, at what point does the mind begin to reject the beliefs that do not work....that are not rooted in truth?

No one can tell precisely when this might occur but, fortunately, we can be assured that it does occur or these words would not appear upon these pages and you would not be reading them and feeling the "question" growing in your own mind. From this moment forward, it is only a matter of time and effort before your mind, the recipient of the ideas presented before you now, is witness to a different reality and is hopefully guided more confidently by truth.

It may be presumptuous, at this time, to begin leaping about in wild caprice at the possibility of being infused with such a liberating revelation, but I take it as an honor and a privilege to share its conception with you, however dim it
may be at this moment. This, for the author at least, is one of those timeless, magical moments that is shared with
another soul in the womb of eternity. With this profound thought in mind I salute you, the reader, and wish you
God-speed in your quest for a greater awareness of what is real.

To return from this personal digression to our analysis, we may now begin to sense that we could be the victims of a
deception that has had its design in some self-serving intelligence, well-intended or not, which is hidden from our
normal perceptions.

In his famous essay on CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, Thoreau also had this to say: "I heartily accept the motto - That
government is best which governs least." "This American government - what is it but a tradition, though a recent
one, endeavoring to transmit itself unimpaired to posterity, but each instant losing some of its integrity." "It is a sort
of wooden gun to the people themselves; and, if ever they should use it in earnest as a real one against each other, it
will surely split. But it is not the less necessary for this; for the people must have some complicated machinery or
other, and hear its din, to satisfy that idea of government which they have. Governments show, thus, how
successfully men can be imposed upon, even impose on themselves, for their own advantage." "How does it become
a man to behave toward his American government today? I answer that he cannot, without disgrace, be associated
with it." "Men recognize the right of revolution; that is, the right to refuse allegiance to and to resist the
government when its tyranny or its inefficiency are great and unendurable." "Unjust laws exist; shall we be content to
obey them, or shall we endeavor to amend them, and obey them until we have succeeded, or shall we transgress them
at once? Men, generally, under a government such as this, think that they ought to wait until they have persuaded the
majority to alter them. They think that, if they should resist, the remedy would be worse than the evil. It makes it
worse. Why is it not more apt to anticipate and provide for reform? Why does it not cherish its wise minority? Why
does it cry and resist before it is hurt? Why does it not encourage its citizens to be on the alert to point out its faults,
and do better than it would have them?" "The authority of government even such as I am willing to submit to - for I
will cheerfully obey those who know and can do better than I, and in many things even those who neither know nor
can do so well - is still an impure one: to be strictly just, it must have the sanction and consent of the governed. It can
have no pure right over my person and property but what I concede to it." "There will never be a really free and
enlightened state, until the state comes to recognize the individual as a higher and independent power, from which all
its own power and authority are derived, and treats him accordingly. I please myself with imagining a state at last
which can afford to be just to all men, and to treat the individual with respect as a neighbor; which even would not
think it inconsistent with its own repose, if a few were to live aloof from it, not meddling with it, nor embraced by it,
who fulfilled all the duties of neighbors and fellowmen. A state which bore this kind of fruit, and suffered it to drop
off as fast as it ripened, would prepare the way for a still more perfect and glorious state, which also I have imagined,
but not yet anywhere seen."

Having discovered the possibility of such a "deception", (well intended, or not) it may then be well for us to ask,
what is "its" source and what are "its" real intentions? Where is "it" taking us? We are taught that we are free, but
what does "it" teach us we are free of? Are we free of "it"? Are we free of the debt "it" encourages us to sink into?
Are we free of the stress "it" imposes on us when we are forced to work ("worship") more strenuously to satisfy "its"
insatiable demands? Are we free of the humdrum groove we find ourselves unwittingly trapped in when we submit to
training ourselves for a life-time of performing some specialized task on "its" behalf?

Of course, we are conditioned to "believe" that we are doing all this for ourselves and we accept that we are free,
because we are free of those things "it" tells us we are free of. We do not question our freedom or "its" authority
over us until it is almost too late and we are thoroughly socialized (conditioned) and our life pattern is established.
The die is cast, so to speak.

The "question", if one ever dares to address it, seems to erupt from the rumblings of underlying discontent,
beginning at an unconscious, individual level, when it is found that happiness is not being realized in the manner
we were taught it would. It then seems to spread by geometric progression, as we are presently witnessing, to the
far reaches of society.

If this analogy somehow seems to fit the conditions facing us in society at present, what does it all mean? Where
are we, as members of society, left with regard to "it"?

Firstly, if any of this should eventually prove to be true, it is this writer's contention that "it" will never be
subdued by a massive rebellion or resistance in society. "It" will gradually dissolve as individual awareness grows and spreads slowly, cell by cell, person by person, until a gestalt is formed and society undergoes an organic transformation.

Let us examine for a moment, a phenomena described by the author and futurist, Ken Kesey, in his book, THE HUNDREDTH MONKEY.

While feeding monkeys sweet potatoes on a Japanese island several years ago, a group of scientists studying animal behavior observed that a particular young one found the sand adhering to the sweet potato distasteful. It then proceeded to wash the tuber before eating it. They also observed this young monkey teaching its mother this new trick it had learned, and she proceeded to do the same, occasionally teaching another member of the tribe the same trick. The scientists discovered that when a critical number of monkeys had learned this particular behavioral trait, all the monkeys in the tribe suddenly began exhibiting the same behavior - without being taught. It was further discovered that monkeys on other islands also began exhibiting this behavior almost spontaneously.

This discovery supports the notion that there is a point at which awareness spreads exponentially by geometric progression and becomes universal, as if by telepathy. It is now believed that this phenomena occurs within the human family as well.

Many of you who are now reading this will begin to sense a new responsibility and a new power within yourself when you begin to realize that you are becoming a part of this gestalt. You are becoming a member of a quiescent, but formidable and far-reaching, fellowship that exists, has its being and enjoys an awareness beyond the strictures imposed on the average human mentality. Once the veils have been parted, even for a moment, the process of liberation becomes almost a matter of course and involuntary.

It is like the proverbial moth and the flame. The Fellowship awaits like a giant magnet, and those who are ready and appropriately aligned can only resist with great difficulty and hardship to themselves. Truth is irresistible to the minds, the hearts and the souls that have their origins in it. To those who do not, it doesn't matter anyway. Their choice, as stated before, is made by not choosing.

However, to those of you who are aligned with truth and who are ready to choose liberation; to those of you with the eyes to see and the ears to hear where truth is embodied; to those of you who perceive, though dimly at first, the path and the way that is offered you; it is you the truth will set free.

Each of us must enter this path alone; but enter we must! When we begin to hear the sound and rhythm of our own footsteps upon this path we also begin to note the echoing footsteps of the vast army with whom we march in unison. We are not alone as we had thought. Quietly, almost imperceptibly at first, we inwardly sense an omnipotent camaraderie, reinforcement and purpose. More often than not, there will be little or no evidence outwardly that this is so. This sense is accompanied by an inner knowing and peace that surpasses understanding.

Suddenly one is able to gaze beyond the frenzied world that man has created for himself and his fellowmen, and perceive the reality of the natural world that lies just beyond his own insubstantial, vaporous glamor and illusory corruptions. This natural world remains intact and stable in spite of our thoughtless abrasions and toxic insults.

Oh, we may cause Her to belch and shiver uncomfortably from time to time, mostly to our own chagrin, no doubt, yet She remains loyal to Her purpose of sustaining our ignorant, unpentitent lives. Her dignity and nobility is so profoundly magnanimous that She neither expects nor receives the reverence and gratitude She deserves from us. But then, it may well be ourselves who will serve to be the irritant that facilitates the re-awakening of Gaia, Mother of the Titans. Perhaps the process of Her re-awakening is upon us already. Perhaps the Titans in our midst have already begun to rattle their swords in the impending presence of the intrepid and mysterious Olympians.

Remembering the ever present possibility that we may be our own worst enemy, we may also soon find that we are at war with ourselves. We must consider that the only logical rationale for being swept into war would be in the effort to assure our survival. Yet now we must also ask, how are we to survive a war against ourselves? I would like to point out that this writer is not attempting to be cleverly facetious. Let us examine a little more deeply what is being implied and what possible ramifications could further result.

To do this, we must examine the popularly held hypothesis that man is a spiritual entity as well as a physical being, that is, a soul or higher self, and an ego or lower self. It is not this writer’s intention to argue whether man is
configured thusly, or whether he is not at this point. History provides an endless, succession of great minds who have argued in favor of this point. For the purpose of our analogy I ask the reader to bear with me in this generally accepted assumption that he is as described.

The science of psychology as well as most religious disciplines today would support the notion that man's mind embodies three aspects. Bordering his waking, "conscious" mind he has a "sub-conscious" aspect which may correspond to his ego or lower, more primitive, nature. On the other hand, it is believed he has a "super-conscious" aspect which may correspond to his soul or higher, more divine, nature.

We should note here that the alleged "conscious" mind seems to have boundaries or limitations, somewhat like the divisions of color that appear in a spectrogram. Let us say that the lowest and darkest shade of color on this spectrogram represents the "sub-conscious" mind. The next or medium shade of color arising on this spectrogram represents the "conscious" mind. Above this the lightest shade of color appearing upon this spectrogram represents the commencement of the super-conscious mind. Let us say that how broad or how narrow the conscious mind may seem to be is determined by how effectively and deeply a person is able to penetrate the "sub-conscious" and/or the "super-conscious" aspects with the "conscious" mind. Thus, we seem either "narrow minded" or "broad minded" depending on how freely we are able to "cognizantly" access the full spectrum of our minds. Let us take note here, for later reference, that such a hypothesis suggests a "paradigm" of hierarchial or vertical orientation. We shall explore this further in another scenario.

Wouldn't it be interesting if some highly intelligent, self-serving, powerful elite discovered a means of keeping the minds of the masses restricted and attentive only to those particular desires and predispositions in their nature which, when emphasized and cultivated successfully, tend to facilitate their unconscious submission and better serve this "Power Elite's" ambitious purposes? To put it simply, by accepting this narrowed spectrum of awareness they have imposed by persuasion upon us, we have become their willing slaves.

Wouldn't it also be interesting if our present ethical, educational, economic and enterprise "systems" were designed in hierarchical fashion by some such "Power Elite" to serve just such a scenario?

Wouldn't it be even more interesting if such an unnatural confinement of his mind faculties went against the grain of man's natural propensity to grow and expand his awareness? Is it possible that even now man's primal nature is beginning to ascend from the depths of his "sub-conscious" in an effort to gain more control of the "conscious" mind? Conversely, might it be possible that his divine nature is beginning to descend from the heights of his "super-conscious" to make its bid for more control of the "conscious" mind?

It would seem then that man's "conscious" mind might become the scene of a battlefield between these warring extremes. The Titans of his lower nature battling with the Olympians of his higher nature to the death of one or the other. The victor and the vanquished!

When this battle within the self, for ultimate stewardship of the body and its personality, has run its course and the victor takes charge, the battle then issues forth from the inner realms of being and engages its adversaries in the outer physical domain. The victor, be it the lower primitive nature, or the higher divine nature finds himself residing in a world of other victorious and vanquished warriors. Some who seem primitive and evil and some who seem divine and good. Depending on which aspect of his own nature prevails, he will find himself vying, on the one hand, for control of his own space and the freedom to be himself, or on the other hand, he will be attempting to satisfy his greed and lust for wealth and/or power over others.

When in due course this great conflict in the world of man reaches its maximum intensity, we will be engaged, we are told, in the Battle of Armageddon, the final battle between good and evil.

If we are able to glean from this analysis whether there may be any possibility of truth behind it: How are we to assess the quality of our own being? How are we to recognize which aspect of our being is in charge? How are we to identify whether we are "Titans" or whether we are "Olympians"? Whether we are the good guys or the bad guys? Each of us has our happiness to pursue and our freedoms to defend. How well do I know myself? How intimate am I with this aspect which prevails as victor within the flesh and bones of myself?

It would be tragic if we "all" went to our deaths believing we were the good guys, while those who are easily put upon, who are neither moral or immoral, who are without anger or passion, but who are in all their attitudes and actions simply kind and gentle - I believe the word used is "meek" - "inherit the earth", as an old proverb suggests.
Inherit the earth? What sort of honor will this turn out to be? Where does this earth really fit in this speculative scenario? Is it the Elysian Fields, ultimate destination of the angelic Olympians, the Sons of God? Or, is it Dantes Inferno, hungrily awaiting the flesh of the Titans, the Sons of Belial? Or, is it somewhere betwixt and between? Is earth a gathering place between Heaven and Hell, a sort of crossroads between parallel, but divergent, universes where human souls choose their roles in the unfolding Universal Drama? Is conflict our destiny or will harmony prove to be the result of such chaos? What is the formula for Creation?

If my soul leaves earth because I am one of the "good guys", am I destined for a better future? Will I be engaging in higher enterprises? Will I find greater pleasure or will I simply suffer miserably confronting evil? If my soul departs this earth because I am one of the "bad guys", am I destined for a plight which is worse? Will my endeavors be coarse and despicable? Will I despise my lot more, or will I simply find great pleasure and joy engaging in evil endeavors? What are the true qualities of Heaven and Hell? Is it the destination of those who are unable or unwilling to partake in choosing decisively their own destiny, a storage place for residue, a catchment for chaff, a sort of limbo?

It is my belief these questions need to be asked. Many of the answers may be awaiting us in the not too distant future. Is our destiny already written into the book of fate or have we a choice? Perhaps the destiny of mankind is generally assured, but those of us who will participate in full awareness will do so of our own free volition. It might be anticipated with reasonable certainty that humanity in general has a future that is assured, but only those of us, in particular, who choose decisively in accordance with that destiny, will have any assurance of participating in that future.

Such a prophecy can be compared to monitoring patterns of automobile traffic at an intersection for a specified period of time. After a while, the observer will get a general idea of how many automobiles will go through the intersection, how many will turn left and how many will turn right within a given time. In other words, a pattern is noted and a fairly reliable estimate can be given of how many cars will do what. Yet, even within these fairly predictable parameters, no one can predict with absolute certainty which specific automobiles will do what. That is still left to the free-will and choice of the drivers of the automobiles.

Such an "uncertainty principle" might also be applied to the destiny of humanity. On the one hand we can be relatively certain that mankind does have a future, but, on the other hand, we cannot be certain who will choose to be part of that future. That choice is ultimately left up to the individual. This might also assist us in understanding another ancient aphorism: "The Lord helps those who help themselves."

What are we seeking to discover in such an analysis as this? What are we hoping will be revealed? What might be the bottom line? Many who read this will not see any relevance in such a bizarre approach to scientific examination. These ideas and allegories will have little meaning or value for those who, I venture, the dye is already cast.

But there will be some who will be approaching a crisis in their lives, and their perceptions will be nearing the threshold where the intellect must submit to the intuitive.

To these readers the message herein will appear as a coded set of guidelines, a ciphered treasure map showing the way to the ultimate treasure we are all destined to find, each in our own time, each in our own way.

The means, of course, is by cultivating the qualities of self-responsibility, self-reliance and self-realization as reflected in the immortal tradition found carefully inscribed in the lintel of the Delphic Oracle - "Man, Know Thyself!" The reward is liberation from the "world of man" and residence in the Kingdom of Heaven....here and now.
"Those who cannot remember the past are condemned to repeat it."

George Santayana
WRITER/PHILOS.
1905
CHAPTER EIGHT

BABYLON REVISITED

There are many people in our society today who still believe that the most expansive and influential bastion of organized crime that exists is either the Mafia, the Cosa Nostra or the international drug cartel. Some think it may be the communist regime in Russia, China or Cuba. Still others will hasten to point their finger at the IRS, the CIA or the Federal Reserve System. Some have even dared to make allusions toward the Roman Catholic Church. While all of these institutions contribute in part their own brand of dubious or criminal activity to the over-all corruption that plagues the world at present, they are but fragments of a much greater and more insidious consortium which is referred to scripturally as "Mystery Babylon, the Great."

To attempt to describe any particular enclave of "Babylon" as being all of "Babylon" is to underestimate "its" true proportions. A comparison can be drawn from the story of the blind men who were asked to give their description of an elephant strictly by feel. Each of them was able to describe only the part which he had touched; to one it seemed to be a snake, the other a tree trunk, and to another a wall, etc., none of which of course can adequately describe the full reality of an elephant.

The controlling authority or "mind center" of this "Babylonian" world system, we are told, is comprised of an invisible cabal of international bankers who privately own and control the U.S. Federal Reserve Bank and all the other national "central" banks of the world. We have previously referred to this cabalistic group as the "Power Elite". The life blood of this "Power Elite", through their harlot, "Babylon", is the wealth of the world, which is stolen by taxation, usury and in some cases seizure, through the operations of their central and commercial banks. "Mystery Babylon" is our present world political/economic system. As has been popularly thought, the political and economic systems even of the "free" nations of the western world, are not controlled "by the people, for the people", but rather "by the 'Power Elite', for the 'Power Elite'." The people are simply cattle to be exploited for "Their" own purpose and profit.

The principle by which this "Elite" gains its power and maintains it over our present world was established by the founder of the Rothschild dynasty, Mayer Amshel Bauer (Rothschild = Red shield), a particularly gifted agent for the true "Power Elite", about two centuries ago when he stated: "Permit me to issue and control a nation’s money, and I care not who makes its laws." What this means to us in modern times is that we presently have the best Congress "money can buy". This brilliant scheme contrived by a lone goldsmith in Frankfurt, Germany has come to enslave entire nations by providing control over the world’s monetary systems to a few powerful figures who have been able to keep the people in ignorance about the true function of money. This ignorance is costing the people of the world their freedom.

John Adams, in 1787, had this to say: "All the perplexities, confusion and distress in America arise, not from defects in their Constitution or Confederation, not from want of honor or virtue, so much as the downright ignorance of the nature of coin, credit and circulation." The responsibility for what he has said here, friends, falls upon us, because this is the precise condition in America today.

In 1905, George Santayana said: "Those who cannot remember the past are condemned to repeat it." How can we be expected to remember the past if we have no knowledge of it? Recall the warnings of Aldous Huxley as mentioned earlier in the foreword to his book, BRAVE NEW WORLD: "The greatest triumphs of propaganda have been accomplished not by doing something, but by refraining from doing. Great is truth, but still greater, from a practical point of view, is silence about truth."

It could be understood that, one of the first aims of the "Power Elite" would be to take hold of the reins of the educational system. This was achieved simply by acquiring a controlling interest in the firms that publish the texts that influence the studies of history and economics in the high schools and colleges of our nation. Thus, the knowledge which we need to keep us economically and politically free has been withheld from us and this assures that control of our nation will remain in the hands of the "Power Elite".
The author of the Declaration of Independence, Thomas Jefferson, warned us of this when he stated: "If the American people ever allow private banks to control the issue of their currency, first by inflation and then by deflation, the banks and corporations that grow up around them will deprive the people of their property until their children will wake up homeless on the continent their fathers conquered." Jefferson, allied with James Madison and Benjamin Franklin, was in virulent opposition to the schemes of Alexander Hamilton (Levine), the "Power Elite's" representative in New York, to introduce a privately controlled central bank for the United States, similar to that of the Bank of England. After Franklin died, however, in 1790, Hamilton (Levine) was successful in swaying a sufficient number of congressmen over to his way of thinking and secured a congressional charter on behalf of the "Power Elite" in 1791 to create the "First Bank of the United States". This was to remain in effect for twenty years. Jefferson recounted after losing his position to this high cabal: "I believe that banking institutions are more dangerous to our liberties than standing armies. Already they have raised up a money aristocracy that has set the government at defiance. The issuing power (of money *authors note) should be taken from the banks and restored to congress and to the people, to whom it belongs." In 1811, when the charter expired, Congress, having grown in wisdom and integrity, would not reinstate it. Subsequently, we found ourselves engaged in the War of 1812 in another attempt to force us into submission to the Bank of England. Such was also the case in our War of Independence.

While much of this may seem unbelievable, it is only because our history texts do not reflect the truth as to the actual causes behind the historical events influencing the formative years of the American nation. It is quite a lengthy tale and worse than one would ever imagine, however, we will not review history in depth, as space will not permit.

In order to understand how our present corrupted politico/economic system developed, we must examine briefly what has transpired. Let us depart from our historical examination and take a look at the mechanics of the criminal practice called "fractional reserve banking" and see how people caught in its insidious web become its slaves. Most Americans like to believe that their government creates the money we use in accordance with Article I, Section 8 of our Constitution, which says: "The Congress shall have Power....to coin money, regulate the Value thereof, and of foreign coin...." Congress surrendered this very important governmental power to a privately founded corporation called the "Federal Reserve" in the year 1913. This institution is no more federal than Finnegans Federal Laundry or Federal Express parcel delivery service and is about as much a reserve as a pail with no bottom in it, yet more than nine out of ten Americans choose to believe that this is a government institution. I will identify the owners of the "Federal Reserve" in another installment.

How have the "Power Elite" managed to conquer entire nations economically? It is so simple it is scarcely believable. Initially they maneuver the political authority at hand into granting them the sole power to issue the nation's currency as "debt" at interest (usury). Then they "fabricate" this currency, backed by nothing, as a ledger or computer entry when they lend this "central bank" credit to the government in question and to corporations, in exchange for interest-bearing bonds, and also to individuals through a network of private banks, in exchange for title to their properties, farms, homes, businesses, etc. This is called collateral. Inevitably, there comes a time when there will be no unencumbered property left to collateralize any more loans and then, suddenly and mysteriously, there also will not be sufficient money in circulation to pay back all these loans, whereupon the unwitting victims are then foreclosed upon. This is accomplished by "sectioning" and "manipulating" the economy to this end. For a while the farmers will be singled our for repossession, then homeowners, then small enterprises, on and on in cyclic fashion until one day...

Why the above outcome is inevitable is the best hidden secret that exists. How it works is when the "Power Elite", the international banks, and their subordinates, (your home town banker) create the "currency" as a ledger entry in order to make a loan. (See article: SAVE YOUR HOME, Chapter 4, Page 106), for example, one thousand dollars for a year at, lets say, ten percent interest (usury), the amount of the interest, one hundred dollars is not created and is thus not circulated so it, therefore, cannot be repaid. Immediately following this artificially induced economic stimulus will be a diminishing money supply which causes a "shortage pressure" and imminent foreclosure somewhere down the line.

To examine this further, when the credit which is created by the bank is placed into circulation, there is an artificial increase in the supply of money available in the economy and this in turn stimulates an increase in activity economically throughout society. Then, when the original amount of the loan, (the principal) is paid back, the credit issued by the bank is erased and the economic activity is commensurately decreased. At this point it would still be possible to maintain equilibrium in the economic system if there were integrity behind it. However, as the amount of the interest on the loan was never created, it stays in the economy as a deficit, as a claim on some poor borrower's
property. Why is this so? Owing to the fact that if the borrower in the case of this one thousand dollar loan is to be able to pay the one hundred dollars interest, someone else now has to borrow that money into circulation. The "system" is both self-perpetuating and self-defeating. We can see that a never-ending and ever-increasing procession of debt is created whereby the only end result that can be is that eventually ownership of all the nation’s real wealth and property will be in the hands of the "Power Elite" through their financial agents. (See PUBLIC LAND POLICY IN HAWAII - Report No. 3, Chapter 4, Page 113)

This explains why the homes, farms and factories of America are being swallowed up weekly in alarming rates, by the thousands, in bank foreclosures. It also explains the cause of inflation which has caused the present dollar to decrease in value to about ten percent of the value it enjoyed in the early nineteen-forties. The farmers in particular have been singled out for repossession since this is the logical manner in which they can gain control over our food supplies.

The entire amount of currency in circulation, with the exception of the coinage and whatever few U.S. notes might remain, has been fabricated without backing by the "Power Elite’s" banking agencies, borrowed by our government and circulated to us as "debt". Approximately ninety-five percent of this "debt" is present in the form of bank deposits (checks) and about five percent is in Federal Reserve Notes. These are, in fact, nothing more or less than I.O.U.’s. In view of this, it stands to reason that there isn’t nearly enough money circulating in our economy to repay the more than six trillion dollar national debt, much less the more than twenty trillion dollar private debt. Our politicians know this, of course, and so it is purely rhetoric when we hear them speaking of balancing the Federal Budget. There is simply no way to balance a budget which is "designed" to devour itself and our "American Dream" along with it.

Increased taxation is simply a means of accelerating the removal of currency from circulation, which means less money will be available to repay the loans in force. Yet, in such a usurious "Babylonian" economic system, if the government did not continue to borrow more Federal Reserve "credit" into circulation there would be no means of exchange by which we could engage in commerce. Since the debt our government has incurred upon the people of America far exceeds all of the real estate and property value in the country, which we have all "mortgaged" to pay it, we are presently all legally bankrupt. We are already faced with a debt which is impossible to repay.

Robert Hemphill, who was for a number of years the credit manager of the Federal Reserve Bank of Atlanta, had this to say: "If all the bank loans were paid, no one would have a bank deposit, and there would not be a dollar of currency in circulation. This is a staggering thought. We are completely dependent on the commercial banks. Someone has to borrow every dollar we have in circulation, cash or credit. If the banks create ample synthetic money, we are prosperous; if not, we starve. We are absolutely without a permanent money system. When one gets a complete grasp of the picture, the tragic absurdity of our hopeless position is almost incredible - but there it is. It (the problem of money *authors note) is the most important subject intelligent persons can investigate and reflect upon. It is so important that our present civilization may collapse unless it is widely understood and the defects remedied very soon."

The omnipotent corruption of the Federal Reserve system was revealed in 1933 by Louis T. McFadden, who was then Chairman of the House Committee on Banking and Currency. After two unsuccessful tries, the "Power Elite" finally managed to have him assassinated. He has written: "Every effort has been made by the Federal Reserve Board to conceal its powers, but the truth is...the "Fed" has usurped the government. It controls everything here (Congress *authors note) and it controls our foreign relations. It makes and breaks governments at will." It should now become clearer to the reader how criminally exploitive our present economic system is and how each of us is enticed into a disadvantaged position by it. For those who may still be having some difficulty in understanding, let us show an analogy.

Monopoly is a game which is familiar to most people and its name is quite apropos. The rules of this game are fitting for the parlor, but if we adjust the rules slightly we can see that it more closely resembles the "real" world of economics. At the beginning, count all the money which is available in the game’s bank. Let us say an amount of ten thousand dollars. Then have a banker lend, not give, an equal amount of twenty five hundred dollars to each of four players. Finally, have each player pay two hundred dollars in interest to the bank each time he passes GO instead of collecting it. It shouldn't take long to figure out who will win the game every time. If you don't believe it, try playing the game by these rules and you will see. Many Americans have already lost the game in real life and many more will follow. The outcome is inevitable.
If no other lesson can be learned from what is presented here, remember this: "If you are in debt you are not free, you are a slave in bondage." You may even be astute enough or lucky enough to have no personal debt, but if you are an American citizen you already owe a share in excess of twenty thousand dollars of the national debt and any property holding you presume to own has already been pledged by your government to repay it.

Is this why we are presently witnessing the unstoppable juggernaut of foreign enterprise displacing American industrial development in our own country?

We shall see.

In Proverbs 22:7 the scriptures reveal: "The borrower is servant to the lender." The process by which borrowers (bond slaves *authors note) were to be controlled and governed was laid out in "The Bankers Manifesto" of 1934, part of which read: "Capital must protect itself in every way, through combination and through legislation. Debts must be collected and loans and mortgages foreclosed as soon as possible. When, through a process of law, the common people have lost their homes, they will be more tractable and more easily governed by the strong arm of the law, applied by the central power of wealth, under control of leading financiers. (The "Power Elite" *authors note) People without homes will not quarrel with their leaders. This is well known among our principal men now engaged in forming an imperialism of capital to govern the world. By dividing the people, they can be made to expend their energies in quarreling over questions of little importance to us, except as teachers of the common herd." Read that again!!! This information will not be found in high school or college textbooks. One must dig for the truth, learn to investigate obscure sources, but also check on their reliability. Above all, learn to develop discernment, to recognize what is true and what is untrue, then trust your own perceptions and conscience as you compare your notes against the reality of events around you.

The mind can be an ally or an enemy, depending upon the beliefs we allow to influence it. A belief is simply a mindset we have become comfortable with because it gives us a sense of security. A belief is different from faith in that faith is the result of knowledge and experience resulting in an inner "knowing", whereas a belief simply fits well with already preconceived notions.

A case in point is the matter of property ownership as opposed to stewardship, particularly of land. The concept of land ownership is a fairly recent idea (Sixteenth Century, A.D.) but it has become so conditioned into the minds of Western man that it controls almost his every attitude and action. It has given him the sense that he is in control of his universe, in a way, that he controls all that he surveys. He does not realize that this conditioned need for control is actually controlling him. The concept of ownership in a society which embodies maturity and integrity takes on a different meaning than that which we are accustomed to understand. The concept of property ownership in the modern Western context is a fallacy which has been introduced by the cunning "Power Elite" who have convinced the masses that ownership is a privilege granted by "them" and that for the mere payment of a tax, the privilege can be maintained. No tax payment - no privilege of ownership. So, rule the "Elite".

In the ancient egalitarian systems of society the concept of stewardship of the land is most predominant. Stewardship implies that the appropriate care of the land justified the person’s use of it. The accepted social persuasion suggested that if you were capable of caring for the land, protecting it and making productive use of it, your efforts to do this should not be challenged or thwarted. These efforts, however, did not always go unchallenged or un-thwarted by marauders and usurpers who did not honor the social agreements of their time. So man eventually evolved a system of government that would guarantee his right to do his day’s work upon the land, in exchange for a fee in the form of taxation.

In its original context, the idea of government was a necessary and sound one, but over the centuries, the marauders and usurpers have managed to find their way into the offices of government bureaucracy and have further managed to legalize and justify the continuance of their own marauding and usurping. Now a land "owner" relinquishes his right to live upon and utilize his land and his right to ownership if he neglects to pay his "fees" for what presently amounts to a non-service. All we have done is given them the right to force us to pay them for the "privilege" to believe their lies.

It is now also quite common to see land that is not in use for anything change owners for nothing but pure profit. In fact, the land remains itself unchanged in any way, all that really happens is that an "idea" is exchanged, a concept transplants itself from one mind to another and it costs someone dearly to make this happen.

In the world as we presently know it there is not a single subject that presides with greater importance in our lives...
than money. We have been persuaded to divide ourselves into thousands of differing factions from being anti-racist, anti-abortion, anti-communist, anti-this or anti-that, or we sit hypnotized in front of our television sets as our collapsing society presents itself to us in increasing degrees every day. Many choose to escape in alcohol or drugs while others still numbly await the rapture. The diversions are many.

It's quite likely that after toiling half of each year for the "Power Elite" and "Their" government, you have little time to study history or economics. Yet, to re-quote Robert Hemphill: "(Money) is the most important subject intelligent persons can investigate and reflect upon. It is so important that our present civilization may collapse unless it is widely understood and the defects remedied very soon."

It is sad to see the degree to which we have deluded ourselves in this modern world into thinking we are in control of things in such a foolish manner. The truth is that in our ignorance of where these concepts originated, we have unwittingly become controlled by them. We are so busy playing a game that someone else designed and foisted upon us that we forget to ask who made the rules and who ultimately wins.

Our elder races, those whom we choose, in our intellectual arrogance, to call primitive, did not fool themselves in such an adolescent manner. They, very intuitively and intelligently, saw themselves as part of the land and as part of a harmonious interplay of activities and events in nature. Modern Western man, in contrast, sees himself as a modifier of nature and he has chosen to interfere with this harmonious interplay of activities and events in nature. He, in his quest to "improve" upon nature, has succeeded in distorting and artificializing almost every aspect of life he has touched. It will be interesting indeed to observe how far he will succeed in his distortion of nature before the pressure and tension he has created snaps it all back into place. What will modern man then find himself the owner/steward of? He may find himself wandering amidst the wreckage and debris of his own fabrications.
"The function of money is not to make money but to move goods. Money is only one part of our transportation system. It moves goods from man to man. A dollar bill is like a postage stamp: it is no good unless it will move commodities between persons. If a postage stamp will not carry a letter, or money will not move goods, it is just the same as an engine that will not run. Someone will have to get out and fix it.

Henry Ford Ford Motor Co.
CHAPTER NINE

WHAT IS MONEY'S FUNCTION?

To answer the question regarding the function of money we might begin by examining some of the problems associated with its usage and/or abuse. It would seem that much of society is convinced that the subject of money and the use of it, economics, is far too mysterious, or mystifying, for them to understand. Thus, they content themselves to leave its management to our self-appointed monetary authorities and experts (bankers, politicians, economists, investment brokers, mortgage counsellors, etc.)

Terms such as "business cycles", "inflation", "depressions", "the deficit", might well originate only in some arcane metaphysical or occult doctrine, for all the public understands about them. We are told that such phenomena can be charged to consumer, producer and/or worker greed, or even uncontrolled congressional spending. The most remarkable thing about all being revealed here is that Americans, who take such great pride in their technological achievements and superior standard of living, accept these fallacious deceptions almost entirely and so their lives are completely at the mercy of these crafty "experts". The "experts" expertise is derived simply by the fact that they learned how to analyze "the function of money" correctly while their "victims" have not. The truth is that the subject of money is really quite simple. The difficulty arises from not grasping the fundamentally correct approach to its study.

To begin with we must acknowledge that, as a society, we have a problem in our usage of money. The initial step in solving a problem is to study it. Every problem is a result, or an effect, which has, at its inception, a cause, either intended or not. The purpose of analyzing a problem, it follows, is to determine its cause. We can see that when the cause of a problem is understood, the solution can usually be found quite easily. This simple rule of procedure has either been sadly omitted or significantly de-emphasized in the public education of our citizens.

With no comprehension of the essential importance of the Law of Cause and Effect and how to apply it, our citizens are handicapped by a partial education at best and certainly lack the perceptual development to grasp the meaning behind the bearish and bullish flurries in our economy. This fact would serve an obvious purpose if it provided a distinct advantage to an elite few who were able to plan and control such fluctuations toward their own designed aims.

Let us digress once again for just a moment, and re-examine some previously mentioned indicators. In 1938, John Maynard Keynes read aloud to a dozen members of his Bloomsbury Set some lines from his autobiographical memoir, MY EARLY BELIEFS: "We were the forerunners of a new dispensation, we were not afraid of anything; a new dispensation, led by an elite of intellectually beautiful people to rescue the world from its ingrained harmful habits." (His other book, THE GENERAL THEORY OF EMPLOYMENT, INTEREST AND MONEY, had been three years in public hands and its impact was enormous.)

"Starting in Harvard's economics department and with the American New Deal as a laboratory and, soon, World War II, Keynes' economic doctrine soon conquered the world. Its message was comforting: By simply manipulating overall economic demand, a government could perform what became known in later years as fine-tuning the economy. No longer were politicians helpless before the inexorable twists of the business cycle, no longer were they limited by rigid natural laws in what they could deliver to the voters. Economists - not inexorable forces - were in charge." (*See Addendum)

Does the reader sense any stirrings of suspicion as yet?

Not too many years following the revelation quoted above we heard a statement made by Franklin Delano Roosevelt regarding the devastation of Pearl Harbor "forcing" us into World War II against Japan: "In politics, nothing happens by accident. If it happens, it was planned that way."

There is no statement recorded in the annals of history that more explicitly and directly affirms the unrevealed forces that hold dominion over our lives.
Grasping this single most significant factor is the greatest and most difficult obstacle in developing a viable understanding of how money functions within our economy. Once this hurdle is past, we are then privy to the awareness of unseen forces, the motivations of invisible, but ambitious, persons who have the influence to deliberately and scientifically create "business cycles", "inflation and depression", and "the deficit" for their own benefit, because they control our money, and thus our very lives. Their identities and their aims are the subjects of other installments. Here we shall simply analyze the process.

The problems we have identified that plague our use of money are basically, "business cycles", "inflation and depression", and "the deficit", and these in themselves are symptoms, or effects of a cause.

The big question is: What is the cause? The cause of our economic problem is due to an "unreliable" supply of money relevant to the production of "real" wealth. (Authors note* The money supply is controlled by the "Power Elite" and is "loaned" into circulation, at interest, through the Federal Reserve System. A usurious debt system is intrinsically unstable.)

The logical and appropriate solution, therefore, is for the "system" to provide sufficient money in circulation which is proportional to the society's capability of producing "real" wealth. Ideally, this should be a relatively simple undertaking. However, before it can be properly explained, several factors must be considered and certain terms must be defined more in depth, as they are often misused and not fully understood.

We may begin with the popular definition of "money" as being: "a medium of exchange and a measure of value," regardless of the form it is given.

There are two basic categories or popular forms which are applied to the concept of "money"; one of which is defined as commodity money and is backed by a precious durable such as gold, silver, etc., and the other which is created money or "fiat" currency backed by law or decree. A money system which is backed by a commodity is, in effect, a barter system wherein it entails the trading of one commodity, which has an established market value, for another commodity or service which also has a certain market value.

It should here be pointed out that the idea of "intrinsic" value cannot be applied to a commodity since such value can only be attributed to human beings. Commodity values can only be established in a free market under the rule of supply and demand. Interestingly, the value of gold, which is perhaps one of the least valuable metals, practically speaking, is artificially established on a daily basis by the Rothschild interests in London and Zurich and it is by this means that they control the economic "climate" of all the nations of the world.

Fiat money is precisely what the term implies and its value can only be "created" by man. It is created out of nothing but paper and ink, or computer bytes and digital read-outs. It is backed by nothing but a government word or authority in the form of a law or decree establishing said monetary value and is a claim on actual or produced wealth.

Created money is NOT wealth. Let it be understood that wealth is actually that which men produce for the benefit and use of human society by intelligently applying their skills and energy to the best displacement of their natural resources.

The term "fiat" is of French origin and the power of its meaning is more implied than real. It means to come into existence, or to become. The inference is: Let it be done!, or, So be it! In actual practice, as it applies to money, it refers to paper currency that is "assigned" value and made legal tender simply by arbitrary order or decree by government authority. As such, ALL paper money is "fiat" money.

We must assume that we are expected to interpret the term in the context which the "Power Elite" intends, in their incessant subversion of society through "thought control", by using semantics. "Fiat" is used as a term of approbation or sanction, carrying with it the powerful suggestion that we must have faith in it simply because it was debt-free money issued by the government.

Whenever we see the reverent slogan "In God We Trust" embellished on this currency we would do well to remember who it is that is "playing" God.

Money is actually the life-blood of our society and the circulatory system can be compared to our economy. As blood does in our body, carrying nutrients and oxygen to each and every cell, so does money perform the function of a "transportation system" in the economy of our society, just as Henry Ford pointed out in the short vignette at
This "transportation system", the money and the economy by which goods are moved, was deliberately designed embodying a fatal defect which ensures its own self-destruction and resists all efforts to repair it. Several factors must be explained in order to understand how this was accomplished and why.

We must first establish in our minds the desirability of having an "honest and stable" money system as a datum from which to pursue our examination. It is from this criteria that we will be able to distinguish the "rights" from the "wrongs" in our existing system. We shall present several given postulates at the outset of this analogy with the view of substantiating them by analysis.

Firstly, the Federal Reserve System, which was un-Constitutionally and, therefore, criminally instituted, must be completely abolished and its primary function, the creation of money, restored to Congress, who traditionally, logically and legally was assigned this responsibility. (Art.I, Sec.8, U.S. Constitution).

Secondly, a new money system of proven design, which is truly debt-free, must be introduced that is similar to the previously mentioned "tally" system in England, the "scrip" issued in the early American Colonies, and the U.S. Notes ("Lincoln Greenbacks") which empowered President Lincoln to preserve the Union of States and also saved the American taxpayers more than one-hundred-million dollars in usury that would have otherwise been "legally" plundered by the "Power Elite".

Thirdly, it is imperative to establish a fixed and stable Standard of Value as a point of reference so in the event that any fluctuations occur they may be rapidly detected and corrections made. This writer is not aware that there has ever been an attempt to fix a Standard of Value for money in the entire history of mankind. There may be some who will object to this as being untrue in the belief that the "Coinage Act of 1791" established a standard of value, or the "Gold Standard Act of 1900" created one.

This is not true. What these and some of the other "Acts of Congress" actually did was simply provide a temporary standard of weight and purity of gold and silver coins and identified them as "dollars". The actual "value" of these was decided in the marketplace by buyers and vendors who traded them for various other commodities. Such a money system functioned quite adequately in the comparatively languid agricultural economy of the time until such time as the "Power Elite" had monopolized the gold market and then "imposed" it on society as the "money standard". They then, surreptitiously, began withdrawing gold from circulation as much as they were able to.

It was by establishing gold as our monetary standard, a "rare and precious" commodity which they were able to "control", that the "Power Elite" eventually gained absolute dominion over our economic lives.

That gold, or a money system backed by gold, is the only viable means of providing a stable economy, is an outright deception.

The absolute worst depressions and financial panics ever suffered by our nation occurred between the years of 1900 and 1934 during the period when the "Power Elite" had the country hopelessly victimized by their "gold standard". The facts should reveal the truth as being self-evident. Anyone who continues to promote this fraudulent system today is either a crafty agent, or is yet ignorantly bedazzled by the glitter of gold and thus a dupe of the "Power Elite".

It is interesting to note the Pavlovian habituation of the American psyche which became so apparent in 1933 when the people surrendered their gold to the government under the orders of the "Power Elite's" proxy, Franklin Delano Roosevelt. (It will be even more interesting to see whether their grandchildren will surrender their firearms when ordered to do so under the Clinton Administration.)

It is very likely that a major factor as to why a fixed Standard of Value was never arrived at is because it may never have been seriously thought possible to do so. Each person values particular things quite differently from every other person. Further, values can vary immensely in different time periods and different geographical locations. Thus, in establishing a Standard of Value it would be a necessary prerequisite to determine just what the broad essentials for ALL "standards" might be.

Firstly, a standard must reflect similitude. In other words, it must be similar or comparable to that which it is the gauge of. A standard of weight must embody weight, a standard of length must exemplify length, etc.
Secondly, a standard would require *stability*. This is to say its value must persist, or retain constancy, in the face of all conditions encountered throughout the system it is subject to. For example, an ounce will always be precisely the same weight wherever and whenever reference is made to it.

Thirdly, a standard must provide *commonality*. That is, all persons who are engaged in the use of, or are subject to, the system, must comprehend and have, or be able to easily access, the standard integer or unit. For example, almost everyone in America is aware of what the unit of measurement, an inch, is, and has, or can easily obtain, a ruler (standard) by which they may accurately measure it.

Having thus created a fairly reliable paradigm with which to measure *wealth* against the criteria for a "monetary standard", if we then compare "any" commodity, especially gold, against these criteria we will be ruefully disappointed.

With regard to *similitude*, which is our first criterion, we find there is no relationship at all. It is true that the value of gold is determined by its weight, as are many commodities such as coal, fruit, vegetables, meat, wheat, etc., but the value of goods which are "manufactured" cannot be thusly established, as the primary factor in doing so is the consideration of labor costs. (ie) equipment, human time and energy." *authors note)

Moving on to our second criterion, *stability*, we are equally as disappointed in so far as we find that gold is only chemically stable, which means it has a certain durability. (Interestingly the Gold Standard was first established by Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, on the Plain of Dura in the Fifth Century, B.C.)

In a free market, gold, as a commodity, is subject to the price fluctuations accorded to the law of supply and demand. As a controlled commodity, gold prices have been, on the whole, less stable than the stock prices on Wall Street, and this is, of course, the result of the same causes.

It almost goes without saying that our third criterion of *commonality* cannot be met because, even though quite a number of people have gold wedding rings and many others might have gold fillings in their teeth, probably only a very small minority would have any gold coins which were intended for use as money.

Here at last, the final quietus to the "Gold Standard" advocacy....the vast preponderance or bulk of the world's gold is either already owned or controlled by the "Power Elite". It does not require much thought to conclude that this fact alone would make gold the very least desirable means of backing our money system. Further, from this analysis it becomes clear that of these three essential criteria for ALL standards of "measurement", neither gold nor silver meet any of them as a monetary standard.

Furthermore, the "Gold Standard" advocates also suggest that money, in addition to fulfilling its necessity as "a medium of exchange and a measurement of value" must also be a repository or "store of value" which they would fallaciously have us believe is "intrinsic" value. If we will but examine these requirements a bit more closely, we will see that they are entirely contradictory.

To begin with, money has no inherent or "intrinsic" value of its own. It only has representative or symbolic value. Money, in order to fulfit its mission as a medium of exchange, has the imperative of being kept in circulation and the more rapidly it circulates, the healthier and more dynamic the economy becomes. If money is "saved" or hoarded, it is no longer able to fulfil its purpose as a medium of exchange and the economy becomes correspondingly sluggish and inert.

If one is in the fortunate position of having "extra money", that is, more "cash flow" than is required to meet ones needs, then it might be prudent to exchange some of it for a "store" of gold. A wiser "store of value", however, would be, in the order of priority: storable food, water, fuel, lead, non-hybrid seeds, tools, booze and silver coins, all of which are easily exchangeable for other goods in a barter economy because they represent "real" needs or desires which have been proven to be historically viable in grass-roots economic conditions.

There is another factor of major importance and is one of the most significant defects intentionally designed into our money system which we must consider. It is the *cause* of the *problem* which will lead to the inevitable collapse of our western free-enterprise, property-ownership system. This planned *problem* is heinously and assuredly self-destructive and yet simply and deceptively unnoticeable by its masses of victims, except those few who, at any given time, find themselves in the "squeeze" this defect creates.
The manner in which "new" money (which is in fact, not commodity or "real" money, but is instead "credit" representing a debt) is introduced into circulation in America, is when our government borrows it from the European Bankers and it is issued as loans at usury through the multitude of private member banks in the Federal Reserve System to the unwitting public. When the State and the people borrow huge sums of money, there is an influx of money and subsequent exchange of goods and services and thus a sudden surge of prosperity.

Up to this point the system functions well, as expected, and all seems fine. However, here is the "glitch", or "self-destruct mechanism", that is built into the system and which is not immediately apparent to the "debt slaves". The Bankers, cunning as they are, create and issue only the amount of the principal of each loan, and "never" create the extra amount required to pay the interest. Therefore, (and pay attention to this because what you are now having revealed to you is the "deficit defined") the "new" money borrowed into circulation is always "less" than the new debt which is imposed because of interest (usury). In other words, the amounts required to pay the interest on all of these loans is NOT "created" and thus does not exist!

In a system such as this, with its "built-in" shortage of money, the "new debt" always exceeds the "new money" introduced, so regardless of how much or how little is borrowed, the over-all debt increasingly out-paces the amount of money available in circulation to pay the debt. The system is designed in such a way that it is impossible for those people caught in it to ever get out of debt. It provides for a continually growing number of mortgage foreclosures and bankruptcies that are "sucked down the drain" at the "disadvantaged" end of the economic whirlpool. There is no escape! It is a never-ending, ever-increasing story.

The ultimate outcome, however long the "Power Elite" chooses to "prolong the agony", will be a planned economic crisis of unimaginable proportions, the disappearance of private enterprise and the end of private property ownership. "Big Brother" or the "State" will take charge and we shall be compliant slaves in bondage to the Utopian dream envisaged by Mr. Karl Marx. (See Installment Ten for a very convincing statistical illustration of the facts presented here.

*authors note)

Having now examined the rather dubious "philosophy" governing our present money system and also the "mechanics" by which it is steered in the direction desired by its "helmsmen", we can see that the "port" for which we are destined would certainly not be the most desired choice of us, the "crew", who keep the ship afloat and sailing in the direction, we are told by our "captain", his navigator and officers, will lead us to the "land of milk and honey". It would seem instead, that we are sailing our ship, and ourselves, straight into the waiting shackles of an oppressive tyrant.

Welcome, my fellow Americans, to "debtors" prison. It is hoped you will enjoy your stay. Check-out time is at the end of the millennia. Sorry, no time off for good behavior. Please leave all your belongings with the warden at the gate. Don't worry, we'll take care of your children from now on. They are no longer your responsibility. Just keep a "stiff upper lip" and your "nose to the grindstone"...(pardon the cliches) Oh, and if you need anything, just contact your representatives and they will forward any messages, along with your "fair share" of tax monies, to our R. and R. Headquarters at the Riviera Holiday Inn!

Tragic humor at best, but certainly the implications are not far off the mark.

The reader might wonder: Why such a scathing and fatalistic dissertation amidst our purview of the money system? My answer to those of you who might harbor such a question is: As essential as money is to the management and well being of our lives, we, the American people, must also recognize, understand and accept that money, as it is designed to function in our present system, is a "weapon" that is "held to the head" of an unwitting public by a few powerful entities whose aim is to completely subdue and enslave the entire nation.

We can glean some inclination of this from a statement made in reference to this elite "club" by one of our few courageously honest Senators from Arizona. Now retired, Barry Goldwater said: "The Trilateral Commission is international and is intended to be the vehicle for multinational consolidation of the commercial and banking interests by seizing control of the political government of the United States. The Trilateral Commission represents a skillful, coordinated effort to seize control and consolidate the four centers of power - political, monetary, intellectual and ecclesiastical!"

America Beware!! Senator Goldwater could not have stated it more clearly to anyone who understands our chosen
language. He has served his people well by pointing out to us that agents of this ambitious "Power Elite" have already infiltrated and control our government bureaucracy, our economic system, our educational and press facilities and our religious institutions.

Thank you, Mr. Goldwater...I do not begrudge one penny of my tax share that helped pay your salary, in view of this information you have bequeathed to me. I salute you for the service you have rendered to those of us who are able to recognize the gravity and importance of your message, for it has helped to awaken and empower us to face the responsibility of endeavoring to save our nation, and ourselves, from the avarice and treachery of "foreign powers" receiving "domestic assistance".

Perhaps we need to perk up our ears and listen to the echoing wisdom uttered by those individuals who shaped our history. George Washington, for instance, had this to say: "Against the insidious wiles of foreign influence, the jealousy of a free people ought to be constantly awake; since history and experience prove that foreign influence is one of the most baneful woes of Republican government."

Have we Americans been jealous enough of our freedoms to remain awake? Perhaps we shall soon see, for the statement which follows was made by Mikhail Gorbachev in November of 1987 before the Soviet Politburo: "Gentlemen, Comrades, do not be concerned about all you hear about glasnost and perestroika and democracy in the coming years. These are primarily for outward consumption. There will be no significant internal change within the Soviet Union, other than for cosmetic purposes. Our purpose is to disarm the American people and let them fall asleep."

Has America been a "sleeping giant" such as "Gulliver" was, while the tiny, small minded "Lilliputians" have stealthily, methodically and "effectively" strapped us to the ground....our own soil, mind you, and made us defenseless and impotent in our own land? From a historical point of view to our victors, it would be hysterical! The American people would not only be the joke of the century, but, without doubt, would be the joke of the millennia. Quite a legacy to live down, to be sure.

Never in the history of mankind would such a potentially powerful nation have been so easily and ingloriously vanquished. It is not difficult to intuit the scholarly, but vicious, sniggering among future historians as they peruse the ignominious and cowardly fate of that hopelessly futile American experiment in "freedom". "How long did they last?? A couple of centuries, no more, to be sure." A mere "flash in the pan", when you consider how long man has inhabited God’s Earth. Obviously he was not meant to be free, but to be ruled by the fittest and strongest of his own kind, by whatever means they choose. "Fiat....C’est la vie!"

Is the reader enraged as yet? If not, please dispose of this book in the nearest trash can immediately and turn on the TV to your favorite soap opera, for that will, no doubt, have more significance and impact you more powerfully than "real life" ever has.

If you are feeling a faint stirring of "rage", this writer shares empathy with you and would agree that such "rage" is appropriate, considering the deception and profligacy to which we and our nation are subject at present. If such is the case, you may wish to read on, as "rage" can be healthy and also motivating if one is effectively self-disciplined and intelligently directed. It is only in a condition such as this that a necessary cause can be set in motion which will achieve a desired effect.

"Rage", (Righteous indignation) is an adequately noble premise from which we might empower our cause, our "purpose". It is essential, at this point that we make a deliberate "choice" to think creatively rather than destructively. In other words, react in precisely the opposite manner to which the "powers that be" would desire us to. ("Resist not evil" - the system feeds on fight. *authors note) Remember, "rage" is an emotional force (a driving power). Creativity is a constructive "choice" (a result of intelligence). "Choice" is a "freedom" (a natural or divine right when intelligence and discernment prevail). Should these qualities NOT be present, it is a historically proven fact that man himself (by divine intervention??) intercedes and "polices" his fellow-men, and thus himself, for better or worse, though it is doubted he ever recognizes or understands the "divine" or natural forces influencing his actions.

It has been said: "Life is God’s gift to mankind; what man does with his life is his gift to God." In this same spirit "freedom" has also the nature of a gift. Once received and experienced it is then our responsibility to maintain it. If we snooze, we lose!

Returning once again to the subject of our present installment, the "function of money", we are forced to face the
fact, even while many would like to believe otherwise, that it requires more than money to make us free. More importantly, it requires responsibility, to oneself, to the world and to God.

One cannot help but commiserate with poor Sophocles of Antigone, when, in 450 B.C., he observed in anguish the condition of his people: "Money lays waste cities; it sets men to roaming from home; it seduces and corrupts honest men and it turns virtue into baseness; it teaches villainy and impiety."

It seems it never occurred to him that, in the hands of competent, responsible and just men, it is merely "a means of exchange and measure of value", and that what he observed in men existed only in themselves.

It is the same today as it was then. A popular American newspaper cartoon character, Pogo, summed it up best when he observed: "We have met the enemy and they is US!"

*ADDENDUM*

The comments appearing here are quoted from an article distributed by Forbes magazine entitled FREE-MARKET ECONOMICS: WAVE OF THE PAST? OR WAVE OF THE FUTURE?, by Lawrence Minard. The article itself was the result of an interview sponsored by the editors of Forbes with Friedrich August Hayek, who was a student of the great Austrian School of Economics, and who, in 1931, taught at the London School of Economics. There he wrote his most famous work, THE ROAD TO SERFDOM, in which he explained that economics practiced in the name of Keynes is simply a face of socialism and socialism itself simply a face of totalitarianism. He also warned intellectuals that they were wrong to think of the hated Nazism as a last-ditch defense of privilege by a dying capitalist system. Nazism was, he said, quite simply a peculiar form of socialism - and socialism was the real enemy of free people.

* (Authors note - We are once again deeply indebted and grateful to Mr. Carl Gorton, whose very discerning researches have influenced the text which appears in this installment.)
"Banking was conceived in iniquity and was born in sin. The Bankers own the earth. Take it away from them, but leave them the power to create deposits, and with the flick of the pen they will create enough deposits to buy it back again. However, take it away from them, and all the great fortunes like mine will disappear, and they ought to disappear, for this would be a happier and better world to live in. But, if you wish to remain the slaves of Bankers and pay the cost of your own slavery, let them continue to create deposits."

Sir Josiah Stamp, 1920
Pres. Bank of England
(2nd Richest Man in Britain)
CHAPTER TEN

LOOKING AT THE FIGURES

If we look closely at what history reveals to us with regard to the conquest of nations, we will discover that the most frequent method employed is war. Because the vanquished most usually despise the victors, they will resist and eventually attempt to displace their captors. In order to maintain control over his reluctant subjects, the conqueror must impose a great deal of force, which is quite expensive and often fails.

Another method of subduing a nation is by introducing a religion which facilitates the aims of the conquering nation. The vanquished are thus persuaded into thinking that they are under obligation to give a portion of their wage (tithe) and their obedience to their "victors" as an act of "submission to God." This is a risky and unstable form of conquest, as it is always vulnerable to exposure or forceful overthrow. Present day religion lacks the military means to defend itself should its proponents lose faith. Things have changed since the missionary days of the British East India Company.

The most complete, effective and long lasting form of conquest, and the form to which our attention is directed in this treatise, is "economic conquest". This form of conquest occurs when entire nations are obliged to pledge a "tribute" to the convening authority, with no visible evidence of force, coercion or persuasion, so the vanquished have no idea at all that they have been defeated and are held captive. This "tribute" is collected from these "captives" in the form of taxes upon their earnings, their property and the goods they purchase, and also in the form of "legal" debts which they are convinced they are paying for the welfare of themselves and for others, or to protect society from some enemy, real or imagined. Thus, they view their conquerors as "benefactors" and "defenders".

This method of conquest is inflicted "gradually" and often remains imposed the longest, since it does not need to threaten politics or religion, our most traditional social placebos, with any military force which might intimidate or arouse the victims. The people suffer no losses of their most cherished freedoms of speech, of assembly, or to move about. They are free to practice their religious rites and ceremonies and to participate in the election of their captors "agents". Without any realization of their true circumstances, they are a subdued and conquered people, and the institutions within the bureaucracy of their society are used to "gradually" and "increasingly" transfer their wealth and their property into the hands of their captors, thus making the conquest complete.

At the turn of the last century, the average American wage earner paid only nominal excises and suffered only small debts. At the present time, taking into consideration all forms of taxation, licenses, permits, fees, duties, excises, etc., the average American can anticipate paying the government some sixty-four percent of his earnings in "tributes". As if this is not bad enough, current Office of Management and Budget (OMB) projections for the year 1997 indicate that there will be a need for a forty-five percent increase in taxes to meet government obligations by that year. Even then it will not meet what is required to service the national "debt". In view of such a hopeless financial debacle, would it not seem apparent that we are, in fact, a conquered nation?

In order to better understand our "actual" circumstances let us re-examine some facts, this time with some accompanying figures, for the benefit of those whose minds are more receptive to statistical summaries than to abstract ideas.

When discussing the process by which money comes into existence, economists utilize the term "create", because it means the making of something which did not previously exist.

To enhance our understanding of this process, we can see that timber mills fabricate boards and lumber from trees, workers construct homes and buildings from this lumber; steel mills extract and refine metals out of ores from the earth, and factories manufacture automobiles and appliances from steel, copper, glass and other materials.

Yet, for all their admirable efforts, they did not "create" something out of nothing. In fact, they only transformed materials that already existed into a more useful and, therefore, more valuable form.
This is NOT the case with money. With respect to money, almost exclusively, man has "created" something, to which he arbitrarily "assigns" value, out of nothing. (The exception to this would be certain forms of fine art which, of course, lack the stable or constant value required of a viable medium of exchange and measure of value.) A tiny piece of paper, with minuscule or no value, is printed in such a way that it suddenly has the value of a piece of lumber or a sheet of metal. By manipulating and varying the ciphers or numerals which appear on this worthless piece of paper, it can purchase the entire automobile or even the house. Its "value" has been "created" in the truest sense of the word.

We begin to see that money is very cheap to make and whoever "creates" it on behalf of a nation is able to "profit" on a unbelievable scale. If an auto manufacturer can sell its cars for one or two percent above the cost to manufacture, it is thought to be good business. Builders work hard and consider themselves doing well if they can squeeze a five percent profit over their cost to do the building. The money "creators", however, have no limits on their profits, as an investment of a few pennies on their part will print a one dollar bill or a ten thousand dollar bill.

According to William H. Ferkler, Manager of Public Affairs at the Department of Treasury, Bureau of Engraving & Printing in Washington, D.C.: "As we have advised, the Federal Reserve is currently paying the Bureau approximately twenty-three dollars for each one-thousand notes printed. This does include the cost of printing, paper, ink, labor, etc. Therefore, ten thousand notes of any denomination, including the one-hundred dollar note, would cost the Federal Reserve two-hundred and thirty dollars. In addition, the Federal Reserve must secure a pledge of collateral equal to the face value of the notes."

Now think about this! The Federal Reserve, a private banking cartel, prints whatever amount of money it chooses at almost no cost to itself. It then demands a pledge of collateral to cover the "face value" amount, which is quietly, but compliantly, given to the Federal Reserve by our trusted Congress. The collateral they so generously pledge is the land, labor and assets of the American people. Then, to add "injury to insult", this money is circulated by "loaning" it to us at interest, (usury) so we must work harder, work longer, work smarter and earn more money than is even available to be earned so that we can be increasingly burdened with punitively higher tax assessments. So, presently, the average American is taxed and otherwise excised, as stated earlier, at the rate of about sixty-four percent of their incomes for the privilege of participating in this monstrous swindle.

I am sorry, my fellow Americans, but this is stupid beyond imagining. Read my lips....S-T-U-P-I-D!!! A far less complex and much more concise way of putting it would be to state: The American people are subsidizing their own gradual descent into absolute slavery.

It would seem that we have been overwhelmed by our own cleverness, blinded by our own clarity, in that we have become an unwitting, but willing, participant in our own conquest.

Let us go on and reveal how this has happened. To a civilized and efficiently functioning society an "adequate" supply of money is absolutely essential. Mankind could do without many other things, but curtail the money supply and industry and commerce would come to a grinding halt. Farms would revert to simple, self-sustaining units, enterprise and employment which required the labor of more than one man or one family would not be attended to, all shipping and mass movements of goods would cease, all surplus food stocks would rapidly dwindle away, hungry people, who otherwise would be civilized, would kill and plunder in order to survive, and all forms of government, other than the family unit or tribal clan, would perish. In other words, mankind would, for the most part, be faced with the same conditions we described in installment two of this treatise.

For those who may be inclined to think that this is an over-statement, think again. As Mr. Henry Ford stated in the vignette preceding our previous installment, money is the life-blood of civilized society and the means of all commercial trading of goods, with the exception of simple barter.

Mr. Ford, founder of the Ford Motor Company, also had the following to say in reference to the Federal Reserve scam: "It is well enough that people of the nation do not understand our banking and monetary system, for if they did, I believe there would be a revolution before tomorrow morning."

Money is the gauge and the mechanism by which one set of goods is sold and another is purchased. Eliminate money, or even curtail the supply below that which is required to facilitate the present levels of trade and commerce, and the outcome will be devastating. For confirmation of this, we need only to quickly review the stock market
"Crash of 1929" and the "depression" that followed during the "Thirties". Although it is historically recorded, there are few who are aware of Sir Winston Churchill's clandestine visit to all of America's major banking and financial families in the weeks prior to and during the market collapse. How could such a seemingly innocuous and innocent diplomatic visit so catastrophically affect a "foreign" nation's entire economy? To find out, we must examine the "real" purpose of this visit which involved the most illustrious names in American finance at that time, Rockefeller, Morgan, Chase, Baruch, Hearst, to name just a few.

To put it briefly and simply, Great Britain was in dire economic straits and desperately needed gold to maintain her solvency in the European "field" and thus her ambitious empire. The Americans, who possessed an abundance of the precious metal, required a means of testing the viability of their absolute control over the nation's economy and were also preparing to shift from the gold standard to a purely "fiat", fractional reserve banking and currency system. (See Addendum *authors note)

In timely fashion, Mr. Churchill appeared, with hat in hand, on behalf of Great Britain, so what could the good bankers of America with all the gold do, but generously bail Sir Winston's faltering economy out. And thus, with every shipment of the precious metal, which backed our currency, that departed our shores for the "mother country", our money supply began to disappear. These gold shipments, and the "controlled shrinking" of the domestic money supply, went on for several weeks until finally, in October, you guessed it...the "Crash of 29!" However, Sir Winston was happy, the British Imperialists were happy, the American financial elite and a few fortunately select insiders were happy, while the American wage earners and investors were left desperately holding the bag to the tune of an estimated thirty billion dollars lost in the final week. What eventually happened to all the gold is another story.

For those Americans who may be interested and concerned about our present economic circumstances, the "Crash of '29" was a mere game of marbles compared with what the "Power Elite" have scripted for us in the next rapidly approaching episode in their on-going saga of (false) hope and (assured) tragedy for mankind.

The above cameo is vastly oversimplified, of course, but it will provide the reader with some idea of the corruption in our money system and how easily the American citizen is manipulated and victimized at the behest of this system. From what we have learned to understand from the above information, we can recognize the critical necessity for maintaining a supply of money in circulation to adequately indemnify or "cover" the amount of "real" wealth which has been "assigned" and/or "pledged" to back it. If there is a failure to do this, either by mismanagement or by shrewd design, it will inevitably lead to calamitous victimization of a nation's people.

Let us now review one of the pronouncements made in our previous installment against the manner in which "fiat" money is introduced into circulation by the private banks which are all controlled by the Federal Reserve System, only this time we will use actual figures to clarify what we mean.

Let us say, for the sake of example, a citizen approached a Banker for the purpose of borrowing the sum of sixty thousand dollars toward the purchase of a home or a small farm. The Loan Officer requires the borrower to agree to repay the amount of the loan (principal) plus an added interest (usury). (See Addendum *authors note) If the interest rate is set at fourteen percent for a loan period of thirty years, the borrower is actually agreeing to pay back a sum of seven hundred and ten dollars and ninety two cents per month for a total amount of two hundred and fifty thousand, nine hundred and thirty one dollars and twenty one cents over the thirty-year loan period. The Loan Officer then requires the borrower to sign over his ownership rights to the property in question, to the Banker, should the party default in making the required payments they have agreed upon. Once the property ownership rights have been securely attached by the Bank, the Loan Officer then issues the borrower a sixty thousand dollar check or a sixty-thousand dollar deposit slip crediting the borrower's checking account for that amount. The reader should keep in mind that the Bank has simply "created" this amount "out of thin air" and has nothing more than the Federal Reserve System's private sanction or decree to back it, yet the "property" (real wealth) in question is now "owned" by the Bank until said loan is completely repaid, principal and interest combined. The borrower is then able to write a check against his own account to the seller of the home or farm, or to the builder, sub-contractors, etc., who in their turn write and disburse more checks and, "voilà", sixty thousand dollars in "magic" checkbook money suddenly becomes "money in circulation". This is known as "fractional reserve banking".

It is at this point that the unspoken and unseen mystery begins, and herein lies the malignant defect in a usurious money system. The only "value", or new money that is created and issued into circulation, is the amount of the loan, the amount which is actually borrowed, sixty thousand dollars, which is called the "principal", and not the debt
created, which is, of course, the "principal" and the "interest" added together.

It is critically important that the reader understand that the money needed to pay the "interest" on the "principal" loan is NOT created and, therefore, NOT added to the "money in circulation". What this means is that the borrower (and anyone else who might follow him in subsequent mortgages on this property) must "earn" and remove from circulation by pouring it "gradually" back into the Bank coffers, a grand total of two hundred and fifty five thousand, nine hundred and thirty one dollars, more than FOUR TIMES the amount originally borrowed. (By the way, all loan contracts require that the "interest" be repaid on a diminishing scale BEFORE the "principal" is significantly affected. In this manner, any potential subsequent mortgagees are encumbered with equally outrageous terms.) Quite simply put, the average home buyer or builder is forced to pay for FOUR homes in order to get ONE.

Every new borrower who enters into such a "covenant with the Devil" sets the same process into motion. Every borrower adds a comparatively small sum to the overall money supply, but he creates a comparatively huge debt because of this exorbitant interest obligation that requires, over a period of time, to deduct a much larger sum than is even available in the money supply. This huge debt is then reflected back to us on the "deficit screen" projected by our leaders and the media.

It becomes clear that there is no way that ALL the debtors can repay the money-lenders. As the interest and the principle on these millions of loans are slowly repaid, so does the money supply disappear and we find that we are submerging into a "deficit" condition. "No problem!"...you might think..."Just have the 'Fed' print more money!" "Oh, they do!"...and, in so doing, our trusted Congress further pledges to Them, more and more of YOUR earnings, property and assets to back it and at the same time infecting our economy with that other nasty disease called "inflation".

"Not smart..., my fellow Americans.... Not smart at all!!"

Do we begin to sense that the terms "borrower", "victim" and "captive" are somewhat synonymous? Life cannot improve at the mercy of such a system. We are forced to sacrifice a decent "quality of life" at the expense of false hopes for improved "standard of living". Life can only become an increasing struggle as more and more must be borrowed by the citizens from the money-lenders each generation, even as more and more of the "real wealth" is transferred quietly to shadowy hands. It is sadly, but demonstrably true, that the money-lenders (Bankers), who produce virtually nothing of value, gradually, but with increasing tempo, disentitle the "real owners" and confiscate the land, buildings, assets, as well as the present and future earnings of an entire working population, thus effectively enslaving them in the process.

A biblical reference to the wise words of Solomon aptly describes the condition Americans are at present and is found in Proverbs 22:7, which informs us: "The rich ruleth over the poor and the borrower is servant to the lender." It would seem to us today, however, that such a cons-PIRACY is simply another acceptable and popular form of doing "busy-ness". The people cannot seem to wait to get chains and shackles on themselves.

For the reader who still harbors skepticism because of the apparent cushioning effect of the "long term" scenario described above, let us scale down our example somewhat and consider instead a small auto loan, say, for three years at twenty percent interest. In the first step the citizen borrows five thousand dollars and pays it into circulation (this money goes to the dealer, the factory, the steel mill, the miner, etc.) and in similar fashion as before, he signs a note agreeing to repay the Banker six thousand dollars. In the second step, the citizen then finds himself paying nearly one hundred and seventy dollars per month of his earnings to the Banker, so, once again, in the space of three years, he will REMOVE from circulation one thousand dollars more than he put INTO circulation.

Every single loan of "fractional reserve", "bank created" money, (credit) causes the same hopelessly continuing erosion of our economy. We should also be aware that this has occurred countless millions of times since the birth of the "Fed" in 1913 and it continues without restraint in the present. It does not take a genius to understand why America has plunged from being a prosperous, debt-free nation to an insecure, completely debt-ridden nation wherein almost every home, farm and enterprise is forced to pay a usurious tribute to some Banker.

This private usury-tribute to the bankers on personal, local, State and Federal debt will soon add up to the combined earnings of nearly fifty percent of all the working people in America, and it continues to rise unabated. Keep in mind the fact that this does not include the government-imposed taxes, fees, and excises that we mentioned earlier.

The eventual cost to the American citizen, then, is: EVERYTHING!
In the multitude of transactions like the ones previously described, little actual currency will change hands, nor is it necessary for it to do so. Almost ninety-five percent of all "cash" transactions in America are made by writing a check, so the banker is quite secure in "creating" the amount of the "loan", as it is spuriously called, by simply writing a check or deposit slip, not against actual "money", but rather against your PROMISE to repay it, backed, of course, by the bankers right to take possession of your property. The cost incurred by him to do this is paper, ink and a few dollars in salaries and office costs for each transaction. This is "check-kiting" on a scale that boggles the imagination. (For a fascinating insight into what can transpire should a citizen, who is "awake" and has the "courage of his convictions", decide to challenge the procedure we have previously described, return to Chapter Four, A BRIEF HISTORY OF ECONOMICS, Page 106, where an article entitled: SAVE YOUR HOME, by Martin A. Larson will be found. Re-read this article and the appendix to this same installment on pages 118 - 121.)

Let us now examine a few more figures here. In 1910, the Federal debt of the United States was only about one billion dollars, or about twelve dollars and forty cents per citizen, and local and State debts almost did not exist. After only six years under the disguised purloining and pillaging of the Federal Reserve System, the Federal debt, by 1920, had surged to twenty four billion dollars, or two hundred and twenty eight dollars per citizen, and the local and State liabilities were already swelling uncomfortably. The Federal debt soared beyond the one trillion dollar mark by the year 1981 and has continued to expand exponentially, since the bankers arbitrarily tripled the interest rates, and it recently surpassed six trillion dollars. Local and State debts now exceed the Federal debt, and, with personal and business debts, totals over twenty trillion dollars, or three times the value of all the land and buildings in America, thus our future assets and earnings of our children belong to them already, also.

To spell it out simply, if we Americans, whether personally in debt or not, signed over our country, America, in its entirety, to these diabolical money-lenders, we would still owe them two more Americas along with the first (plus their usury on top of this).

From a statistical perspective, the absolute ludicrousness of our economic circumstances indicates that some form of civil disobedience, revolution or renaissance is well and truly long overdue.

The bankers, however, are far too diabolical and cunning to simply demand title to everything, as yet. Obviously they must leave our citizens with some "illusion of ownership", by virtue of "possession" or occupancy, so that they and their children will complianntly continue to toil and pay "tribute" and commit their earnings to an ever-increasing debt syndrome. This invisible condition, in which we are held "capture", is otherwise referred to as the "establishment". The term "establishment" more correctly describes the victorious and invasive occupying forces of the "central banking system". ("Power Elite", "High Cabal", etc. - In America, the Federal Reserve System.)

As Thomas Jefferson has pointed out, we have been subdued and defeated by a force more powerful than a uniformed, highly trained standing army, and the weapons they have used against us are our own weaknesses and ignorance. Not a shot had to be fired, nor a threat had to be made. We have willingly and unwittingly played right into their hands, and now we are paying and must go on paying, the price which they will continue to exact from us, legally and contractually with our consent,...unless...UNLESS!, our citizens are willing to exercise a bit of their God-gifted intelligence, imagination and determination. We will not delve into this possibility, however, until we have made a more thorough statistical analysis of our predicament.

For the moment it is sufficient that the reader be made aware there is such a possibility and it will be discussed at length in a future treatise.

Our purpose here is to study our present reality, the history of how we got into the state we are in, and the mental "paradigm" to which we are conditioned, and which determines our obedience and ensures the cohesiveness and perpetuity the "establishment" requires to maintain itself and its perpetrators. Only when we are "clear" on this can we move on to freeing ourselves from it, should we choose this as the wise and appropriate course of action. Once we actually take it upon ourselves to "think" and ponder on these things which hold such powerful sway over our daily lives, then we begin to realize we have been gambling the entire time, that we haven't really understood the rules of the game and that the "dealer" has "stacked the deck" against us.

Assuming we are able to see that we really are mere "gamblers", let us use this in our next analogy. We must attempt to understand the truth that a slow, continual removal of money from the supply in circulation will, inevitably,
transfer all the "real" wealth in the nation to the lender who is the recipient of all compensatory indebtedness premiums. Let us imagine ourselves engaged in a game of "poker" or "dice", wherein the players must purchase their "chips" (which are the game's medium of exchange) from a "banker/dealer" who does not risk any chips of his own in the game, but, rather, he simply scrutinizes the playing table and, every hour or so, reaches into the "pot" and removes ten or fifteen percent of all the chips on the table for his "services" as "banker/dealer", since the players originally got their chips from him at the start of the game. As the game progresses, the amount of chips in the hands of the individual players will rise and fall in accordance with his good or bad "luck" as circumstances dictate. However, the TOTAL number of chips available to play the game (carry on commerce) will decrease as time passes. As the game gets lower and lower on chips, some of the players will run out. If they wish to continue playing, they must then buy or borrow more chips from the "banker/dealer".

In the poker or dice game of "real-life", the "banker/dealer" will only agree to sell (lend) them more chips if the player signs a "mortgage" whereby, in the event he is unable to make scheduled payments of a specific amount toward the repayment of all the chips he borrowed, plus some extra ones (interest), on time, whether he wins or loses (profits or not), he will relinquish his ownership rights to some real property, such as an auto, home, farm or business, etc.

It does not take a genius to figure out that no matter how skillfully one plays, ultimately the banker will end up with all of his original chips which he loaned out, and, except for a few of the very best players, the remainder, if they keep playing long enough will surely be forced to relinquish their homes, farms and businesses, maybe even their autos and other valuables and even the shirts off their backs. Looking realistically at the analogy just used, the "real-life" scenario is, of course, considerably worse than any poker game, since a poker player is not "forced" to go into debt, and he may quit whenever he chooses and keep what he still has.

In "real-life", even if we stay personally out of the clutches of the bankers, the local, State and Federal governments borrow billions of dollars in our name, pledging what is ours, squander it, then confiscate our earnings to pay back these unscrupulous bankers with interest. We are "forced", without our consent, to play the game, and no one can avoid participating, except by death, and our children must continue to pay after we are gone. If we are unable to pay, our property is seized by the government agents and turned over to the bankers. The bankers risk absolutely nothing in this game, they simply collect their percentage on a continuing basis and ultimately "win the entire pot" as well.

In the gambling centers such as Las Vegas, the "games" are rigged to assure that the "returns" are always well above the losses and the profits are in the millions. In a central banking system, such as the Federal Reserve, the "games" are also rigged, except here they never have anything to lose, everything to gain, and the profits are in the mega-billions.

The bankers, in recent years, have also begun playing with real "cards" as well. "Credit cards" are enthusiastically touted as a major convenience and an essential boon to trade and commerce. In truth, they are an ingenious and cunning means by which the bankers are able to squeeze two percent to five percent out of every retailer's product sales and up to twenty percent in interest per annum from the buyer in the same transaction.

Yes, my fellow Americans, the deck of "cards", with which we play the game of life financially, is definitely "stacked" against us. The analogy you have just read is a simplified but graphic schematic which describes the mechanism behind the term "capitalism". In other words this is how it "really" works.

Keep smiling, however, there are even more hidden amusements in the "game". Keeping our mind focussed on the "poker game" analogy, let us return once again to 1930 and circumstances in the "real world".

America, at that time, was certainly not lacking industrial capability, skilled and willing labor, fertile agricultural land or enterprising farm families. Our nation had already established an extensive, modern and extremely efficient, transport system with its railroads, highway networks and our oceanic and inland waterways. The systems for communication, utilizing radio, telephone, teletype and well-run government postal service between the many regions and localities, were, probably, the best anywhere in the world. No wars had devastated the cities or ravaged the country-side, no disease, plague or pestilence had enfeebled the people of the country, no famine had undermined or weakened the health of the masses. Only one single factor nearly destroyed this previously powerful nation: it lacked an adequate supply of money to carry on trade and commerce.
Bankers, the only source of new money and credit in the 1930’s, deliberately refused loans to industries, stores and farming enterprises. Payments on loans already in effect were mercilessly demanded on time, however, and, of course, the money supply rapidly disappeared from circulation.

Let us not forget the mysterious visit to America’s banking elite before and during the market "Crash of ’29", by the eminent British Statesman, Sir Winston Churchill, and the subsequent and rather sudden transfer of American gold to the British coffers. (Gold being the "stuff" of which our currency system was faithfully backed at that time.) Goods were available to be purchased, there was plenty of work to be done, but the shortage of money literally paralyzed our entire country. Was this a "test run" for what is yet to come?

In the wake of this treacherous maneuver, coordinated and executed in collusion with another government, the American people were plunged helplessly into a "depression" which was controlled by a few unbelievably greedy bankers who very smoothly, quietly and "legally" took possession of hundreds of thousands of homes, farms and business properties with an absolute minimum of inconvenience to themselves.

The victims of course, were informed quite sympathetically, no doubt, that "times are difficult", and, "sorry, but money is in very short supply", a problem which, of course, Congress is constitutionally empowered to remedy, when, and as might be needed, to avert such economic hardship. Being ignorant of how the American constitutional system is supposed to function, these people were easily and cruelly plundered and robbed by private "capitalists" of all their earnings, their savings and their property. This, of course, could not have happened were these goldsmith "bankers" governed by Christian/Islamic laws which forbade usury.

No Problem!! A mere ten or fifteen years of struggle and sacrifice to get the country back on its feet and re-establish the "same" system of enslavement all over again; World War II to bolster prosperity, then an era of fear of nuclear annihilation, then Korea, Vietnam, prosperity, more fear... and eventually, we arrive in the present where we discover that we are rapidly approaching the identical tragic scenario once again.

This time, however, the "Power Elite" have added a new, and exceedingly dangerous, twist which will require even greater caution and increased discrimination on the part of us, the American people, indeed, the people of the entire world.

It will be very interesting and enlightening to learn whether we are capable of choosing the "attitude" and "path" which is appropriate to our "survival". We shall see.

ADDENDUM

* Some of the informative material in this installment, though paraphrased somewhat appears here only as a result of the dedicated and concerned researches of another great American patriot Pastor Sheldon Emry. May he rest in peace.

* For a more complete explanation of this shift from the gold standard to a purely "fiat", fractional reserve banking and currency system read the book, THE GREATEST STORY NEVER TOLD, by author/researcher Pat Riott.

* Websters informs us that the term usury is the act or practice of lending money at interest, now specif., at a rate of interest that is excessive or unlawfully high. Interest at such a high rate. (The "new" Websters has altered the meaning somewhat from its original and intended meaning which is "lending money at interest in excess of the amount available in the money supply to repay it." When such is the case, the loan obviously cannot be repaid. *authors note)
"This country, with its institutions, belongs to the people who inhabit it. Whenever they shall grow weary of the existing government, they can exercise their constitutional right of amending it, or their revolutionary right to dismember it or overthrow it."

Abraham Lincoln, 16th U.S. President
1st Inaugural Address,
Mar. 4, 1861
CHAPTER ELEVEN

A RECONCILIATION OF OPPOSITES

Having examined individually the diverse currents within the socio-politico-economic framework of our "system", let us now briefly examine them as they seem to manifest cumulatively as government forces, to an observer within the society governed by them. From the perspective of the governed, those who govern appear to be "out of control".

Why is this so? To answer this question we must give some consideration to certain observations which have been made regarding the two primary economic concepts driving the societies of our world today, capitalism and communism. It has been said that neither capitalism nor communism is evil in itself, but rather it is the greed for wealth and/or the lust for power that leads to totalitarianism and mob-rule in any system of governing, which is evil.

The "systems" by which men contrive to govern each other may be benign in themselves, but can, and most often do, become less than benign, even evil, as a result of the attitude and behavior of their officials. Of course, we view communism as evil because it has been its intent to destroy us. But has it not been our intent to destroy it as well? Where lies the greater evil?

Those who are governed, whatever may be the underlying concept or ideal, "relinquish" power to those who govern, by ignorant, willing subservience. Those who choose to live in ignorance have always been, and always will be, governed by those who seek an advantage for themselves. Our history books and our current media are pounding our senses with this truth daily. This will only change - can only change - when people individually begin to exercise their "God-given" intelligence to become self-realized, self-responsible and self-reliant, NOT by becoming dependent upon a self-appointed, centralized, "all embracing mind" otherwise called the State.

To go on with our examination, it will be helpful if we first can recognize that no matter how we choose to define our government in America today, whether we call it a republic, a democracy, a democratic republic, or a constitutional republic, when we scrutinize what is actually happening, we begin to see several elements interacting and vying for influence, position and power. In fact, what we see is a rather chaotic montage of systemic doctrines and principles in competition with each other at present.

To begin with we can still find the basic elements of our capitalistic principles reflected in "Wall Street" stock market investing, continuing growth of the mega-corporation concept, and the ideal of a free-enterprise system intact. Yet, accompanying all this, we now also find evidence of communistic doctrines in the form of business employee share-ownerships, agricultural produce co-operatives and land and estate trusts. Socialism is also present in the form of Social Security, State Welfare, Medicare and the recently introduced National Healthcare Program. The more astute observer will also become aware of the vicious evils of fascism lurking in the secretive, paranoid corridors of our F.B.I., the insidiously perverted orchestrations of our C.I.A., the treacherous and murderous operations of the A.T.F., the obnoxious bullying, seizures and outright thievery of the I.R.S., the autocratic regulation and divestment of benign substances by the F.D.A., and, yes, we might even find elements of a ruling aristocracy when we consider how wealthy all of our politicians are becoming through indiscreet means, while purportedly acting in our service. Birthrights are established behind our backs through the acquisition of wealth in this manner.

Observing this kaleidoscopic display of political and militant juggling for influence, position and power, we must wonder at how such elements could continue to exist in a country such as America which professes, and would seem, to be free. At first impression we might suspect confusion and chaos, perhaps even anarchy. Our leaders, it would seem, are out of control. We then might realize that these elements probably exist by virtue of the fact that we ARE a free country.

In a free country you are as free to do evil as you are to do good, as long as you can somewhat hide the fact of your evil so you don't get caught. In such a scenario, it would be just as well that our leaders ARE "out of control" insofar as they keep dethroning, toppling and obstructing each other's attempts at gaining absolute control.
Would it behoove us to fence off a district (such as Washington, D.C. [The State of New Columbia?]) so these elements can have their heyday among themselves, exercising their mendacity, their false pretenses on each other, stealing each other's ill-gained wealth, overturning each other's unworthy positions and eroding each other's unmerited credibility, while the rest of us simply get on with living? If we, the people, would just build a mental fence around them, forgetting about them and their insidious machinations and just get on with the necessities of life, they might soon find they had no one to lead. They might soon devour and destroy themselves.

Certainly we are capable of creating our own goods and necessities. We may even become able to re-educate ourselves to be courteous, respectful and to stay out of each other's way. We surely know how to seek our own pleasures and we might even re-capture some of our curiosity about the life which surrounds and embraces us. Do we really require this niggardly, self-appointed, ruling elite to go on robbing us, harassing us, deceiving us and keeping us in blind, unquestioning servitude?

Why not intern them to their own self-designated territory and let them destroy their own self-appointed stations? It could be fascinating and educational to watch.

This can be achieved peacefully, firstly by the realization of what is really going on, how they have duped us, and then simply purging ourselves of the belief that we need them doing this to us. It happened in the European Renaissance, the American Revolution and it is happening among the indigenous peoples of the Hawaiian Archipelago at the present time. (More on this in another chapter - *authors note)

This all begins in the mind, and the body follows in spontaneous obedience. It has been found that, when the chips are down, the majority of people do not live by any abstract principles or doctrine unless it is forced upon them by some overwhelming power. Instead, they gravitate to where rewards or comforts come. A capitalist will become a socialist overnight if the rewards are greater there. The reverse is also true. It is quite simple, really....we are creatures seeking our own advantage first. That is the bottom line for humanity at present, or so it would seem.

The earliest form of organized government known to man was, no doubt, communistic in nature because it would have best served to ameliorate the harsh conditions in which humanity lived at that time. The village community is evidence of this because it provided the greatest measure of comfort, security and socio-economic intercourse these people needed to survive.

Although it has been largely forgotten, the village community also did not seem to interfere with its members attunement to the Forces of Creation in Nature, their innate awareness of a Divine Essence.

Man’s innate awareness of his own spiritual heritage began to disappear and was, for the most part, lost when he was persuaded or coerced by others of his own kind to submit their allegiances to the man-made city-state. Western man, with the exception of a few remaining primitive cultures, has been wandering in spiritual isolation and darkness, prey to the controlling elite of his own kind ever since. (See an example of this in Chapter 15, THE FIRST PEOPLE OF HAWAI’I by Oral Traditionist and Historian, Kupuna Billie Beamer, This serves as an excellent metaphor for us all.)

It would seem that we have all become the prey of each other. It would also seem that we may have come full cycle with regard to governing systems. It appears as though we are rapidly returning to a communistic form of government. All that has changed from past to present is that the political methodologies have been defined, and the concept has become more sophisticated, to suit the complexities of the world we live in. What has not changed is that people are still willing to go to war with each other, kill and maim each other and destroy each other’s homes and property over an idea. This is really very interesting, is it not?

Communism was probably the first instituted governing order. Capitalism is an anomalous idea of more recent origins, but has become the supreme antagonist of the communistic concept. As a matter of fact, it has become so much so that both capitalism and communism have become evil and opposite extremes in their death struggle with each other.

I would here, once again, like to quote the philosophy of Georg Wilhelm Frederich Hegel, according to Websters Dictionary, which states that every existent idea or fact belongs to an "all embracing mind" in which each idea or situation (thesis) evokes its opposite (antithesis) and these two result in a unified whole, (synthesis) which in turn becomes a new thesis.
Now we must ask ourselves, is there a "lesser of two evils" or is there an aggregate or "synthesized" "thesis" which is the result of the earlier "thesis" of communism and its later "antithesis" of capitalism. It would seem that communism has degenerated from being the "embracer" and has become the "oppressor", and capitalism has fallen from being the "liberator" and has become the "exploiter".

Let us browse through Mr. Webster's garden of words, thoughts and ideas once again and visit his definition of socialism, which states that it is "any of various theories or systems of the ownership and operation of the means of production and distribution by society or the community, (could that be us? *authors note) rather than by private individuals (could that be power brokers such as Rothschild, Rockefeller, Stalin, Saddam Hussein, etc? *authors note) with all members of society or the community sharing in the work and the products." (Could examples of this be found in virtually all the relatively recent and highly successful, independently owned and run, direct network marketing and distribution systems such as Amway, Jewelway, Maleluka, etc.? *authors note.)

Webster goes on to say that socialism is "the stage of society, in Marxist doctrine, coming between the capitalist stage and the communist stage, in which private (authors emphasis) ownership of the means of production and distribution has been eliminated. In essence, it is simply people supporting and empowering each other without the hindrance of over-ambitious and advantaged private exploitation.

Please note that Mr. Webster mentions not one word about state or governmental planning or control in his definition of socialism. We must ask ourselves at this point, "What is it that is common to both capitalist systems and to communist systems of government?" Do I need to spell it out again? Planning and control by the state! Is it possible we have allowed ourselves to be deceived here? Who or what is the "state"? The "state", my friends, is simply the condition we are in!

It is a condition in the minds of people which is introduced either by suggestion or by coercion. It remains there either by subliminal or by consentual agreement. If the holder of this concept of "state" is led to believe that he or she benefits from it, then it will, no doubt, remain there by voluntary agreement. If, however, the concept of "state" no longer benefits its holder, then it may remain there as a subliminal belief within a helplessly enslaved person or it may be rejected in a deliberate act of liberation. A free-thinking, sovereign individual may rightfully choose to break his "contract" with this deceptive, less than benign, concept. Those who advocate and represent this dubious idea of the state are, thence forward, "out of a job" with respect to this individual. It has no tangible substance. It is an idea…a concept!

Yet the lives of the multitudes of humankind are planned and controlled by one or the other of two major concepts which have no real existence at all, except in our minds. This invisible idea of the state is wielded over us like a threatening weapon by those who desire to control us. All of us in one form or another adhere to the doctrine of statism, the sovereignty of the state, and give all socio-economic planning and control to a centralized state government. (Websters)

Unless the state is "God", how can something which has no substance, and no tangible existence, be sovereign? If the state is our "leaders", then they must be the sovereigns and can do with us what they will. If the state is "us", then we must be sovereign and our leaders should be serving us, not controlling us. Our present definition and true understanding of socialism does not seem to offer us the security of state planning and control. We only find this in the definitions of capitalism and communism which both apparently require the security and sustenance of the controlling state concept.

If we are intelligent and civilized human beings and were to take the opportunity, why would we recreate the totalitarian injustices, avarice and treachery found in our current misinformed interpretation and dubious character of the state. It can be expected, of course, there will be sufficient determination among the adherents of this concept that an attempt will be made to impose and enforce its profane doctrines. If they are successful we will, then, be faced with the final great war between capitalism and communism and what could have coalesced into the best qualities of these two systems will be torn to shreds in the pit of battle. The dream that might have emerged out of this matrix may never manifest, and man will be forced to start over in the wake of his own ignorance.

Is it possible that socialism, in truth, is not what we have been taught or led to believe it is? What if it is not just the next step toward communism and totalitarian rule? What if it is not just a ruse to draw us into the evils of communism or for us to draw them into the glories of capitalism? Suppose it has been the logical and inevitable
objective of both capitalism and communism from the start?

Is it possible that the evil totalitarians in state communism, because they themselves feared socialism, chose to deceive us into thinking it was a secret weapon of theirs, thus inducing fear of it in us as well? In truth, we both may have succumbed in fear to the one great concept, or "thesis", which could bring peace, prosperity and Divine Awareness to the masses of men and women here on earth. In fact, it is perhaps the "state", or rather the adherents to statist models and doctrines, at our expense, the (privately) exploitive "Power Elite", who fear and hate pure socialism the most because it will rob them of their power, their property and their purpose.

Could it be that we may yet see the evil extremes dissolve and the best of both emerge to the benefit of the people of the world? Might we yet witness the replacement of the misguided leaders of our respective state planned and controlled "systems", our maligned advocates of the deceptively invisible, but all powerful, "state".

It will take some time for the conditioning of the human mind to adapt to such a phenomenal synthesis, should it happen to occur. It could happen naturally, however, in the ensuing peace, prosperity and enlightenment that could be the result of such an occurrence. Resistance and competition for power and wealth might fall away like chaff in the wind when it is available to all.

Even our leaders may eventually believe they thought it up and try to convince us of this. In time, however, even they will be compelled to submit their wills to a Greater Power than they have imagined. Greater than the state and greater than a nation. Greater even than a One World Order. Yes, even those who have imagined and conceived a power or "ism" greater than the world has ever seen or experienced before will bow down low to a Greater Power still.

What makes this so very interesting and amusing is that when one is awake, this Power is clearly evident in all that we perceive and all that we experience. We are permeated with it. It is our life. We are given free will to interpret it as we wish or to allow others to interpret it for us. The worst that can happen, however, is to lose our awareness of it. Even then, we cannot make it go away, for it is us. It is what we are. So, why not give ourselves the freedom to be it. It is the Power of man’s will to be free. It is Divinity seeking to be liberated through each of us.

When will we stop arguing about what form it must take or how we must experience it?

Let us step beyond the realm of concepts for a moment and just allow ourselves the reality of Pure Being, unhindered by "isms" or doctrines or rituals. It is here that we find what is truly Divine. All the rest is what Pure Being is cloaked with....veiled beneath. This is what hides it from us and yet it seems we need all this so we will know where to look.

Concepts, or opinions, are what mankind uses to hide his own divinity from himself. It could be said that we play peek-a-boo with God in this manner.

It seems we must retreat from Essence and create "isms" or there would be no comfort or convenience, no hot and cold running water, no bus to take to the office, no television to absorb our mental faculties, and no bank balance with which to perpetuate our self-deceptions. We would soon become hungry and uncomfortable simply contemplating the mysterious, omnipresent Essence in Nature with no one to cook a meal for us or no pillow for our head at night and no roof over us. Contemplating the Divine Essence can be fine once the necessities of life are met, but an empty stomach, a crick in the neck, and rain in the face can be a bit distracting.

Thus, we must have these "isms". They are the means by which a certain desired "state" or condition is achieved. Some "isms" are better than others. At best they are cumbersome and unpredictable and at worst they are downright miserably and destructive. All, however, have their origins in truth, fulfill a certain necessity and are inspired by Divinity. What we do with these "isms" is of our own choosing and responsibility. It is the flawed and perverted interpretations of the leaders of men who cause what we see in the world today. It was true of communism and of capitalism and it will be true of socialism as well.

Who can say, at present, what the probable antithesis will be that might arise in the midst of this emerging concept of socialism. After the initial surge of dynamic exuberance and enthusiasm generated by the new thesis, it may be noted that some principle or doctrine of apathy or antipathy, stemming from boredom with all the new found freedom and creature comforts, may be introduced by those who are unable to attune themselves in the spirit of it all.
So, do we cling to the doctrine of state control and its adversarial instruments, communism and capitalism, and fight it out to the death, or do we accept and welcome their "offspring" instead, work with it, experiment with it, educate it and make the best we can of it? What are our options? What else do we have to work with, in freedom, to create a world that is peaceful, worthwhile and responsible to itself, its inhabitants and its Maker?
"The law perverted! And the police powers of the state perverted along with it! The law, I say, not only turned from its proper purpose but made to follow an entirely contrary purpose! The law become the weapon of every kind of greed! Instead of checking crime, the law itself guilty of the evils it is supposed to punish!

If this is true, it is a serious fact, and moral duty requires me to call the attention of my fellow citizens to it."

Frederic Bastiat
Dep'ty, FrenchLeg. Asmblly
In His Book -THE LAW, 1850
CHAPTER TWELVE

IS SOCIALISM LEGAL PLUNDERING?

As it is so plainly evident that we and our American society are caught in the vise-like grip of a "modern socialistic" juggernaut, we may wish to examine more objectively the psychological attitudes, motivations and morality which govern it.

As in all things inspired by men and demi-gods, such as capitalism and communism, there are good capitalists and bad capitalists and there are good communists and bad communists.

So, in the emerging world of "modern socialism", we can also anticipate that there will be good socialists and bad socialists. The good or evil in a thing is often not so much intrinsic to the thing itself as it is in the quality of being of those who guide and practice it. It is, then a matter of intelligence or ignorance within the adherents that makes a thing good or evil. It seems there are always the cunning and wicked few who will attempt to do evil in the name of good and pretend to do good in order to accomplish evil. It would seem that evil is simply a reversal of morality that leads to conflict, anguish and suffering in the lives of its victims.

Interestingly, this might also explain why the word, evil, simply spells live backwards. It may be that there are certain divine laws which govern ignorance which leads to evil conditions (conflict, anguish and suffering) and certain divine laws which govern intelligence, the practice of which leads to improved conditions for the human family.

When we examine the endless libraries and warehouses filled to overflowing with man-made legislation, legal regulations and judicial reform, and what all this has led us to in our obviously collapsing society, we must ask ourselves if we are not simply bearing witness to evidence of man’s ignorant use of his own intelligence.

Is it possible that if we had trusted the simple, uncomplicated Ten Commandments, which God bequeathed to Moses on behalf of mankind; had man simply practiced those laws, we might have no need for our present judiciary system with all its legal paraphernalia, documents, personnel, judges, lawyers, criminal investigators and police? Military forces might be redundant. Politics might be reduced to a form of amusement or entertainment, which it has already become to anyone with any real intelligence. (Sadly, the end results are rarely laughable.) Social welfare might become the personal responsibility of each member of society.

If we were to accept the practical wisdom in the advice of Christ when he said: "Do unto others as you would have them do unto you," we might even accept this social responsibility willingly rather than needing to have it enforced upon us by a paternal government authority with its cumbersome cargo of laws.

Years ago, on an extended cultural and educational exchange visit to the Kingdom of Tonga, in the South Pacific, this writer was interested, and rather awed, to discover that the King’s government makes no provision for a social welfare system, because there is no need for it. While, by Western standards, there is evidence of poverty in Tonga, the Tongan people take it upon themselves to care for their own. No one, whether a direct family member or not, suffers the deprivation of having no meal to eat or having no place of shelter to sleep at night. The people themselves willingly accept this "social responsibility" without question because it is a part of their nature (and social conditioning) to do so.

Ideally, while it is not always true, it would be appropriate for the assisted party to make some form of reciprocal contribution to the domestic well being of his or her benefactors household, so that a balancing exchange is incurred. It is not considered socially acceptable to exploit such an arrangement unless the recipient is somehow physically incapable of meeting this obligation.

We find, in our capitalistic society, however, a hardened side-effect which is strictly opposed to rewarding or benefiting a lack of enterprise. To the degree that the lack of enterprise is chronically subscribed to and defended, they are correct on this stand as it soon becomes a social neurosis which cannot be responsibly defended.

In the communistic society, on the other hand, we find another predictable side effect in the form of a subdued
defiance, an inner resistance to excellence in any enterprise undertaken in socio-political enslavement. This condition imposes limitations on the success of the ideal, but it is also understandably appropriate to the degree that it evidences the individuals innate desire and need to be free.

Both the capitalist and the communist are unwittingly undermining, to some degree, the ideals of the respective socio-politico-economic systems to which they are subject—the ideal of improving the conditions of human life of earth. Both "systems" are proving, beyond the shadow of a doubt, that in any ultimate, spiritual, sense of well-being, they have failed, totally and miserably. It might also be fair for us to consider, the possibility at least, that we have contributed to that failure.

If we examine our circumstances in terms of questionable Hegelian Principles, we must ask ourselves: If the "parents" (thesis and anti-thesis) have failed, why would we suppose that their "offspring", modern socialism, (synthesis) is going to be any more successful, as long as men choose to be the authority over other men and we, the people, not only allow them this privilege but actually encourage it by electing them to their greatly over-esteemed offices? History may prove to us all that such activity on our part has been "less than intelligent". (The writer hesitates, at this point, to again use the more direct term.)

As such, we, the people, may prove to be directly responsible for our own conflict, anguish and suffering. We are the authors of our own evil and the architects of our own subsequent doom. Whether we know it, like it or not, we are solely responsible for choosing or allowing the quality of leadership and authority we are subject to. In the final analysis it comes down to a matter of perception, discernment and concern. If we choose to believe lies, we get liars for leaders. If we choose to permit thievery, we get thieves for leaders. If we choose to allow murder, we get murderers for leaders. Whatever we allow, we must ourselves submit to. Before we judge our leaders, we first must examine our own desires, our own motivations, the concerns and conditions in our own lives. Who is responsible for these....our leaders, or ourselves? If we can, with sincerity, truthfulness and conviction, identify where this responsibility actually rests, we will also, at the same time, have found the key to bringing about the change that will be necessary in transforming our suffering world.

If we are able to become intimate with the source of these qualities in ourselves we will thus perceive more deeply, more penetratingly, into the lives of those who would attempt to lead us. We shall be enabled to "see" and "know," whether they are telling us lies or whether they speak the truth. We shall "see" and "know" whether they are worthy of leading us in a world we would desire and be happy to live in and bequeath safely to our children. Until (or unless) this happens we are presently doomed to suffer consequences which are the resulting design of our own neglect and lack of responsibility.

There is no need for this writer to reiterate what those consequences will be. The scriptures have prophesied, the current media is battering our senses with warnings, and our own lives are gradually becoming over-welmed with what those consequences are to be.

The New World Order, as planned and gradually imposed by these cunning and morally deficient beings to whom we have extended the privilege of leading, will prove to be a monster in disguise, a "beast" beyond the ken of mortal imagination, a grotesque effigy of our own failures, our own neglects, our own abandonment of God and virtue from our lives.

How should God be manifest in our lives? His Presence can be measured in terms of certain qualities. The qualities of integrity, morality and excellence. Those which are opposite to these are considered evil and representative of that "Being" who would not be capable of reflecting those qualities which are of God.

This is a matter of moral choice for those who live here on earth and are afforded the opportunity to experience the effects of both good and evil and thus exercise the freedom to be as they choose. Those who have abandoned God and virtue for that which is lacking in integrity, morality and excellence are likewise abandoned by God, for the time at least. It could be compared to stepping out of your own reflection in a mirror. When you are not present, neither is your image.

There is an estrangement which occurs between man and his Creator. What is the nature of this estrangement, we must ask ourselves? Is man hopelessly banished from the Presence of God forever or is he simply temporarily ensnared in a labyrinth of evil qualities which he, himself, has created? Is he simply caught in the condition of his own rationalizations which determines the state of his own perceptions and depth of his faith, until he is able to
extricate himself from his unwittingly self-imposed restrictions?

Extrication from such a restricted state might require motivating oneself and educating oneself to find a way out. If this were true, individually, then it might be true, as well, of an entire society. If so, how then might we motivate and educate ourselves as a society out of our present "socialistic" state of affairs?

Thus far we have briefly examined some of the reasons why mankind would seem to have "fallen from grace" and is ending up in circumstances most of us would be forced to admit are less than desirable.

This writer's studies have shown that in the final days of any degenerating civilization, past and gone, all efforts at increasing one's financial status, social position or political influence, no matter how urgently pursued, are never sufficient to remedy the declining trends in society.

To gain a better understanding of the forces involved, we might create a rather simplistic analogy that supposes mankind can be viewed as two fundamental types. On the one hand there are the producers (the creative types) and on the other hand there are the plunderers (the consumer types). If the reader is wondering why the writer has parenthetically sub-classified the two basic types in such a manner, it might be well to explain that there seems evidenced, as society undergoes progressive changes, there are certain extremes which appear. It seems that a process of polarization (positive/negative) occurs, which is eventually reconciled naturally through the birth or manifestation of a new concept. (synthesis)

These two extremes of polarity in society, by virtue of necessity, attempt to "control" the influences each imposes on the other. Thus, they must develop "tools" by which to facilitate this. Some of these "tools" will be recognized by the people as law, education, religion, media, militia, etc.

The "tool" we will be examining in this text is that of law, for it is one of the more subtle, yet at the same time brazenly effective, means by which one type can gain control over the other. For indeed, the "system" of law ultimately provides the producer the control needed over the plunderer, if the "system" is just, or the plunderer the control desired over the producer, if the "system" is unjust.

We may begin by recognizing that the two most common motivating forces in mankind are those of self-preservation and self-development. If it were possible for all of humanity to enjoy the unrestrained expression of all their capabilities and uncurtailed apportionment of the yields of their efforts, the growth and advancement of society would be without end, without interruption and without fault.

However, there is evidence of another tendency in mankind. This is a tendency among those who, when given the opportunity, would prefer to live and prosper at the expense of others.

This is not simply an impetuous reproach, nor am I being causelessly uncharitable toward my fellow man. The chronicles of history are fairly glutted with evidence as to the truth of this: the continuous wars, vast migrations, religious persecutions, mass enslavement, disreputable commerce, monopolistic enterprise, and corruption in government.

This fatal condition seems to have its core in the very nature of man - in that primal, universal and irrepressible instinct that compels him to satisfy his innate desires with the minimal amount of discomfort to himself. It is clearly evident that people can live and satisfy their wants only by their incessant toil; by the continuing application of their creative energies to the natural resources around them. It is from within this process that we see the beginnings of the idea of private property.

It is also true, however, that some people can live and satisfy their wants by seizing and consuming the goods resulting from the toil of others. It is from within this process that we find the emergence of the idea of plunder.

It has also become clear from history that plunder can be stopped only when it becomes more painful and uncomfortable than toil. Thus, men devised laws to protect property and to punish plundering.

We must understand, then, that the proper purpose of law is to use its collective force to curtail this fatal condition in the hearts of men: to plunder instead of toil.

Generally, however, laws are made either by one man or by one class of men, and since the law cannot be effective without the sanctions of some dominating force, this force must be entrusted to those who make the laws. It is this
fact, along with the fatal condition in the hearts of men that compel them to satisfy their wants with a minimum of effort, that reveals and explains the inevitable perversion of the law.

We now begin to see and understand how law, rather than preventing injustice, becomes an indomitable weapon of injustice. It is plain to see how and why the law is used by the "legislator" to gradually destroy, among the people they supposedly "legislate to protect", their personal independence by slavery, their liberty by oppressive regulation, and their property by legalized plunder.

We see, then, in this turn around, that this is not done on behalf of those who elected them to their office, but for the benefit of those who "make" the laws, all in accordance, of course, with the amount of power and influence their office yields.

The natural tendency of those who become the victims of this betrayal and injustice is to rebel. Thus, when the "makers of the law" organize the law as a means of profiting themselves by plundering the people, however subtly they do it, those who are plundered will attempt to gain access to the means - either peaceably or violently - of making the laws. They also may attempt this in one of two entirely different ways, depending on the quality of their morality.

They may wish to either stop plunder by lawful means, or by seeking the advantage of sharing in it. Woe unto the nation wherein the latter condition prevails. Up until this happens it is merely the few who plunder the many, a correctable condition when the people become enlightened to the fact.

However, when men seek to balance their conflicting interests through universal plundering, then a violent demise of their nation is imminent. Instead of rooting out the injustices in society, they cause them to become the general trend. It will then be found that before a reign of justice can be inaugurated, a cruel retribution must be suffered by the people at their own hands - some for their outright evil, and some for their sheer ignorance. It is not possible to introduce into society a more heinous evil than that which we have just described: the conversion of the law into an instrument of plunder.

There is no way to list or describe the innumerable perverted and destructive consequences of such a condition being insidiously introduced to a society, but the most significant is the fact that it serves to erase from everyone's conscience the distinction between justice and injustice; the discernment of right from wrong.

A society cannot hope to exist unless its laws are respected to some degree. To insure that laws will be respected, they must be respectable. When law (legality) and morality are in contradiction with each other, the citizen is faced with either losing respect for the law or losing his moral sense. Either way it is a difficult choice and each can only lead to evil consequences.

There is a strong propensity in society to "believe" that if a thing is "legal" it, therefore, must also be "moral". Nothing could be further from the truth. Thus, in order for our "legislators" to make plunder appear to be just, and "their" sacred right, it becomes necessary for them to make the law decree and sanction it.

And so our government has become infiltrated by plunderers and, through a process of gradualism, they have successfully enslaved us by divesting us of our independence from their mandates, they have undertaken to plunder us through "unlawfully" lawful tariffs and taxation, and surreptitiously oppress us by regulating everything we do. If anyone should object, he may be incarcerated, harassed or spurned as either an outright subversive, a dangerous innovator, an alternative life-styler, or a utopian dreamer.

Yet history has shown us, repeatedly, that when the law is perverted it is fatal to society. When the law is used to defend injustice, we begin to note that some are able to use it for their own profit and gain. Thus it comes to us that we might also use it to advantage ourselves. Many will demand from the law the right to relief, which is the poor man's plunder, and herein lie the seeds of "modern socialism" and an ever-inwardly convoluting vortex of degeneration and conflict which feeds upon itself. The point of no return is passed unnoticed and society has well and truly entered a "black-hole", collapsing upon itself, gradual as it may be.

Let us examine some statements made by a very enlightened French legislator, Messr. Frederic Bastiat, referring to the United States government in his book, THE LAW, published in 1850. He asked first, in reference to the creeping socialism of his day: "Is there any need to offer proof that this odious perversion of the law is a perpetual source of hatred and discord; that it tends to destroy society itself? If such proof is needed, look at the United States (in 1850)."
There is no country in the world where the law is kept more within its proper domain: the protection of every person's liberty and property. As a consequence of this, there appears to be no country in the world where the social order rests upon a firmer foundation. But even in the United States, there are two issues - and only two - that have always endangered the public peace: slavery and tariffs.

"What are these two issues? They are slavery and tariffs. These are the only two issues where, contrary to the general spirit of the republic of the United States, law has assumed the character of a plunderer."

"Slavery is a violation, by law, of liberty. The protective tariff is a violation, by law, of property."

"It is a most remarkable fact that this double legal crime - a sorrowful inheritance from the Old World - should be the only issue which can, and perhaps will, lead to the ruin of the Union. It is, indeed, impossible to imagine, at the very heart of a society, a more astounding fact than this: the law has come to be an instrument of injustice. And if this fact brings terrible consequences to the United States - where the proper purpose of the law has been perverted only in the instances of slavery and tariffs - what must be the consequences in Europe, where the perversion of the law is a principle; a system?"

In connection with our examination of socialism we must recognize that there are two kinds of plunder: legal and illegal.

When the law places society's entire legal apparatus of judges, police, prisons and defense mechanisms at the service of the plunderers, and treats the victim when he attempts to defend himself - as though he were the criminal, then the "system" and its law is a participant in the plundering of the people.

Being subject to such a "system", it is only a matter of time before the people can barely discern justice from injustice and we then have, in short, legal plunder.

How, then is legal plunder to be recognized and identified? Quite easily, in fact! It exists when the law "takes" from some people what they have toiled to acquire and which, thus, belongs to them, and "gives" it to other people to whom it does not belong. It exists if the law benefits one citizen at the expense of another by doing what the citizen himself cannot do without committing a crime. When such is the case, it can only be in the best interests of the citizenry to abolish these laws without hesitation, with a minimum of speeches and denunciations - and despite the uproar of the vested interests. These laws are not only evil in themselves, but they are fertile soil for even greater evils because they invite a multitude of reprisals. If such laws are not repealed at once, they will spread, multiply and gradually become systematized.

Let's face it, the major problems we have in our world are rooted in economics and when we examine them carefully and with a bit of intelligence, we find they can be traced right back to how the now mega-corporate "goldsmith" banker derives his own income. We need only follow the "money trail." Firstly, he owns or controls the value of all the gold and he controls the influx of currency by "lending" it, at usury, into circulation at virtually no cost to himself. This causes the illusory deficit condition we are all daily persuaded to be concerned and fearful about because the amount of the interest (usury) is not circulated. He gradually gains control of our property by tricking us into signing it away as collateral in an eventual and unavoidable conversion of an unfulfillable debt obligation into a foreclosure which is the resulting "effect" of causes set in motion by himself and those of his ilk. He even manages to convince us he is "Mr. Nice-guy" when he grants us an extra ninety days to "raise the cash" (which doesn't exist) needed to extricate ourselves from his bondage, when nobody knows better than he, only a miracle will set us free.

Perhaps we can now get a better understanding why the religions of our four greatest civilizations, Christianity, Hinduism, Buddhism and Islam all forbade usury. It has been explicitly stated in the Quran that trading is permitted but that usury is forbidden. Islamic principles, as are Christian principles, aimed at the betterment of mankind in all economic and social aspects of life. The basic rules are expressed as follows:

- (a) Business and trade activities should be undertaken on the basis of fair and legitimate profits.
- (b) Monopoly, gambling and certain forms of speculation are to be prohibited.
- (c) Usury and interest (interest being a special form of usury) are to be prohibited for all types of transactions.

Usury, it was agreed, by these great civilizations, was forbidden in the assertion that capital should not generate profit unless accompanied by human effort or unless risk is involved. If interested, re-read the above scenario and determine where Mr. Bankers "effort" and "risk" are involved.
Our modern delusion is that the "system" is attempting to enrich everyone at everyone else's expense; to encourage universal plunder under the pretense of organizing it. No greater folly ever could befall a nation founded upon the principles of liberty and justice.

As we bring this fallacy of legal plunder into sharper focus we find that there are an almost limitless number of ways of committing it and means of organizing it: tariffs, protection, benefits, subsidies, grants, entitlements, progressive taxation, public schools, guaranteed jobs, guaranteed profits, minimum wages, disability pensions, unemployment compensation, compulsory unionism, social welfare, free medical, right to relief, a right to the tools of labor, free credit, and so on and so on. All of these plans as a whole - with their mutual aim of legal plunder - constitute the elements which make up the perverted doctrine of socialism. (The fundamental difference between ideal socialism and modern socialism is the free will of the people - the natural, spontaneous expression of generosity and willingness to share in the fruits of one's own and the community's labor as opposed to the state's enforcement, compulsion and seizure in an effort to achieve the same ends - the overall well-being of society).

It is clearly evident that those of the modern socialistic fabric wish to practice legal plunder, not illegal plunder, so, like all other monopolists, they also desire to make the law their own weapon. Once the law is twisted to advocate modern socialism, there is no way the law can be used to fight modern socialism.

Americans need to pay particular heed to this statement. When the very government our forefathers created not only advocates, but also practices, by law, the act of plundering its people, it becomes quite absurd to think of ourselves as the "land of the free and the home of the brave".

It would seem, then, that we have somehow been trained, conditioned and "socialized" into quite the reverse circumstances our forefathers envisioned for their descendants.

Having examined, though briefly, the basic rudiments governing the notions of modern socialism and recognized the possibility that we may have fallen prey to such principles in America, we must now ask ourselves whether we believe this to be our intended destiny.

When we decide individually, as a free-thinking person, we also decide collectively, as a liberty-cherishing nation at the same instant, never to sacrifice our reverence for life, liberty, and justice (true justice) to those totalitarian megalomaniacs who have very enterprisingly imbued and distorted almost every institution which influences the American attitude toward life.

What, then, is the most effective weapon we can employ to defeat this ominously seditious process we find in our midst?

Obviously, there are at least three choices offered us: we can allow ourselves to become trained, conditioned and socialized to it by simply accepting it; we can meet it head on with violent reprisals, as many of our patriot movements suggest we do, or; we can simply take our stand, as a multitude of individuals, and "collectively" refuse to "buy into" the principles, conditions and attitudes of "collectivism" they are insidiously imposing upon our American way of life.

It is a fact that we are being "programmed" into the modern socialistic state. It might, therefore, be the greatest act of wisdom and courage to begin immediately to "educate" ourselves out of it.

The following installments touch upon what manner or plan of action an individual, who is awakened to his or her true circumstances, might cultivate in an effort to regain, once again, a real sense of independence, freedom and security.
"We are our own destiny. If we are victims at all, or conquerors, we have done it in our minds and our will, or with our faulty judgements or our illusions. If we permit others to exploit us, in private life or in government, we chose it. Or we made the fatal error of acquiescence, and for that we should be condemned. The world forgives everything but weakness and submission. It forgives everyone but a victim. For there is always battle, even if you die in it. In any event death came to all men. How you died was your own choice, fighting or submitting."

Taylor Caldwell CAPTAINS AND KINGS, 1972
CHAPTER THIRTEEN

THE MASTER PLAN: AN INQUIRY

In our several previous installments we have revisited historical events, re-examined famous statements and speeches, and scrutinized the behavior of some of our supposedly greatest men from a perspective which might be construed as historically unorthodox.

Since it is commonly accepted that "popular" history is always written by the victors over a particular period of conflict or by those who reign supreme over a particular era of peace, the other side of the historical coin should not be ignored altogether. That which is written by the vanquished, or those who have experienced subjection to the powers that be, must be considered as relevant to the entire historical equation so our knowledge of history will be more true and complete.

We do not suggest that "popular" history is necessarily always untrue, but that it is a bit slanted or colored by the perceptual "leanings" of its chroniclers. The possibility must be considered that the particular aspects of "popular" history, while true enough on the surface, may not sufficiently reveal the detail surrounding certain events and intrigues that would allow future historians to detect the actual "causes" which may have initiated incidents leading up to the circumstantial "effect" we are currently suffering in our society.

By honest examination of both the "popular" and the unorthodox material that is available to our scrutiny, if we search for it, we may be able to develop a fairer, clearer and more unbiased comprehension of our own past. It is only by so doing that we will be able to complete the entire picture of history, as it really occurred, and thus develop a more accurate overview of our present socio-politico-economic circumstances.

In this installment we will examine in part, a notorious and historic document published by a Prof. Sergyei Nilus, THE PROTOCOLS OF THE LEARNED ELDERS OF ZION. (*See Addendum) This document was first revealed in its entirety nearly a century ago in Russia, though parts of it had surfaced long before. Some of it appeared in the MASTER PLAN of the "Bavarian Illuminati", a society which was founded by Adam Weishaupt on May 1, 1776, a date which, interestingly, is almost coincidental with our American forefathers signing of the Declaration of Independence.

Our purpose in such an inquiry is to acquaint the reader with the fact that such a document does actually exist, has existed for centuries, in fact, and that it does show clear-cut evidence of a very ambitious "plan" for eventual world domination by a rather select and superior "intelligentsia".

In an interview which was published in the New York WORLD, February 17, 1921, Mr. Henry Ford commented rather concisely and convincingly as follows: "The only statement I care to make about the PROTOCOLS is that they fit in with what is going on. They are sixteen years old, and they have fitted the world situation up to this time. THEY FIT IT NOW!"

This document also reveals that this enclave of self-appointed rulers are themselves awaiting the "arrival" of a supreme "King of Kings" who will sit upon the "Throne of the World" and reign over all men in peace and prosperity. It is once again interesting to note how coincidental the impending arrival of their "savior" is with the hopes and aspirations of their Christian counterparts. Yet they vehemently and viciously denounce, and seek to destroy, all that is representative of Christian values, ethics and morality, just as Christians have sought to expunge the evils of their enemies from the world.

Would it not be the irony of all ironies if this long awaited "savior", the anti-Christ and the Christ, turn out to be one and the same being, and that He only exists as "separate" entities in the minds of a confused humanity who have misunderstood, misinterpreted and misguided themselves and each other by "creating" the evils which now appear to be predominate in the world.
What is evil? Some might agree that it could be defined as conflict, anguish and suffering. While there may be many more ways of defining evil, this will suffice for our present inquiry.

Conversely, what is good? Again, some might agree that peace, prosperity and happiness would fall under this definition.

If two different factions are attempting to achieve the highest good for humans, but their methods are in disparity, this could lead to conflict, anguish and suffering, or "evil". Thus, it could be seen that, should one faction attempt to coerce or force the other to accept, for themselves, the good which the other perceives and desires, whether its origins are rooted in greed for wealth, lust for power or enforced altruism, evil will be the inevitable and inescapable result. Thus, it may be possible that the evil in our world today is entirely created in ignorance by ourselves and is only the perpetuity of a misunderstanding which may have taken place at some earlier time, perhaps when the city-state concept began overwhelming the village-community ideal.

This writer presents these ideas speculatively, of course, but it is intriguing to ponder whether mankind, as a whole, would have the courage and intelligence to admit to such a colossal error of judgement were it proven that the cause of evil could be explained so simply.

The author refers, of course, to the Christians and the Jews, the goyim (gentile; heathen or pagan non-Jew, cattle *authors note) and the Zionists, the capitalists and the communists, the patriots and the internationalists, the pro-lifers and the pro-choicers, etc. ad nauseum.

Suppose "our savior" arrives with the message for the Jews that the so-called heathen "gentiles" or goyim are equally "chosen" as God's people as the former exclusively believe themselves to be. What chagrin this will bring to the Talmudic scholars.

And suppose "our savior" brings the message to our Christian clergy that the so-called Zionists and "illuminati" are equally "chosen" as God's people, if they simply accept his word. The elders of the church orthodoxy would be aghast with disbelief, would they not?

From the perspective of either faction, anyone, can "see" that the other's faction are the "children of Satan", and thus responsible for all the evil in the world. So could it be that either both are "wrong" or both are "right"? It must be left to "our savior" to decide that, for it is likely that when He arrives, both factions will once again reject him in order to preserve their "preferred" perversions of the truth. After nearly two thousand years of muddling about in the darkness and confusion we have either created or allowed to be created, that would be a tragic shame.

Yet, if we continue on our present path, we might anticipate a vast multitude who will thus choose to plunge into the abyss for the reasons described above. The reader might ask: with modern man's knowledge doubling and redoubling exponentially in the domain of sciences, technology, psychology, physiology, philosophy and medicine - with such great wisdom at our disposal, how could anyone suggest such a possibility? The answer, it seems, would reside in our equal measure of ignorance in the domain of economics.

For all of our spectacular advancement and progress in these other realms, with the comforts, ease and efficiency all this has brought to life, we are still encumbered and enslaved within an economic system which was conceived, as far as we know, sometime during the Sixth Century, B.C., in Babylonia, under the reign of King Nebuchadnezzar. It was at this time that gold was introduced as the universal standard by which all value would be determined. It was also in Babylon that the system of "usury" was introduced and which prevails to this very day, with only moderate variations from the original concept.

Having studied in our previous installments, though briefly, this unorthodox presentation of history, and now having opportunity to examine selected, significant excerpts from this supremely ambitious "plan", the reader should be more competent to discern for himself or herself from whence our presently uncertain circumstances in society are derived. Also whether or not the advocates of these "Protocols" are influencing our "standard of living" and "quality of life" to this very day.

The remainder of this installment is devoted to an examination of "The Britons" translation of the Protocols of the Meetings of the Learned Elders of Zion, beginning with a commentary on Protocol Number One:

"...Putting aside fine phrases we shall speak of the significance of each thought: by comparisons and deductions we shall throw light upon surrounding facts."
What I am about to set forth, then, is our system from the two points of view, that of ourselves and that of the goyim (i.e., non-Jews).

It must be noted that men with bad instincts are more in number than the good, and therefore the best results in governing them are attained by violence and terrorization, and not by academic discussions. Every man aims at power, every one would like to become a dictator if only he could, and rare indeed are the men who would not be willing to sacrifice the welfare of all for the sake of securing their own welfare.

What has restrained the beasts of prey who are called men? What has served for their guidance hitherto?

In the beginnings of the structure of society they were subjected to brutal and blind force; afterwards - to Law, which is the same force, only disguised. I draw the conclusion that by the law of nature right lies in force. (Remember the mind-set during the early Sixteenth Century, the beginning of the age of European colonialism and the precept that "might is right", leading Darwin to summarize this era in the middle Nineteenth Century with his theory of evolution. Survival of the fittest. *Authors note)

Political freedom is an idea but not a fact. This idea one must know how to apply whenever it appears necessary with this bait of an idea to attract the masses of people to one's party for the purpose of crushing another who is in authority. This task is rendered easier if the opponent has himself been infected with the idea of freedom, so-called liberalism, and, for the sake of an idea, is willing to yield some of his power. It is precisely here that the triumph of our theory appears: the slackened reins of government are immediately, by the law of life, caught up and gathered by a new hand, because the blind might of the nation cannot for one single day exist without guidance, and the new authority merely fits into the place of the old already weakened by liberalism.

In our day the power which has replaced that of the rulers who were liberal is the power of Gold. Time was when Faith ruled. The idea of freedom is impossible of realization because no one knows how to use it with moderation. It is enough to hand over a people to self-government for a certain length of time for that people to be turned into a disorganized mob. (Plato inferred that this would be the eventual outcome of democracy *Author's note). From that moment on we get internecine strife which soon develops into battles between classes, in the midst of which States burn down and their importance is reduced to a heap of ashes.

Whether a State exhausts itself in its own convulsions, whether its internal discord brings it under the power of external foes - in any case it can be accounted irretrievably lost: it is in our power. The despotism of Capital, which is entirely in our hands, (private *Authors note) reaches out to it a straw that the State, willy-nilly, must take hold of: if not - it goes to the bottom."

"The political has nothing in common with the moral. The ruler who is governed by the moral is not a skilled politician, and is therefore unstable on his throne. He who wishes to rule must have recourse both to cunning and to make-believe. Great national qualities, like honesty and frankness, are vices in politics, for they bring down rulers from their thrones more effectively and certainly than the most powerful enemy. Such qualities must be the attributes of the kingdoms of the goyim, but we must in no wise be guided by them.

Our right lies in force. The word "right" is an abstract thought and proved by nothing. The word means no more than: - Give me what I want in order that thereby I might have a proof that I am stronger than you.

Out of the temporary evil we are now compelled to commit will emerge the good of an unshakable rule, which will restore the regular course of the machinery of the national life, brought to naught by liberalism. The result justifies the means. Let us, however, in our plans, direct our attention not so much to what is good and moral as to what is necessary and useful.

Before us is a plan in which is laid down strategically the line from which we cannot deviate without running the risk of seeing the labor of many centuries brought to naught.

It is only with a despotic ruler that plans can be elaborated extensively and clearly in such a way as to distribute the whole properly among the several parts of the machinery of the State: from this the
Conclusion is inevitable that a satisfactory form of government for any country is one that concentrates in the hands of one responsible person. (The doctrine of fascism and tyranny *Authors note) Without absolute despotism there can be no existence for civilization which is carried on not by the masses but by their guide, whosoever that person may be. The mob is a savage and displays its savagery at every opportunity. The moment the mob seizes freedom in its hands it quickly turns to anarchy, which in itself is the highest degree of savagery.

Our countersign is - Force and Make-believe. Only force conquers in political affairs, especially if it be concealed in the talents essential to statesmen. Violence must be the principle, and cunning and make-believe the rule for governments which do not want to lay down their crown at the feet of agents of some new power. This evil is the one and only means to attain the end, the good. Therefore we must not stop at bribery, deceit and treachery when they should serve towards the attainment of our end. In politics one must know how to seize the property of others without hesitation if by it we secure submission and sovereignty. (What are the true intended functions of the IRS, FBI, DEA, BATF, SWAT, FEMA, etc? *Authors note).

Our State, marching along the path of peaceful conquest, has the right to replace the horrors of war by less noticeable and more satisfactory sentences of death, necessary to maintain the terror which tends to produce blind submission." (Could this be the purpose behind the "Randy Weaver Incident" in Idaho, the "Waco Massacre" in Texas, the "Gordon Kahl Slaughter in Arkansas, the orchestration of the "L.A. Riots" in California and possibly the recent bombing of the government building in Oklahoma? *Authors note). "Just but merciless severity is the greatest factor of strength in the State: not only for the sake of gain but also in the name of duty, for the sake of victory, we must keep to the program of violence and make-believe. Therefore it is not so much by the means themselves as by the doctrine of severity that we shall triumph and bring all governments into subjection to our super-government. (This is "Novus Ordo Seclorum" - The New World Order or One World Government rapidly being imposed upon us by the United Nations, the Trilateral Commission, and the Council on Foreign Relations under the guise of sanctions like the North American Free Trade Agreement - NAFTA, the General Agreement on Trade and Tariffs - GATT, the World Trade Organization - WTO, and let’s not forget the "UN Peacekeeping Force" which is gradually creeping into America and replacing our departing U.S. Armed Forces.*Authors note) "It is enough for them to know that we are merciless for all disobedience to cease.

Far back in ancient times we were the first to cry among the masses of the people the words "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity", words many times repeated since those days by stupid poll-parrots who form all sides round flew down upon these baits and with them carried away the well being of the world, true freedom of the individual, formerly so well guarded against the pressure of the mob." "In all corners of the earth the words "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity" brought to our ranks, thanks to our blind agents, whole legions who bore our banners with enthusiasm. And all the time these words were canker-worms at work boring into the well-being of the goyim, putting an end everywhere to peace, quiet, solidarity and destroying all the foundations of the goy States. (The reader should be apprised of the possibility that this commentary is intended to deceive.*Authors note)

On the ruins of the natural and genealogical aristocracy of the goyim we have set up the aristocracy of our educated class headed by the aristocracy of money. The qualifications for this aristocracy we have established in wealth, which is dependent upon us, and in knowledge, for which our learned elders provide the motive force.

Ibid., Protocol Number Two: "It is indispensable for our purpose that wars, so far as possible, should not result in territorial gains: war will thus be brought on to the economic ground, where the nations will not fail to perceive in the assistance we give, the strength of our predominance, and this state of things will put both sides at the mercy of our international agentur (Slaughter for pure profit*Authors note) which possesses millions of eyes ever on the watch and unhampered by any limitations whatsoever. Our international rights will then wipe out national rights, in the proper sense of right, and will rule the nations precisely as the civil law of States rules the relations of their subjects among themselves. The goyim are not guided by practical use of unprejudiced historical observation, but by theoretical routine without any critical regard for consequent results." (The "commentator" notes here that, unlike our Eastern counterparts, we Westerners pay little heed to the laws of cause and effect thus we are quite easily maneuvered and victimized at the whim of their superior
understanding of these laws.*Authors note) "We need not, therefore, take any account of them -let them amuse themselves until the hour strikes, or live on hopes of new forms of enterprising pastime, or on the memories of all they have enjoyed. For them let that play the principal part which we have persuaded them to accept as the dictates of science (theory). It is with this object in view that we are constantly, by means of our press, arousing a blind confidence in these theories. The intellectuals of the goyim will puff themselves up with their knowledge and without any logical verification of it will put into effect all the information available from science, which our agentur specialists have cunningly pieced together for the purpose of educating their minds in the direction we want." (Here again, the reader should be apprised that it is also possible that the "savage" goyim are a bit cleverer than this "commentator" is willing to credit, and the rulers may be, in fact, the ones forced to adjust to the creativity and to readapt their methods of controlling the goyim, by cunningly employing their "own" creations against them.*Authors note)

"Do not suppose for a moment that these statements are empty words: think carefully of the successes we arranged for Darwinism, Marxism, Nietsche-ism. To us Jews, at any rate, it should be plain to see what a disintegrating importance these directives have had upon the minds of the goyim." (What is meant here is that by introducing these three "isms" along with Hegelian-ism is that they are able to "control" the trends and effectiveness of western thought and of society by means of *dialectical management* from behind the scenes.*Authors note)

"In the hands of the States of to-day there is a great force that creates the movement of thought in the people, and that is the Press. The part played by the Press is to keep pointing out requirements supposed to be indispensable, to give voice to the complaints of the people, to express and to create discontent. It is in the Press that the triumph of freedom of speech finds its incarnation. But the goyim States have not known how to make use of this force; and it has fallen into our hands. Through the Press (Never forget the power of tactical omission as described by Huxley in *BRAVE NEW WORLD* - Chapter 1, Page 55, para. 6.* Authors note) we have gained the power to influence while remaining ourselves in the shade; thanks to the Press we have got the gold in our hands, notwithstanding that we have had to gather it out of oceans of blood and tears. But it has paid us, though we have sacrificed many of our people. Each victim on our side is worth in the sight of God a thousand goyim."

Ibid., Protocol Number Three: "To-day I may tell you that our goal is now only a few steps off. There remains a small space to cross and the whole long path we have trodden is ready now to close its cycle of the Symbolic Snake, by which we symbolize our people. When this ring closes, all the States of Europe will be locked in its coil as in a powerful vise. (This is, no doubt, in reference to the European Economic Community - E.E.C. recently inaugurated? We might also re-examine the situation in the Balkans here, where terms such as "ethnic cleansing" simply soften another method of "making war" by relocating large numbers of people from their homeland to other places thereby forcing them into banditry in order to survive. This gives the "other side" - us?? the opportunity to say "Insurgency! So yet another "costly" war of "Counter-insurgency" begins. Good business for some. *Authors note)

The constitution scales of these days will shortly breakdown, for we have established them with a certain lack of accurate balance in order that they may oscillate incessantly until they wear through the pivot on which they turn. The goyim are under the impression that they have welded them sufficiently strong and they have all along kept on expecting that the scales would come into equilibrium. But the pivots -the kings on their thrones are hemmed in by their representatives, who play the fool, distraught with their own uncontrolled and irresponsible power."

(Reflect a moment on our own office of the presidency and members of our congress.*Authors note) "This power they owe to the terror which has been breathed into the palaces."

"In order to incite seekers after power to a misuse of power we have set all forces in opposition to one to another, breaking up their liberal tendencies towards independence. To this end we have stirred up every form of enterprise, we have armed all parties, we have set up authority as a target for every ambition. Of States we have made gladiatorial arenas where a host of confused issues contend.....A little more, and disorders and bankruptcy will be universal.....
Babblers inexhaustible have turned into oratoracle contests the sittings of Parliament and Administrative Boards." (Could this be happening in our government?*Authors note) "Bold journalists and unscrupulous pamphleteers daily fall upon executive officials." (Is our Press guilty of this?*Author's note) Abuses of power will put the final touch in preparing all institutions for their overthrow and everything will fly skyward under the blows of the maddened mob." (Have our presidents been stretching their constitutional authority lately?*Author’s note)

"The aristocracy, which enjoyed by law the labor of the workers, was interested in seeing that the workers were well fed, healthy and strong. We are interested in just the opposite - in the diminution, the killing out of the GOYIM. Our power is in the chronic shortness of food and physical weakness of the worker because by all that this implies he is made the slave of our will, and he will not find in his own authorities either strength or energy to set against our will. Hunger creates the right of "capital" (*Author's emphasis) to rule the worker more surely than it was given to the aristocracy by the legal authority of kings." (Today, "SIX" big companies control the world's food supply and the Chartered Institute of Transport in London controls it's movement...and without transport the food is without value to anyone. A controlled food shortage will demand action within seventy-two hours or all out rioting and looting will result. *Authors note)

"By want and the envy and hatred which it engenders we shall move the mobs, and with their hands we shall wipe out all those who hinder us on our way. (Reflect for a moment on the appointment of "civilian law enforcers", - ie.,street gangs, etc. - provided for under H.R.4079 and FEMA [Executive Order #11490 signed by President Jimmy Carter on July 20, 1979.] It has been suggested that this strategy could be employed in the event that authorities meet with resistance from citizens refusing to comply with their plans for total mandatory firearms confiscation.*Author's note)

When the hour strikes for our Sovereign Lord of all the World to be crowned it is these same hands which will sweep away everything that might be a hindrance thereto.

The goyim have lost the habit of thinking unless prompted by the suggestions of our specialists. Therefore they do not see the urgent necessity of what we, when our kingdom comes, shall adopt at once, namely this, that it is essential to teach in national schools one simple, true piece of knowledge, the basis of all knowledge - the knowledge of the structure of human life, of social existence, which requires division of labor, and, consequently, the division of men into classes and conditions. It is essential for all to know that owning to difference in the objects of human activity there cannot be any equality, that he, who by any act of his, compromises a whole class cannot be equally responsible before the law with him who affects no one but his own honor".

"In the present state of knowledge and the direction we have given to its development, the people, blindly believing things in print - cherishes thanks to prompting intended to mislead and to its own ignorance - a blind hatred towards all conditions which it considers above itself, for it has no understanding of the meaning of class and condition."

"This hatred will be still further magnified by the effects of an economic crisis, which will stop dealings on the exchanges and bring industry to a standstill. (Enter the Y2K "crisis". *Authors note) We shall create by all the secret subterranean methods open to us and with the aid of gold, which is all in our hands, a universal economic crisis whereby we shall throw upon the streets whole mobs of workers simultaneously in all the countries of Europe. These mobs will rush delightedly to shed the blood of those whom, in the simplicity of their ignorance, they have envied from their cradles, and whose property they will then be able to loot."

"Ours" they will not touch, because the moment of attack will be known to us and we shall take measures to protect our own."

"Remember the French Revolution, to which it was we who gave the name of "Great": the secrets of its preparations are well known to us for it was wholly the work of our hands.

Ever since that time we have been leading the peoples from one disenchantment to another, so that in the end they should turn also from us in favor of that King-Despot of the blood of Zion, whom we are preparing for the world.

At the present day we are, as an international force, invincible, because if attacked by some we are
supported by other States."

"From the premier-dictators of the present day the goyim peoples suffer patiently and bear abuses as for the least of them they would have beheaded twenty kings.

What is the explanation of this phenomenon, this curious inconsequence of the masses towards what would appear to be events of the same order? It is explained by the fact that these dictators whisper to the peoples through their agents that through these abuses they are inflicting injury on the States with the highest purpose - to secure the welfare of the peoples, the international brotherhood of them all, their solidarity and equality of rights."

"And thus the people condemn the upright and acquit the guilty, persuaded ever more and more that it can do whatsoever it wishes."

"The word "freedom" brings out the communities of men to fight against every kind of force, against every kind of authority, even against God and the laws of nature. For this reason we, when we come into our kingdom, shall have to erase this word from the lexicon of life as implying a principle of brute force which turns mobs into blood thirsty beasts."

Ibid., Protocol Number Four: "But even freedom might be harmless and have its place in the State economy without injury to the well-being of the peoples if it rested upon the foundation of faith in God, upon the brotherhood of humanity, unconnected with the conception of equality, which is negatived by the laws of creation, for they have established subordination."

"This is the reason why it is indispensable for us to undermine all faith, to tear out of the minds of the GOYIM the very principle of Godhead and the spirit, and to put in its place arithmetical calculations and material needs. (The reader may wish to locate a book written by Norbert Weiner in 1952 titled THE HUMAN USE OF HUMAN BEINGS. He was the mathematical prodigy who graduated from Harvard at age 14. He coined the term, "Cybernetics." *Authors note)

In order to give the goyim no time to think and take note, (Perhaps "serious contemplation" is implied here.*authors note) their minds must be diverted towards industry and trade. "The intensified struggle for superiority and shocks delivered to economic life will create, nay, have already created, disenchanted, cold and heartless communities. Such communities will foster a strong aversion towards the higher political and towards religion. Their only guide is gain, that is Gold, which they will erect into a veritable cult, for the sake of those material delights which it can give. Then will the hour strike when, not for the sake of attaining the good, not even to win wealth, but solely out of hatred towards the privileged, the lower classes of the goyim will follow our lead against our rivals for power, the intellectuals of the goyim." (Here we must make a note of important distinction so that we do not make the mistake of confusing a well-intentioned "intellectual elect" with the malevolent "Power Elite." *Authors note)

(Authors note - There are twenty-four commentaries on the Protocols in all and it would be impossible to cover them all in depth within the parameters of this inquiry. Therefore, we shall review short excerpts taken from several of the remaining Protocols so the reader will be able to establish an overview of this "Power Elites" awesomely ambitious plans for humanity)

Ibid., Protocol Number Five: "We shall create an intensified centralization of government in order to grip in our hands all the forces of the community. We shall regulate mechanically all the actions of the political life of our subjects by new laws. These laws will withdraw one by one all the indulgences and liberties which have been permitted by the goyim who oppose us by deed or word."

"All the wheels of the machinery of all the States go by the force of the engine, which is in our hands, and that engine of the machinery of States is Gold. (*The reader is reminded that since this was written our economy has been modified from a "gold-standard" commodity system to a "value by government decree" or fiat system. The intent of this is to gain even greater control over trade and currency. *Authors note) The science of political economy invented by our learned elders has for long past been giving royal prestige to capital."

"Capital if it is to cooperate untrammelled, must be free to establish a monopoly of industry and trade: this is already being put in execution by an unseen hand in all quarters of the world."
"There is nothing more dangerous than personal initiative; (Here they admit that if you have some of this, they cannot control you. How sad! Perhaps, however, you prefer the helpless depression which accompanies being their victim, a wimp in denial. It’s easier that way if truth is too potent for you. *Authors note) if it has genius behind it, such initiative can do more than can be done by millions of people among whom we have sown the seed of discord. We must so direct the education of the goyim communities that whenever they come upon a matter requiring initiative they may drop their hands in despairing impotence. By all these means we shall so wear down the goyim that they will be compelled to offer us international power of a nature that by its position will enable us without any violence gradually to absorb all the State forces of the world and to form a Super-Government." (Is it not interesting that because we choose to bow down in weakness and cowardly impotence, this gives them, in their insidious deceit, a false sense of omnipotence and a supreme right to rule or govern us all. Certainly our helpless ignorance does not give them any real strength. *Authors note)

Ibid., Protocol Number Six: We shall soon begin to establish huge monopolies, reservoirs of colossal riches, upon which even large fortunes of the goyim will depend to such an extent that they will go to the bottom together with the credit of the States on the day after the political smash...."

Ibid., Protocol Number Seven: "The intensification of armaments, the increase of police forces - are all essential for the completion of the aforementioned plans. What we have to get at is that there should be in all the States of the world, besides ourselves, only the masses of the proletariat, a few millionaires devoted to our interests, police and soldiers.

Ibid., Protocol Number Nine:..De facto we have already wiped out every kind of rule except our own, although de jure there still remain a good many of them. Nowadays, if any States raise protest against us it is only pro forma at our discretion and by our direction, for their anti-Semitism is indispensable to us for the management of our lesser brethren." (It may prove of interest to anyone with serious concerns about our rapidly deteriorating society to scrutinize more carefully the tactics employed and the purposes behind such organizations as the Anti-Defamation League [ADL] of the B’nai B’rith, the Jewish Defense League [JDL], the American Civil Liberties Union [ACLU], the National Board of Education [NBE], the National Endowment for the Arts [NEA], etc. Watch carefully, examine motives...there is much to be learned here anent diabolical strategy. *Authors note)

"We rule by force of will, because in our hands are the fragments of a once powerful party, now vanquished by us. And the weapons in our hands are limitless ambitions, burning greediness, merciless vengeance, hatreds and malice. It is from us that the all-engulfing terror proceeds."

"We have fooled, bemused and corrupted the youth of the GOYIM by rearing them in principles and theories which are known to us to be false although it is by us that they have been inculcated."

"You may say the goyim will rise upon us, arms in hand, if they guess what is going on before the time comes; but in the West we have against this a maneuver of such appalling terror that the very stoutest hearts quail - the underground, metropolitans, those subterranean corridors which, before the time comes, will be driven under all the capitals and from whence those capitals will be blown into the air with all their organizations and archives." (The man who primed the Atom Bomb for Nagasaki, Japan and who became President of E.G. and G., the largest nuclear contractor in the U.S., Bernard O’Keefe, has some interesting things to say about contemporary possibilities of this nature in his book, NUCLEAR HOSTAGES. *Authors note)

Ibid., Protocol Number Ten: "The recognition of our despot may also come before the destruction of the constitution; the moment for this recognition will come when the peoples, utterly wearied by the irregularities and incompetence - a matter which we will arrange for - of their rulers, will clamor: "Away with them and give us one king over all the earth who will unite us and annihilate the causes of discords - frontiers, nationalities, religions, State debts - who will give us peace and quiet, which we cannot find under our rulers and representatives."

"....to produce the possibility of the expression of such wishes by all the nations it is indispensable to trouble in all countries the people’s relations with their governments so as to utterly exhaust humanity with dissertation, hatred, struggle, envy and even by the use of torture, by starvation, BY THE INOCULATION OF DISEASES, by want, so that the GOYIM see no other issue than to take refuge in our complete sovereignty in money and in all else." (Though it is not widely known there is sufficient evidence now available
to make it a proveable fact that plans were pursued during the MKULTRA/ MKNAOMI days at the Pentagon to develop a "synthetic" biological "virus" that would meet the requirements for population control (genocide) of the "Global 2000" program and the "Club of Rome" report. It now seems clear that these developments were successful and possibly implemented through the World Health Organization. *Authors note*)

Ibid.,Protocol Number Twelve: "The word 'freedom', which can be interpreted various ways, is defined by us as follows:

Freedom is the right to do that which the law allows. This interpretation of the word will at the proper time be of service to us, because all freedom will thus be in our hands, since the laws will abolish or create only that which is desirable for us according to the aforesaid program."

Ibid.,Protocol Number Thirteen: "In order that the masses themselves may not guess what they are about we further distract them with amusements, games, pastimes, passions, peoples palaces...Soon we shall begin to propose through the press, competitions in art, in sport of all kinds: these interests will finally distract their minds from questions in which we should find ourselves compelled to oppose them."

"When we come into our Kingdom our orators will expound great problems which have turned humanity upside down in order to bring it at the end under our beneficent rule."

"Who will ever suspect then that ALL THESE PEOPLES WERE STAGE-MANAGED BY US ACCORDING TO A POLITICAL PLAN WHICH NO ONE HAS SO MUCH AS GUESSED AT IN THE COURSE OF MANY CENTURIES?" (Authors note - Hereafter we shall simply quote random excerpts from the remaining protocols:)

"If we have been able to bring them to such a pitch of stupid blindness is it not a proof, and an amazingly clear proof, of the degree to which the mind of the goyim is undeveloped in comparison with our mind? This it is, mainly, which guarantees our success."

"Death is the inevitable end for all. It is better to bring that end nearer to those who hinder our affairs than to ourselves, to the founders of this affair. We execute masons in such wise that none save the brotherhood can ever have a suspicion of it, not even the victims themselves of our death sentence, they all die when required as if from a normal kind of illness...Knowing this, even the brotherhood in its turn dare not protest."

"We shall erase from the memory of men all facts of previous centuries which are undesirable to us, and leave only those which depict all the errors of the government of the goyim."

"Criminals with us will be arrested at the first more or less well grounded suspicion; it cannot be allowed that out of fear of a possible mistake an opportunity should be given of escape to persons suspected of a political lapse or crime, for in these matters we shall be literally merciless."

"In order to destroy the prestige of heroism for political crime we shall send it for trial in the category of thieving, murder, and every kind of abominable and filthy crime. Public opinion will then confuse in its conception this category of crime with the disgrace attaching to every other and will brand it with the same contempt."

"Economic crises have been produced by us for the goyim by no other means than the withdrawal of money from circulation." (A "Y2K" induced run on the banks, perhaps?? * Authors note)

"The present issue of money in general does not correspond with the requirements per head, and cannot therefore satisfy all the needs of the workers." 

"You are aware that the gold standard has been the ruin of the States which adopted it, for it has not been able to satisfy the demands for money, the more so that we have removed gold from circulation as far as possible."

"So long as loans were internal the goyim only shuffled their money from the pockets of the poor to the rich, but when we bought up the necessary person in order to transfer loans in to the external sphere all the wealth of States flowed into our cash boxes and all the goyim began to pay us the tribute of subjects."
"That the peoples may become accustomed to obedience it is necessary to inculcate lessons of humility and therefore to reduce the production of articles of luxury. By this shall improve morals which have been debased by emulation in the sphere of luxury."

"The King of Jews will be the real Pope of the Universe, the patriarch of an international church."

"This Chosen One of God is chosen from above to demolish the senseless forces moved by instinct and not reason, by brutishness and not humanness. These forces now triumph in manifestations of robbery and every kind of violence under the mask of freedom and rights. They have overthrown all forms of social order to erect on the ruins of the throne of the King of the Jews; but their part will be played out the moment he enters into his Kingdom."

"Then it will be possible for us to say to the peoples of the world: 'Give thanks to God and bow the knee before him who bears on his front the seal of the predestination of man, to which God Himself has led his star that none other but he might free us from all the before-mentioned forces and evils."

"In the person of the king who with unbending will is master of himself and of humanity all will discern as it were fate with its mysterious ways. None will know what the king wishes to attain by his dispositions, and therefore none will dare to stand across an unknown path."

"The King of Jews must not be at the mercy of his passions, and especially of sensuality: on no side of his character must he give brute instincts power over his mind. Sensuality, worse than all else disorganizes the capacities of the mind and clearness of views, distracting the thoughts to the worst and most brutal side of human activity."

"The prop of humanity in the person of the supreme lord of all the world of the holy seed of David must sacrifice to his people all personal inclinations."
"Our supreme lord must be an exemplary of irreproachability."

And so ends the commentaries on the Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion.

It is hoped that the reader, upon completion of this brief inquiry, will have developed some clearer insights into the otherwise inexplicable and indefensible aberrations so plainly evidenced at present in the rapidly changing social, judicial and governmental attitudes of our country.

It is only fair and just that if there are such enemies in our midst, our people should be apprised of their presence, what their methods are, and what their ultimate objective is for us, our lifestyles, livelihoods and our lives. If, as they say, we are simply ignorant cattle, are we to go on being herded by them at their whims or do we eventually begin to seek our own, greener pastures?

-END

ADDENDUM

Professor Sergyei Nilus was a priest in the Russian Orthodox Church. He published the first Russian language edition of the PROTOCOLS in 1905. In his introduction, he states that a manuscript had been passed on to him by a friend who swore it was an original document stolen from one of the most influential and highly initiated leaders of Free Masonry, at the conclusion of a conclave of initiates in France, "that nest of Jewish-masonic conspiracy." He adds that the PROTOCOLS are not exactly minutes of the meeting, but rather a commentary (some parts are missing) made by one of the more powerful members.

There is no actual proof of its authenticity, but he points out that circumstantial evidence to its validity abounds for those who have "eyes to see and ears to hear". Nilus was later arrested by the Bolshevik Cheka, imprisoned and tortured. He was exiled and died in Vladimir on January 13, 1929.

The documents reviewed in this installment were translated into English by Victor E. Marsden, who was a Russian correspondent to the "Morning Post". He, too, eventually aroused the ire of the Soviet and also became a victim of imprisonment and torture. He was held in a number of prisons and concentration camps and was liberated after the Soviet surrender in World War II.
the Revolution.

AN IMPORTANT CONSIDERATION: While the existence of this document is a historically indisputable fact, it is important to remember that there is little evidence of its authenticity or its origins. As you examine it you may note with some trepidation, no doubt, that such influences are nonetheless at work in our society and perhaps have been for some time.

You may also note that there is no attempt to discourage the reader's assumption that it is of distinctly Jewish origins. In fact, it seems quite implicit in its suggestion that it is. In consideration of the overall Jewish community, this researcher/writer does not wish to arouse any unwarranted hostility toward them, but instead to remind the readers that, as is similarly found among Christians, there are also a number of factions including Zionists, Messianic, Orthodox and Secular Jews.

Jewish ethnic backgrounds are also demographically diverse as a result of the Diaspora following their Babylonian captivity. For example the Ashkenazim Jews were from Eastern and Northern Europe while the Sephardic Jews were from Western Europe, Spain and Portugal, and the Khazars, or Tatars, were from Southeastern Russia.

It is my wish to clarify these points for the reader who desires to pursue a more penetrating study of the very serious matters presented here before prejudging an entire race of people before having all the facts in hand. The "Commentaries" on the Protocols are real. There is evidence that their heinous implications and purposes are being carried out. But, their origins and who is actually implementing these treacherous objectives is dubiously speculative at best.

It is hoped that this brief clarification will be useful to those students who are more serious in their quest for truth rather than fueling any hostilities that would simply prove counterproductive. [Author's note]
"Hush my dear," he said: "don't speak so loud or you'll be overheard and I should be ruined. I'm supposed to be a Great Wizard."

"And aren't you?" she asked.

"Not a bit of it, my dear; I'm just a common man."

"You're more than that," said the Scarecrow in a grieved tone; "you're a humbug."

"Exactly so!" declared the little man, rubbing his hands together as if it pleased him; "I am a humbug."

"My dear friends," said Oz, "I pray you not to speak of these little things. Think of me and the terrible trouble I'm in if I'm found out."

"Doesn't anyone else know you're a humbug?" asked Dorothy.

"No one knows but you four - and myself," replied Oz."I have fooled everyone for so long that I thought I should never be found out. It was a great mistake letting you into the Throne Room. Usually I will not see even my subjects, so they believe I am something terrible."

-WIZARD OF OZ - L.Frank Baum
-Chap. XV
- Discovery of Oz the Terrible.
CHAPTER FOURTEEN

ILLUSION: A PRECARIOUS PARADIGM

The wild and mysteriously beautiful marshlands of Sumer, which is now known as southern Iraq, is where two great rivers, the Tigris and Euphrates, meet and flow together to form the Shatt al Arab, at the place where the Bible tells us the Garden of Eden was located.

Science and religion seem to agree on this fact, at least: it is here that we find the birthplace of civilization. It is as if the first primal stirrings of cultural and social interplay metaphorically flowed, in their simple archetypal diversity, down the current of these two mighty rivers until "thesis" and "anti-thesis" became blended, rendered into a "synthesis" of qualities by the compelling cut of the earth, and, eventually, became recognized as the beginnings of civilization.

It is interesting how this process, which has been symbolically and philosophically repeated throughout history until it was finally recognized and identified by Messier Hegel in the last century, presents its metaphor in nature as well. There is compelling evidence, historically and in modern events and experience, to confirm the validity of this recurring phenomena. We might wonder whether such "theses", be that as they may, when introduced to our field of activity from time to time, are simply blind, ignorant or accidental occurrences which take hold of our lives and move us along toward some random, chaotic and sometimes catastrophic destiny. Or, whether they are deliberately planned and intentionally introduced by some "intelligence" which has its own purpose that is unknown to us.

For the purposes of our study let us, for the moment at least, concede that the latter circumstance is a realistic feasibility. If this be so, it would seem that this latter possibility would be the more desirable, given, that is, the fact that we could "trust" the motives and intentions of that "intelligence" who initiates, administers and officiates the actual apparatus of the "thesis" to which we are subjected and then governed by. It is they who are "responsible" for handling the reins of legislation and rule that limit our actions and personal freedoms within society and also control the direction and quality of human destiny.

If the members of society wished to evaluate or qualify the trustworthiness of such an "intelligence", this could be accomplished simply by scrutinizing and bearing witness to the caliber and character of conditions actually manifesting around them in society. There are, perhaps, other criteria we could use as a "measuring stick" or "quality test", but this would certainly be the most obvious and readily discernable. If all that we perceive around us is benign and good, then we might praise or simply ignore our invisible benefactors. However, if we see too much that is maligned and discordant, we may wring our hands, we may weep and gnash our teeth, but there is no one there to direct our chagrin toward or to relieve the conditions which are disturbing us.

By our priests and politicians, who are quick to claim responsibility for the good that occurs, but deny responsibility for the bad, we may be told: "Things happen...! It is simply an act of God...! Fate has brought us to this...! Life is cruel...!" All well known diversions in the "Land of Oz". Some of us, however, have been down the "yellow brick road" and have discovered what really goes on in the "Emerald Palace", and, like Dorothy and Toto, no longer fear or are fooled by the "wizard" hiding behind the "curtains", pulling the levers and pressing the buttons that prompt us to want more, to work harder, to run faster, to spend more and enjoy less. Dorothy, Toto, and "I" have discovered the wizard's secret. It was our own lack of discernment and gullible stupidity. No greater weapon could have been placed in the hands of an enemy.

Yes, my fellow countrymen, it is sad but true. Our own ignorance, lack of awareness, may yet become the noose around our necks with which we will hang ourselves.

On a memorable day, over thirty years ago, Russian Premier Nikita Krushchev stood up during a United Nations conference and directed an emotional outburst toward the United States. His comments are the more interesting, in view of the time and events which have since transpired to bring our nation to its present state. He did not imply that they would destroy us, but rather, that we would destroy ourselves and that they would simply "bury us".
The "burial crew", it seems, is already poised and ready. They are simply awaiting the order to begin from our own Commander in Chief.

Let us now attempt to create a metaphor which, with regard to our perceptions of the world we live in, might serve to explain what has become a discrepancy between truth and rational perception, or what we call reality.

For example: the truth is that the pre-existing, natural, God-created world is, in and of itself, a complex living organism, a biosphere of interfaced and inter-related "kingdoms" of life forms which complement each other’s necessities in a cooperative symbiosis. Reality, or the world we call reality, is the world which we perceive, or "believe" we perceive, that is projected onto the screen of our mind, but is, in fact, an artificial world; it is man’s attempt to copy and improve upon nature by superimposing his own "mechanistic" design upon it. It is, for the most part robotic, detached and insensitive to the natural world...God’s world, if you will. It has become what might be called a "bionic" world, in that it compares to the electro-mechanical outer garments or "uniform" of the infamous Darth Vader of "Star Wars" fame. Within the shrouds of these evilly imbued raiments resides a central being of benign disposition who has forgotten his own true nature. He (symbolically representing humanity) has somehow become hypnotised and entrapped in this evil mission and purpose which has been inspired, undertaken and perpetuated by violent competitiveness, avarice and treachery, while on the surface of this drama which remains hidden to the innocent perceptions of the majority of its victims, all "appears" to be well.

This mythological drama suggests that such a possibility may exist in our world today. It is a "codified" message that things are not as they appear to be. Most of us, of course, only see what is on the surface, what is "projected onto the screen"; ie.,the radio, television, newspaper media "projections". These are the "illusions". What goes on behind the "screen", which is held up to our perceptions by nefarious "projectionists", "directors", "film makers" and "actors", is the "reality" to which our perceptions are never subjected, unless we dare to sneak backstage in our search for truth. A film such as "THE TRUMAN STORY" can serve to clarify my point here.

It would appear that truth must be approached in stages. First, we must train our perceptions to penetrate the "illusions". Then, we must acknowledge and subdue "reality". Only then are we ready to discover that which resides at its core, the naturally eternal, benignly innocent, pre-existing, God-created, "undiscovered country" wherein "truth" may be found. It is only non-existent for those who have not the perception to "see" it. For those who have the "eyes to see", it is ever-present, and if you have the capacity to absorb the meaning of the words appearing on this page, you also have the capacity to undertake the three-stage process described above, embark upon this journey to the "undiscovered country", and find your way to "truth" under your own volition.

The major hurdle for those who have become complacently resigned to life "as it is", is to formulate the necessary question in their minds and then cultivate a sincere desire to answer it. For those emerging from this resigned condition, finding such questions insistently haunting the awakening "front-roads" of their minds, it can be terrifying. To ask a simple questions such as: "What is this illusion?" or "What is real?" or "What is truth?"...without the awareness of any urgent need to know"...is blandly unthreatening, almost silly to ask.

However, when the very foundation of all you have been taught to believe suddenly begins to falter and fade away, such simple questions have the power to induce catatonic paranoia or panic.

Perhaps the wisest endeavor, in view of the obvious insecurity of our times, might be to simply cultivate a common sense attitude of curiosity with regard to the issues of illusion, reality and truth. If our endeavors lead us to the discovery that we "have", in fact, become the victims of a great "illusion", we will then be closer to developing a firmer grip on "reality". And, if that "reality" displeases us because its deception subordinates and disadvantages us to those who have created it, then "truth" becomes a bit more attractive to us, since it is the essential ingredient we require to extricate ourselves from the "illusion", which we are now aware has been our perceived "reality".

If we have unwittingly accepted that everything which presents itself to our perceptions in life is "reality", then we should also, perhaps, accept that everything which is created by the very talented special effects artists in Hollywood is "reality" as well. Some inner sense, however, seems to tell us that, although what we are seeing with our eyes looks real, it is, in fact, an illusion created by clever minds using clever technology with the intent of beguiling our perceptions.

Yet, when we behold the conditions, circumstances and events which present themselves to our perceptions in daily life, this we discern as reality, and, as such, cannot be modified, changed or otherwise improved by examining
it more judiciously and influencing it more vigorously.

The obvious and astonishing truth which is revealed in this ambiguous contradiction between human intelligence and human ignorance points directly at mankind's refusal to accept responsibility for his role in helping to shape his own destiny. It will also be found in the "soil" of this ambiguous contradiction, "fertilized" by deception and confusion, that the "crops" of illusion and treachery take root, and thus is born the "harvest" of tyranny and despotism.

When we, the people, do not responsibly sew the seeds which will assure the perpetuity of freedom upon our own land, it inevitably falls prey to opportunists and vultures whose purpose and intent is to assure that you and I shall lose the memory and the desire to maintain our responsibility for shaping our own destiny. It is their preference, instead, that we should be "privileged" to remain enslaved to the task of producing their wealth while they very "generously" go on shaping our destiny on their behalf.

Let us stop for a moment and take note of what it is we are attempting to clarify, conclude or concur in this rambling and unorthodox exploration of a somewhat abstract syndrome which seems to have our society in its grip. To summarize briefly, then: if one has no interest, concern or desire to responsibly participate in the shaping of one's own destiny, it is quite a simple matter to just "go with the flow". One may be inclined to integrate unquestioningly with the "great silent majority", examine the options which are offered and simply conform with the context of this obedient "juggernaut". One might even successfully excel in some prescribed form of mediocrity, becoming convinced that one has achieved the most idyllic life that is humanly attainable, never venturing to question what might lie beyond that which is projected upon the "screen" of their perceptions.

Such are the limits of their choosing, and man has not yet imposed any laws demanding that one must extend the limits of his perceptions. To the contrary, nearly all of man's laws are designed to discourage doing just that. Anyone daring to peer beyond the veils of conventional reality is generally considered to be, at the very least, eccentric or a heretic. All that has really changed in the attitudes of "normal" society is that we have become more tolerant of such eccentricities and heresies.

However, it must be remembered that such "nonsensical" pursuits will not put bread and meat on the table and there is the chance that too many "willing" victims might begin to notice the "curtain" behind which the "wizard" attends to his chicanery. It would be undesirable for this to happen, for the "big question" it might engender in the minds of the people could lead to restlessness and discontent on too broad a scale. This simply would not do, for to come up with an answer that would truly satisfy such a discomfited citizenry would be very difficult to conjure and this could lead to the eventual discomfort and possible failure of the "wizardry".

To illustrate what illusion is, let us "play" with our minds for just a moment. The author would like to point out that the reader is not expected to either believe or adopt any of the concepts presented here as building blocks for a paradigm in developing a "world view" or a "new reality" or any such "cult" orientation. The "idea" is simply an example, or an exercise, if you will, that "may" allow the reader the opportunity to flex an otherwise relatively unused muscle generally found to be located between the ears.

To begin, a hypothesis or an axiom generally starts with a presumed statement of fact, perhaps a new idea which has not yet been disproven and its truth appears quite obvious. If such a new idea can be interpreted differently, depending upon the perspective from which it is viewed, and still retain its apparent truth, it could be said to be paradoxical. This should not imply that it is necessarily untrue in either case, it simply means that one must be familiar with the premise from which its interpretation is determined, or one could fall prey to an "illusion" someone has created.

An example of such a double-edged truism would be: "Nothing" ever changes... or, "Nothing" is ever changing! (Emphasis is added to show differing perspectives.)

Our hypothesis is that change is inevitable even in the realm of "nothingness" and/or, that change does not occur at all in the realm of nothingness. Is one statement true and the other false or are both statements true depending on ones perspective?

If one gives but a moment to ponder this, it will become apparent to the human mind that change is the one ever present condition in the universe. Without change, the universe would not - could not - be. It would simply have no existence. The fact that life in the universe goes on is a statement of change. Mere continuance is change. Even
resistance to change causes more change. Change is inescapable. It is imminent. It is ever-present. The only thing
that never changes is change itself. Change is energy in motion. It is "matter" in motion.

It is also what creates the "illusion" of time. Change requires duration and duration is, in itself, evidence of change.
Time is simply a perceptual "tool" which allows us to acknowledge, define and measure change. That which
manifests out of the unmanifest is evidence of change. Manifestation is a form of change. It is "nothingness"
assuming the form of "somethingness" and is thus involved in the process of change. "Becoming" is a process of
change. In this fashion the universe is continuously being born, is in a perpetual state of birth. What we see before us
at present was not there a moment before and it will no longer be there in the moment yet "becoming". It is a
continuum of "becoming". It cannot stop "becoming" nor can it "not" change. There is not such a thing as a static
condition in reality. Each moment is dynamic in and of itself, yet neither are they disconnected from all other
moments. Moments do not stack themselves upon each other nor do they align themselves with each other. To be
truthful, there is no such thing as "each" moment, in fact there is only "a" moment, "this" moment, ever "becoming".

What is our purpose in this diatribe? It is simply an exercise to gently "loosen" our mental fabric to relax our mind’s
"grip" on some previously conceived or conditioned notions regarding the concept of time, with a view toward
becoming more receptive to some optional possibilities at some later stage, even a new paradigm. Mental fixity,
sometimes referred to as a "mind-set" can be compared to a high-powered automobile which is hopelessly stuck in
the mud.

Let us assume then, that it is acceptable, even desirable, to allow the mind to break free from its moorings
occasionally, and so allow it to exercise its untrained, unconditioned and undisciplined aspects without the influence
of external orthodoxy or dogma. Think of it as similar to allowing your dog off its leash in the park from time to time
or allowing a pet bird out of its cage to test its wings in the great beyond. The mind can be made obedient and
conforming, but it also needs to exercise its natural capabilities beyond the "normal" constraints imposed upon it and
expected of it within the "rules" of conventional academia, theología and society at large.

The mind in its natural, "uninhibited" state has its own kind of "hunger" just as the body does. It is possible, though
not necessarily natural, to habituate it to a repetitive, familiar "diet" which, as with a pet, seems to assuage its appetite
for a greater diversity of input and nourishment, but then curiosity seems to gradually "die out" and the mind
becomes relegated to a very constrained, resigned and predictable existence. It is a rather easy matter to control and
enslave a mind in such a condition.

The "real world", as it is called by those who are thus resigned to reside in it, can be seen as an "illusion", relative
to the world inhabited by those who created it for their own advantage. For those whose minds do not explore beyond
the visible "projections" in the world they are resigned to reside in, the "illusion" becomes their "reality". No matter
how convincingly real it appears to their perceptions, it is still an "illusion" relative to the possibilities which are yet
invisible to their perceptions. I shall fabricate a simple parable to explain my meaning.

Imagine yourself in a hypothetical situation where you are strolling along a quiet, but unfamiliar, road and you come
upon a massive hemispherical dome structure. Behind an open gate there is an arching staircase leading up to its
apex. On the gate is an official looking sign which informs you that this is a research extension facility of a
correctional institution and its inmates are engaged in a birth to death, life-long "experiential deprivation
experiment" being conducted by the government. The gate is open and there appears to be no one about, so, out of
curiosity, you enter and climb the staircase which ends near the edge of a sizable round aperture in the roof and
allows you to peer down into this cavernous dome. Inside, on its expansive floor of rich looking turf, you witness a
group of people engaged in various activities or resting. Being unable to discern what they are doing, but intrigued
by this spectacle, you call down to them and ask what they are doing. The response you get astounds you.

"O' Great Voice of the Portal, we are preparing the "Sacrificing of the Seed" ceremony in gratitude for the great
abundance of food, drink, clothing and shelter which you provide us with each day."

Even more amazed, you ask: "You mean you have good seed and you have plenty of fertile soil in the space
around you to cultivate and garden, yet you choose not to grow your own food?"

A timid voice echoes up from below: "Oh No, Great Voice...! As you have warned us many times, if we attempt to
provide for ourselves you will seal off the portal and leave us in eternal darkness. Your reminder and proof to us that
you have this power is shown us each day as you close the portal, plunging us in darkness for a time, yet returning us
to light each following day if we are obedient to your commands."

"Incredible", you think to yourself, but you ask: "Are you afraid at all?"
The answer comes back: "We have no fear! What is there to fear? You are our protector! We are quite secure within
our Sphere of Life."
You call back down: "If I send down a rope to you will you come up here and join me?"
The voice that answers is aghast: "Oh No, Great Voice! The fires of your portal which give us light would consume
us if we did not obey the warnings you have given us."
So you call down once again: "What is it like for you in there?"
A chorus of voices arise: "O' Great Voice...Master of All That We Are And Ever Will Be, life is without compare
in the "Truth and Reality" in which you have embraced us. All that we could possibly want, O' Giver Of All
Things, is for you to protect us always from the sealing of the portal which would consume us in its evil darkness
forever."
In stunned disbelief you answer, with halting compassion, that you will do your best to honor their wish.
As you turn to depart, you are mystified to hear a rising chant of gratitude for the promise you have made them and
whether it will be honored by the invisible keepers of this strange facility, you have no way of knowing. You
shudder and think to yourself: "Oh mortal man, is there anything you cannot be made to believe?"
Suddenly you are gripped by an overwhelming urge to return to actual "Truth and Reality" from whence you've come.
Your pace quickens as you ponder with pride and assurance the "Truth and Reality" of your own familiar sphere of
life and all the promise of reward it offers. There is Social Security, Socialized medicine, State-provided education, the
omnibus crime bill, U.N. "peace-keeping forces", credit, NAFTA, GATT, the World Trade Organization, the
Federal Reserve System, even a New World Order pending and.....(somewhere in the recesses of your mind it seems
that a portal has quietly closed, but a haunting question echoes out of the dark: "I wonder how long....?)
Let us move on, but remembering our previous parable as a means of suggesting the possibility that foreign and
ulterior influences may tinge the reality in which we now live. We are considering the possibility that a small but
ambitious, "Power Elite", may have somehow created a "mystery" for mankind to become preoccupied with for the
purpose of serving an agenda of their own. The "mystery" of a God who is alluded to but cannot be perceived in
any tangible sense. The "mystery" of a God whose blessing and reward cannot be realized tangibly in the here and
now, but must be patiently awaited in some vague future realm after a lifetime of unquestioning submission to some
obscure priestly interpretation of Divine Law. Yet, with equal "mystery", it seems to allow its modern progenitors to
live in unbounded material opulence, and strangely, in their case, the rewards do seem to manifest in the here and
now, at the expense, of course, of their doting flocks.

Mankind is a peculiar admixture of genuine curiosity and lazy irresponsibility (spiritually, that is). Thus he is especially
susceptible to suggestion of the most bizarre character as long as it appeals to his subjective needs, is consistently
applied and its source shrouded in mystery.

This propensity did not go unnoticed by the Priests of Baal, at least as far back in time as the evils of Babylon have
been historically noted. It was these priests, as far as our present studies indicate, who first recognized that these
ambiguous qualities in the nature of man could quite easily and unsuspectingly be manipulated and exploited so as
to victimize himself to the guiding hand of this unscrupulously ambitious priesthood.

Thus, it was "their" influence that shaped the sociological syndrome or "social paradigm" of that period which can
only be described as a condition of "double-think". It was this condition that eventually brought Babylon to its
destruction, and, upon examination, would seem to be responsible for the rapid degeneration and impending
demise of our modern civilization.

The insidiously negative incorporation and influence of "paradox" upon our mental conditioning is described by the
term "double-think", which was coined by George Orwell, the author of the book, 1984. Such influence is a form of
dialectical materialism, is a principle incorporated in the Communist Manifesto, and is a familiar strategy to anyone
versed in the secret ploys of political or military "psy-ops" (Psychological Operations). Concerning this strategy,
Orwell wrote the following: "Double-think means the power of holding two contradictory beliefs in one's mind simultaneously and accepting both of them. The party intellectual knows in which direction his memories must be altered, therefore he knows that he is playing tricks with reality; but, by the exercise of double-think, he also satisfies himself that reality is not violated."

The bane of American society in recent years has been the degree to which we have been subjected and fallen prey to the double-mindedness employed in media propaganda and which is revealed in the Bible as a spiritual dilemma: "...a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways." (James 1:8)

Americans are daily being subjected to such double-think propagandizing influences through our own media. For an example of the Hegelian Principle at work, as a thesis, imagine being advised: Invest billions of taxpayers dollars through the military/industrial complex to fight against the communist scourge, whom, we are told, we shall never to able to trust because they are thoroughly dedicated to our destruction and "burial".

We are then fed the "anti-thesis" which encourages us to carry-on trade with the communists, offer them foreign aid to the tune of billions of dollars, make peace treaties, disarm ourselves and allow them to inspect our military installations.

The "synthesis" resulting from the above example is a people who are neutralized to inaction by the supposed "sensibility" of both arguments. Such is the aim of psychological warfare, "brainwashing" and in most instances "debriefing" exercises for "whenever a person or people can be seduced into accepting, simultaneously, two opposing beliefs as true, they are by that very act rendered docile, passive and indifferent to the advances of their enemy." (See Addendum.)

At present the minds of the American people are subjected on a daily basis to thousands of misleading and morally debilitating influences. If the public were aware of the actual effects of such insidious efforts of "mind-control" on the part of the "molders of our society", a hue and cry of such intensity would go out that would bring an abrupt halt to such abuse of the American people's "good will".

However, since the people of our society are "not" aware of it, or choose instead to cower behind a "feigned" lack of awareness, we remain the "grid-locked" victims of an "illusion" which has been persistently "suggested" by an invisible and insidious, "Power Elite", and is supported and maintained by our own stupidity and/or cowardice as a people who are selling our birthright, our freedom, for a "farthing". Our freedom is, most assuredly, an exceedingly expensive price to pay for the "privilege" of maintaining the "illusion" resulting from our adolescent irresponsibility, when the "truth" is that we are quite responsible for the shaping of our own destiny, regardless of how many and how clever the human "wizards" make themselves "appear" to be, and how convincingly and compelling their fallacious promises inspire our hopes that they will do it for us.

It is a fool’s dream to think that we might enjoy the flavor of fruits which we have appointed someone else to taste for us, yet such is the illogical expectation we have been conditioned to anticipate. Somewhere there is a gap in the credibility of how we perceive things. This gap has been created by an illusion to which we are daily subjected and which nurtures certain "beliefs" that gradually, but steadily, erode our natural affinity with "truth" and the qualities which would accompany the "reality" born of this "truth". The inter-relationships are subtle and psychological, but directly influence how we perceive the world in which we live, move about and have our being. We must somehow invite our own awakening to the recognition of this illusion, allow it to fall away along with the pseudo-reality with which our minds have surely become indoctrinated and thus to submit and re-connect with "reality" rooted in "truth" from which mankind has been long estranged. The pilgrim must return to his homeland. Yes....the "land" from which his journey began, the "land" from which he embarked so long ago....the "undiscovered country".
"Since the relationship of a commoner to a piece of land depends on the relationship to a superior that is contractual in nature, no right to land is permanent or hereditary in principle. Land returns to the overlord, (and) on the overlords death, commoners lose all rights. Unless they are lazy or rebel commoners (they) are left on the land. But chiefs never give lands to commoners, said a (Polynesian) chief: "If we cannot take their lands away, what will they care for us? They will be as rich as we."

ISLANDS OF HISTORY
Marshall Sahlins
CHAPTER FIFTEEN

THE FIRST PEOPLE OF HAWAI'I

by

Billie Kawaiola Beamer (Author)

With an Introduction, Commentary and Summary

by

Robert H. Brevig

However far in geographical distance, east or west, or in chronological time, past or present; however thoroughly we elect to examine the nearly endless variables of social, cultural and political regimes which have arisen down through history, we invariably find echoing similitudes regarding the inevitable results of men attempting to govern each other. Except in rare and isolated cases where small enclaves or communities have, for relatively short periods of time managed to avoid the designs of ruthless and ambitious leaders, there is little historic evidence that our world has ever promised or even suggested the "reality" of a viable continuum for liberty, equality and kinship. Such abstractions seem beyond the scope of humans to grant each other. Ideals such as these are doomed to remain relegated to the mind - our hopes and aspirations - never to be manifested, never to be attained in reality. They are like the proverbial carrot dangled before the persistent donkey, plodding ever hopefully in pursuit of his ever-elusive prize. We are approaching a time in the human experience when it would behoove mankind to ask who it was that dangled the carrot in the first place, and what was their intent?

Let us travel, briefly, back in time through a people's history, which is known to begin at least a millennia before the first signs appeared that mark the beginnings of our own civilization, and to a place which is the most isolated, in terms of geographical location, in this entire world. To quote the learned author of the following text (*See Addendum 1): "This epic of historical fiction is founded on documented chronologies, the ongoing whispers from underground native archivists (Kahunas, Oral Traditionists, *authors note), imagination and scholastic dissertations. It addresses attitudes etched very deeply in the Hawaiian psyche. The popular story line is indicative of royal attitudes. The ethic is a testament to the commoner Hawaiian who has survived a millennium of human disregard, pompous separation and exploitation by his own people." (*See Addendum 2)

THE FIRST PEOPLE OF HAWAI'I

Our ancestors were the last settlers to travel across southeast Asia into the Pacific. The first voyages in 4000 B.C. inhabited Taiwan, the Philippines and Indonesia. Three thousand years later their voyages extended to Polynesia. Human hybrids of Negroid, Caucasian and Mongoloid descent were finally led into Pacific Polynesia by the Tongans and the Samoans just before the end of the millennium before Christ. By A.D. 200 they had settled in the Marquesas, having sailed more than 2,400 miles across the vast Pacific amphitheater in search of a new homeland.

They were willing to face death for that end. When they finally sighted these lands after the long, severe journey, the only sign of life was the Iolani, the hawk of the heavens, who had soared out to meet them. Then, as if to allow the voyagers time to contemplate, the winds that had delivered them were stilled.

It was the hour before dusk, the time when the earth spirits return to the heavens to meditate in the sleep of night. The hush conquered the moment. Even the lone Iolani uttered not a sound as it traced a halo of welcome above their canoes.

The small group of weary travelers - men, women and animals - sat atop the decks of the becalmed double canoes, relieved and grateful. Tears of thanksgiving overflowed, and at once, in unison, without benefit of drum or conch, (a large, trumpet-like shell used as a signalling instrument among the early Hawaiians. *authors note)
they softly chanted their benediction of aloha.

Then the keeper of the conch shell rose to announce their arrival. He stood tall, and from deep within his innards, he breathed their call of introduction into his triton of the sea. The only response was the echo of his conch.

He swam ashore. The sand was covered with deposits of the ocean's debris and flotsam. This accumulation was a sure indication that there was no human life. He stood at water's edge and sounded his presence again to the four corners of the island with his conch. He waited. The response this time was the scattering of birds from their woodland roosts to check out the intrusion.

Quietly, the seafarers slipped from the canoe deck into the sea. They did so, not with the hilarity and anticipation of a drunken celebration at journey's end; instead, they bathed, and scrubbed their bodies with salt waters of the sea to cleanse themselves of the defilements of the past.

Now they were ready to start a new life. It was a special time of day; the setting sun cast a soft pomegranate blush of pink hues upon the land and the skies. They waded ashore, a congregation of humble travelers entering their new sanctuary to ask for the blessings of its grace.

They declared this their homeland, Hawai'i.

The settlers were chiefs unto themselves and were clothed only in bark cloth. For the next 700 years they thrived on the land. Their high chief was also their religious leader. He presided over rituals but remained one of the people of the land after the ceremonies were done. In this traditional type of group rule, everyone had access to the land, folklore, and religion, and each maintained his genealogy. The numbers of this small group multiplied. They all belonged to and partook of the land and sea. They labored to build an agricultural and fishing community that was without class subjugation or threats of tribal wars. They fished, tilled the land, built walls of stone and created water-distribution systems. They caught from the sea only what they could eat; there was no need to catch more when there was no refrigeration and any surplus catch would spoil. The ocean was their freezer.

About the year A.D. 1100, this communal culture they created was violated, not by the white men, the Japanese, the missionaries, the whalers or other immigrants, but by our own kind; invading Tahitian Polynesian priest-chieftains who arrived with fleets of warriors and their entourages.

They came with symbols to bolster their claims of their divinity: new laws, a separate religion, an ideology of political class divisions, feathered capes and feathered helmets to adorn themselves, and the practice of sacrifices for harsh commoner control. This was the beginning of the next 800 years characterized by human abuse.

To prove the divinity of their royal blood, these priests wrote genealogies that included 10 ascendant generations. The highest royal blood line was always a product of family incest from a child born of a sister-and-brother union. The invaders would not allow the commoners to maintain personal genealogies because their blood was considered tainted and inferior.

This was also an African practice. By outlawing the conquered the right to record a genealogy, the people became kinless, leaving no question that they were completely under the control of their royal masters.

The exclusive ruling realm of the chiefs - the warring, preening, gluttonous, fornicating gods - was always surrounded by a retinue of priests, chiefs and the obsequious commoners.

In the pit of the bottom realm were the commoner slaves, the maka'ainana and the lowest of the commoners, the devil incarnate slave, the kauwa, like the untouchable of India. They were considered mere objects whose purpose was to supply the elite with goods and services.

The enslaved were refused free access to the land, the sea, fresh water or any other resource. All such privileges were limited and awarded by the king or his designees who demanded services for the privileges.

At the cost of their survival and that of their families, more than 90 percent of the people were to produce for the ongoing pleasure and consumption of the king and his party. When the overtaxed could not feed or care for their own families, the unproductive members became the unwanted. These were the aged, the handicapped, the infants and the women who were drowned, buried alive or poisoned. Death came early to the commoner, between 30 and 40 years of age.
To educate or allow a commoner to maintain a genealogy was unnecessary because they were doomed by birth to be disposable, on call for sacrifices and warrior service. Death was always imminent for them. The ongoing cyclical tribal wars were means to accumulate wealth through land and worker slaves in the conquered region. These slaves gave and gave in their ho’okupu, or gifts, and they received nothing in return. Occasionally they would seek safe haven in the very remote cities of refuge, if they could get there before they were slaughtered.

What the first settler’s ancestors had run away from generations earlier followed them here to exploit again their humanity. The constant threat of violent death forced the newly conquered to serve the every need of the rulers. To survive they had no recourse but to grovel, pander and kiss the feet of the rulers. The chiefs used the commoners as beasts of burden, as asses who were forced to carry the overweight rulers on their backs. A Tahitian king boasted that he was a greater man than King George, because George rode on the back of a horse, while he, the Tahitian ruler, rode on the back of a man.

This was a golden age for the royals. The befeathered chiefs never created a paradise for the people. These were not the lush islands of plenty where the natives, other than the royals, ate until full, basked in the sun, surfed, drank the local intoxicant awa and made love to beautiful maidens always at their beckoning. The romantic past of privilege was for the very small royal group. No matter how far back we explore in the 800 years from 1100 to 1900, we will never find any traces of Eden for the commoners.

Living accommodations were less than pleasant. Animals shared the windowless grass huts with their commoner keepers who slept amid the stench of wastes and itched constantly from the creeping vermin. The pets, poi dogs or pigs, were treated as children. They were suckled at the women's breasts and were carried in their arms more than their own children were carried or pampered.

Polynesian beauty was determined by a native standard: The women were obese, more than 200 pounds with hair cropped in Afro style. It was considered chic to bleach their hairline with lime or urine. Royals of both sexes tattooed their bodies, faces and tongues. The lower caste of slaves was identified with brands on their faces.

They had no moral code, but, as a people, they had a code of ritual to honor the rulers. The constant replay of royal ceremonies widened the social and economic distance between the master and the slave. Even in the pageants of today, someone must hold the king's spittoon, decorated with shark's teeth.

In any age, tomorrows are never a guarantee, but for the commoner there was always the possibility that one could be sacrificed or killed for any reason. In this uncertainty, it was stupid to plan for a life of more than one day at a time.

Before arrival of the British in 1778, a prophet named Kapihe addressed a nervous gathering. "The islands," he said, "would soon be united, the tabus of the land would be overthrown, and those of the feathered capes would be brought low, while those of the earth, the descendants of the people of old, the commoners, would be raised."

He also reminded the people of the ancient proverb that in the end, the well being of the land, the "pono," would be in the hands of the commoner.

This prophecy brought little comfort to those who grieved over the increasing slaughter of commoners. They ached more and more for the slaves who were laid alive in the burial pits with their dead masters. For the slightest provocation, their eyes were ordered scooped out, and they were left to suffer in excruciating pain for a few days before the final kill. If they were not slaughtered, they were fated to suffer a life of darkness. Others who broke the tabus, the rigid martial laws of the land, had their heads smashed. The violent decapitations and bloody maulings could be suffered on the whim of a chief. Sometimes commoners were tortured by the deliberate breaking of their bones, by strangulation, by being roasted alive or by offering their bloody, mutilated bodies on sacrificial altars.

This was life for the natives from 1100 to 1825. Conquered chiefs and their entourages also could suffer this abuse. These were royal prerogatives to impose on their subjects. The history of the common people of Hawai’i is a dark one. It is a legacy of people oppressing their own kind for the glory that power allows.

Fate had deemed, however, that the groping hands and curious minds of the greater world inevitably would find our islands.
Early on a Tuesday morning, January 20, 1778, a few men of the village went to the stone of Kane, one of the pantheon of our gods, to hold their private communion. Their woodland sacred refuge harbored a single stone. It was situated high on the slopes of Waimea, on the island of Kauai, the northern-most island in the chain of eight major islands.

When they stood to begin the day, they looked down to the bay and gazed wistfully out to sea toward the land of our Polynesian ancestors, the mythological Kahiki. Their hardship was not what they wanted of life.

But then their hearts skipped. Far off on the horizon they saw two floating islands, whose billowing white sails resembled the banners of their god Lono, the god of replenishment and new beginnings.

It was Captain James Cook, the English explorer, with his ships *Discovery* and *Resolution*.

The bubble of Hawai'i's long isolation had burst. In the flurry of activity between the ships and shore, between chiefs and officers, between sailor and warriors and sailors and native women, the first of the nation of mixed-breed Hawaiians was conceived.

The traffic between the ships and shore never stopped. The fleet was in, the women swam out in schools to sample the favors of the white men. To the delight of the crews, the bark cloth covering of the women melted away on the long swim out to the ships.

Chiefs offered food, water and artifacts for the trade of nails, hardware or clothing they admired. The feather cloak was exchanged for the gold-braided cotton or dress uniforms of the officers. In some ways the trade was a steal: The cloak required decades of painstaking work by the commoners to tie the millions of feathers to the sennet backing, plus the stalking labors of the trappers to snare and pluck the few feathers from each bird collected.

(Ms. Beamer continues her text in a "collective" first-person tense *authors note)

These pioneers from the industrial world shattered our native Stone Age naivete. Ironically, 700 years earlier we were the daring explorers of the Pacific, but our chiefs had grown fat, lazy and dissolute and retired to fight among themselves. They were content to live with the indulgences they commanded from the conquered commoners.

Under their reign, our primitive Stone Age life never advanced: 1,778 years after Christ was born, we had no wheel, no written language, not even the use of hieroglyphics. We farmed not with rudimentary plow, but with an 8-foot pole stick. We never could break through the upper ceiling of our primitiveness. Creativity was stultified; the same methods were repeated over and over again. Across the seas the Western world was in the Industrial Age, nearly 6,000 years ahead of our progress.

Civilizations with a surplus of slave labor become mentally and creatively lazy. The oversupply of disposable manpower often delays any need to pursue more efficient, productive and humane use of a people's energies. Human life was easily replaceable and of little worth.

Our same old ways were recycled and overused in the coconut cocoon. While people of other cultures traveled beyond their horizons to interact with each other, to develop new technologies and learn new languages, we talked to ourselves. We did not even converse with other Polynesians. When our chiefs visited the "floating islands", they knew we had fossilized ourselves.

When Captain Cook arrived, we still lived in grass huts and our temples were open rock platforms. One of the king's advisors described our stone workmanship as just a little more advanced than the dam-building work of beavers in comparison to the awesome Mayan and Egyptian multi-storied, massive pyramids and temples of chiseled, fitted stone that had existed for thousands and thousands of years. The magnificent European cathedrals with stained glass were started in the year A.D. 1100, the same time the chiefs had arrived in Hawai'i.

The 2,000 mile Great Wall of China was started 700 years before the first migrations to Hawai'i. Now the isolation and backwardness was ended. Captain Cook charted Hawai'i onto the atlas of the world.

The chiefs and commoners were fascinated with the world just introduced to them and were eager for more visitors. The intrusion into the archaic bubble by the tall ships, called the floating heiaus or temples, stimulated a dormant desire to learn and create.
A year later, when Captain Cook returned to repair a broken mast at Kealakekua Bay on the southern end of the island of Hawai'i, he was slain, his flesh eaten, his skull given to the high chief, and some of his bones and hair kept for his godlike mana.

After hearing of this incident, other ships avoided the ports in Hawai'i for the next few years. But the interisland war drums continued to beat without pause. The four major island rulers, Kahekili of Maui, Kahahana of Oahu, Kamehameha of Hawai'i and Kaumualii of Kauai - fought for absolute control. The deaths of commoners mounted without care in the battles. when Kahekili moved to Oahu to quell a rumored conspiracy and capture King Kahahana, the streams near Moanalua on Oahu overflowed with the bodies of ruthlessly slain men, women and children. Legends chronicle a house that was subsequently built for the king from the baked bones of the victims.

Kamehameha and Kaumualii were anxious for the return of the tall ships. They had immediately recognized the value of the superior knowledge and arms of the foreigners to help in their conquests.

Meanwhile, a very conspicuous new segment of our population was born. On Kauai and Hawai'i, light-skinned toddlers were proudly displayed. But the white sailor had left not only the handsome offspring of mixed breeding, they also had deposited in our women their diseases, the sailor's pox, called syphilis and gonorrhea. The infected in turn transmitted the viral plague to the native men and the chain of sexual contamination spread with epidemic speed. All the children were infected, the native and the mixed were congenital carriers of the dormant killer monster. They would harbor the virus in their systems for generations and not know when the poised killer would strike them or their descendants. It would take 170 years to find the cure: penicillin.

In 1781 when the ships began to return, Kaiana, the first Hawaiian chief to travel abroad, presented Kamehameha with a cannon, muskets, and other light arms from the captain of the ship *Iphegenia*. A Chinese crew member remained to become part of chief Kamehameha's growing retinue of foreign advisors.

In 1790 the crew of the ship *Fair American* was massacred in Olowalu, Maui. Kamehameha had retaliated for an attack on the natives by the ship's Captain Metcalf. He confiscated the ship and its arms. At the same time, he saved Isaac Davis, the lone, barely surviving crew member of the *Fair American*. John Young, a bosun, from its sister ship *Eleanora*, also was taken captive.

Davis and Young, both poorly educated with not more than a third grade education, were designated Kamehameha's tutors for foreign matters and his tactical strategists in warfare. Kamehameha himself had never traveled outside his Stone Age islands. He gave Davis and Young titles, wives of rank, generous awards of land, subdivisions for rule and thousands of commoners as chattel to work their lands and provide for their every need. He did this with all of his foreign advisors as an incentive to keep them satisfied, to buy their loyalty and set them above the commoners in rank.

He moved with deliberate haste to collect a storehouse of white man's long-distance fire weapons and fast ships. In his first full-scale battle with arms, his drums and banners called 1,200 of his warriors to the front at Iao Valley on Maui. The cannon named *Lopaka* (*Robert,*) made its debut. It had been removed from the *Fair American*. The first wheeled cart in Hawai'i, crudely made by John Young, transported *Lopaka*. In 1790, Hawaiians had never before used the wheel, yet already there was a railway in England.

The cannon was poised to strategically drive the defending troops deep against the precipitous valley walls. The slaughter was total. The blood of the defeated flooded the stream bed. Thousands of bodies were left to rot without benefit of burial. Generations later, skeletal remnants were tacit reminders of the magnitude of the massacre.

His growing stock of armaments and ships could not now be matched. The wars Kamehameha initiated took as many or more lives than the new diseases that our people could not fight off.

A ship named *Britannia* (Britain) was built for Kamehameha. He had purchased a number of assorted small ships from the captains in port. The swarm of his canoes blackened the waters for miles. Cadres of his men were trained to use "the red mouthed" fire arms. He was ready to continue his conquest of the island chiefdoms.

He developed alliances with porting captains who gave him use of their vessels in the battles against his adversary chiefs. He had a decided advantage: the Captains needed to curry his favor because he was chief of the main Big Island harbors of Kailua and Kawaihae, so they helped him secure Lahaina and Honolulu. Seventeen years after
discovery, in 1795, the white man's technology allowed Kamehameha to become the king of all the islands except the northern-most Kauai.

Now the lands, chiefs and the people were under his absolute control. Trading vessels were regularly docking in Hawai'i looking for replenishment of food, water and women. Surrounded by foreign advisors of every nation, Kamehameha was ready to take advantage of the opportunity to trade for the goods he coveted.

An entrepreneur in the brothel business, Kamehameha sold our fairest half-breed women to accompany the captains as bed-mates. He also took his cut of a Spanish dollar for each port bedding with his women. Those who became pregnant with child and including those who accompanied the ship captains were dropped off at journey's end without the support of the king or the captain. Kamehameha deposited the payments for their services into his personal treasury.

The increased port traffic also appealed to thousands of the young native men. The enterprising Kamehameha conscripted crews from his commoner slaves, as had been done in the selling of the African slaves. The Hawaiian men were sought after as crew because of their renowned seamanship and were sought after as laborers by the Hudson Bay Trading Company chartered in England to carry on fur trading with the Indians of North America. Their work camps were dotted along the western coast of the American continents. He sent a group to Guadaloupe, two islands in the West Indies, to trap for seal skins.

The going wage rates for the men were from $5 to $10 a month. Crewing offered a chance for the commoners to escape the repressive drudgery under the chieftains and to satisfy curiosities that had been starved and thwarted for years by isolation and suppression. So many were leaving that a law was passed to prevent the exodus of the men needed as subjects by the king. The first annual count of the out-migration had exceeded 10,000 men; many had not returned. The part-Hawaiian inhabitants at the port stops from Alaska to Chile are the descendants of the first crewmen or commoner slave laborers sold to ship captains by the Great King of Hawai'i. Those who did return had their souvenir accumulations, their prized issued seamen's gear, foreign wear and any wages earned confiscated by the king.

So they were back to their loin coverings of bark cloth, landless and penniless. But now they were restless and less compliant; they had seen the greater world.

Kamehameha also did all he could to encourage the British and Americans to remain in Hawai'i. At the cost of the commoners' livelihoods and the denuding of our forest lands, he purchased stockpiles of goods, ships and arms. His warehouses were filled with European and Oriental luxuries. Unfortunately, most of the hoarded goods rotted in storage. He never shared his wealth with the people.

Stone houses were built for him. He abandoned the loin cloth for slacks, striped shirts and velvet waistcoats. But he still surfed and swam in the nude. He sent his war-scarred magnificent yellow-feathered mamo cape to King George III. In turn, he received gifts of ornate European court uniforms.

The other chiefs also surrounded themselves with white or foreign men. They took white names: Keaumoku became Cox, Kalanimoku became Billy Pitt, Kuakini was Adams. Others proudly tattooed their white names on their bodies. Paradoxically, the white advisors were given Hawaiian names: John Young became Olohana and Isaac Davis, Aikake.

The sale of western clothing to the royals was most lucrative. Cloth was the most sought after item in trade. The royals sent the commoners to steal for them and the commoners wore the left-overs of their theft or the results of trade with the sailors, usually in the loan of their women.

When Kamehameha met Kaumualii to receive the cession of Kauai, in 1810, he set aside his European wear and appeared in his golden mamo cape and helmet for the ceremony. His wives were European, wrapped in silks, and his entourage dressed in Windsor court uniforms. His son and heir, Liholiho-Kamehameha II - was garbed in a European dress uniform complete with a plumed hat. Kaumualii, King of Kauai wore a red, gold-braided European cloak topped with his feather helmet.

So in 1810, 33 years after Cook had landed, the Kamehameha dynasty was invested. Kamehameha ruled Hawai'i as a distant British colony, the Raj in Hawai'i.
Captains Vancouver and Cleveland were typical of the overwhelming British economic intrusion. They brought the cattle, sheep and conspicuous curiosities. The chiefs were envious and bewildered. Kamehameha was not exempt. He liked this new world. He immediately envisioned the islands under the dominion of Great Britain.

In 1794, with the permission of Kamehameha, Vancouver raised the Union Jack, the British flag at Kealakekua. In 1812, Kamehameha designed his own flag, almost a replica of Great Britain's, with the Union Jack placed in the upper left quadrant.

Vancouver taught the king's chiefs to recite the motto "Kanaka no Beretani" or, "We are the men of Britain." Indeed, the rulers after that were British copycats. No longer were they and the king, kanaka to Hawai‘i, the men of Hawai‘i. The Windsor coat of the court of St. James replaced the feathered cape. The succeeding Kamehameha and monarchical dynasties, though resplendent dandies in their British royal finery and demeanor, were impotents.

Apparently it was the royal blood that was tainted and weak, not the commoners' blood. Except for Kamehameha, none could breed successors and after only 82 years of rule the monarchy was overthrown. (The betrayal of Queen Lili‘uokalani, by American plantation owners is yet another episode in the long and tragic history of mercilessly exploited Hawaiian people. *authors note) In order to rule a nation with a fast-escalating foreign population from worlds they had never seen, they needed to resort to foreign advisors who assumed major decision-making authority.

Still with monarchical authority, our spendthrift rulers bought ships, pretended to be British, built palaces for themselves, but died off within 82 years, leaving no issue.

They provided little for the future well-being of the land and they exploited the common people whom they left dispossessed and displaced. The landless chattels were forced to harvest sandalwood and cultivate produce to pay for the royal indulgent fancies of foreign ships and goods.

The height of indignity was when our royals took the bark cloth our people produced for their wear and sold it to the captains to calk the leaky planks in their ships.

While the common folk starved or barely survived, the royals lived in extravagant abundance. Their growing entourage sometimes exceeded a thousand. The best way to escape destitution was to be a royal hanger-on or fawner.

The rule of our islands under one king severely affected the common people more than it affected any other segment of the islands. They became vagabonds in their own land.

**********

(*Author's End note:) To quote once again the prophetic warnings of our Third President, Thomas Jefferson: "If the American people ever allow private banks to control the issue of their currency, first by inflation and then by deflation, the banks and corporations that will grow up around them will deprive the people of their property until their children will wake up homeless on the continent their Fathers conquered."

America Beware!!! History DOES repeat itself. Is such a fate courting our "yawning" nation this very moment?
ADDENDUM

1) The contents of the preceding installment have been excerpted from a book titled THE ROYAL TORCH, researched and authored by Billie Kawaiola Beamer, who has not only a Hawaiian heritage but also English, Irish, Spanish and Chinese. As well as being an author, she is an educator, administrator, Assistant Professor at the University of Hawai'i, Director of U.S. Census, Chairman, Hawaiian Home Lands Dept., Assistant Director of Parks, independent video producer - "Soul of Hawai'i", Radio Commentator, Golf Professional. Information regarding the aforementioned book can be gotten by contacting: Agent: Billie Beamer, 1031 Nu'uanu Ave. #1502, Honolulu, Hawai'i, 96817.

The author of this current treatise takes no responsibility for any errors, prejudices or controversial statements made by Ms. Beamer. It is not my wish to offend or mislead any of the good Hawaiian people who have become my friends and confidants over recent years. I have it on good authority, however, that this author and researchers intentions and resources are sincere and accurate, so I have included this material in the present treatise as it serves as a remarkable allegory for what has and is essentially occurring in our own society.

2) Ms. Beamer's personal comments regarding the aforementioned historical novel are as follows: "Without Manono's encouragement (the spirit of a woman warrior) that we publish another perspective regarding the nature of our past as a Hawaiian people, this book would have remained a voiceless protest festering within me. Selective romanticized historical perspectives have made difficult a realistic understanding by the too few remaining Hawaiians. The trite defenses against truth by the uninformed, such as: "Why tell it now?" and "What is your source?" or, "I don't get my history from reading books." discourage appreciation of the need for the different perspectives found in literature. Understanding is difficult when protective fantasy has no referenced source on which to base a refutation, or when non-readers base perception solely on their life time experiences.

Reading about our past is imperative. This story and others like it, must be told to help people construe more insightful perspectives and to help the many resigned hearts beat wildly free again." (The present author suggests that contained in the previous comments is some valuable advice which, when given proper consideration, might benefit us all.)

3) Having spent nearly half my life exploring and living in and among the islands and people of the South Pacific, and half that time again in the islands of Hawai'i, I feel confident in commenting that while we haoli (anglo-American foreigners) would be quick to point out how much the native Hawaiian "standard of living" has improved since we "invaded and overthrew" their government, we might note that we are possibly overlooking the fact that their "quality of life", which is directly related to their spiritual values which in its turn is proportional to their relationship with the "aina" (land), has been stolen and redistributed by the Federal and State governments and the major private corporations based in Hawai'i. This travesty of justice and governmental arrogance has, to this day, left many thousands of Native Hawaiian people, who are the rightful and lawful stewards of this land, homeless and landless in their own islands, with little hope yet of recovery or recompense.
"It has long been my conviction that only by the magic of art, or of individuality, can men save themselves. Evil and ugliness are the same thing...and dullness is the mother of both. It is not the material conditions of the times so much that darkens the hues of the future, but man's self-satisfaction in the midst of the cataclysms he provokes."

Osbert Sitwell

NOBLE ESSENCES, 1950
CHAPTER SIXTEEN

REALITY: A DISTRESSED PARADIGM

The Fifteenth Century Florentine statesman and writer Niccolo di Bernardo Machiavelli, in his classic book on the theories and practice of state craft, THE PRINCE, noted: "Men in general make judgements more by appearances than by reality, for sight alone belongs to everyone, but understanding to a few." Every politician and statesman before and since has well understood and accepted the need and advantage of applying craftiness and deception in order to successfully practice their art and trade.

Henry Kissinger, the Twentieth Century's equivalent of Machiavelli has put it more simply: "Perceptions become reality."

From our previous examination of illusion, how it is created, how we are influenced by it and how dubious and unreliable a paradigm it is for us to allow our minds to submit to, we should now also be able to see clearly that what we perceive as reality is constructed of the same non-material "stuff" that the illusion is made of. Further, it should also be understood that this illusion is simply a "projection" which influences and molds the thinking of a society by those whose agenda is to benefit themselves (the actors) and their "elitist" collaborators (the directors), and the reality is simply how society (the audience) perceives and interprets the scenario of this "projection".

This does not imply that the "drama" which society perceives is not real, it simply means that the reality which society perceives is founded upon the illusion which is designed and fabricated by a "Machiavellion elite" whose primary intent is to secure their own welfare and advantage at the cost of the true well-being of the society they are victimizing.

From this observation we can deduce that the challenge mankind is faced with is multi-faceted or many-layered. As we have suggested earlier, we must recognize, as a society, that we are the victims of an illusion and this will, no doubt, require a massive, grass-roots, educational effort in order to increase the awareness of the general population. Only then will we be able, as a society, to attack and subdue the perceived reality that grips our nation in its paralyzing hold because of the beliefs this "projection" has engendered in our people and thus ensuring our passive submission to the "designs" of this "Power Elite"

Before we begin this "attack", however, it would behoove us to study the nature of this reality a bit more closely and thus gain some insights into the adversary's remarkable cunning and develop some strategies which will be the least destructive and harmful to ourselves and to those we love and care for. Let us not deceive ourselves from the outset that by "attacking" the illusion, which is being imposed upon us by our "adversary", we are also engaging in the destruction of our own reality. As such it would clearly be inviting catastrophe not to plan for a generally acceptable alternative.

Let us digress once again for a moment so we may examine a sequence of simple examples which illustrate how susceptible the human mind is to external suggestion. To illustrate the susceptibility of the intellect (analytical) or left-brain function, let us offer a simple, somewhat amusing, example that anyone may try on their peers as a means of satisfying this question of "suggestive" influences. This can be shown by initially introducing, sequentially, three relatively familiar names of Scottish origin by way of spelling them out for the "subject" of our experiment and asking them to pronounce the words they believe they've heard once they're sure they understand the spelling.

You begin by "emphasizing" the first three letters of the word (M-A-C) which suggests the prefix for the Scottish names (ie., M-A-C-D-o-n-a-l-d; M-A-C-D-o-u-g-a-l; M-A-C-G-i-n-n-i-s.) Once the suggested pattern of anticipation is established in the subject's mind, you deceptively throw in an unexpected word such as machine, but....with the same emphasis on the first three letters. (ie., M-A-C-h-i-n-e.) You will almost invariably find that the subject will bestow the pre-anticipated moniker of Mac-Hine upon the totally unrelated term, machine.

Another simple example of the susceptibility of the aesthetic (visual) or right-brain function of the mind can be
shown by the following example: Visualize a cluster of nine dots arranged in a three by three, squarish pattern, surrounded by an invisible line defining the square pattern. (See Figure One). Challenge yourself to cross all nine dots in the figure using only four straight lines which are drawn consecutively without lifting your pencil from the paper. Take a few moments to try and solve this puzzle before examining figure two which reveals the answer.

(Figure One)

If you "assume" as most people will do, when you first visualize this puzzle, that the invisible line surrounding the pattern of dots suggests an imaginary boundary around them, the puzzle will be impossible to solve. This "assumed" boundary will act as a limitation on the observer's thinking. However, it should be remembered that this boundary is only imagined in the mind of the problem solver and does not exist in the definition of the problem. When we are able to alter our perspective (change the paradigm) from which we interpret or view this puzzle, it suddenly becomes quite easy to solve.

(Figure Two)

If we can remove the imaginary constraints our assumptions place upon us, our paradigm changes in spite of us and options we were previously incapable of recognizing from within our "old paradigm" suddenly appear before our problem-solving perceptions. We find, that which we believed was not possible from one point of view, becomes not only possible, but quite simple from another.

If, however, we allow our mind to remain constrained by what we "think" we see, or by what we "believe" to be true, then our perceived reality is determined by illusion, or the "belief" engendered in us by the image which is presented for our viewing. In other words, reality (as we perceive it) is an illusion. This does not mean that we are not perceiving reality, it simply means we are mis-interpreting it because we do not "see" its source, nor do we "understand" its intent.

Another excellent visual example of the mysterious paradox of "dialectical materialism" or the forced combining of opposites for the purpose of creating an illusion which our mind tends to interpret as a reality can be shown in the following series of figures. A picture sometimes IS worth a thousand words.

**THESIS:** (Figure Five)
The previous series of figures should convince the viewer that the combining of the opposites in the first two figures cannot possibly foster a "viable" synthesis or create a reality which has any basis in truth, yet your perceptions may try to tell you that what you are viewing is feasible and real. This will be true to the degree the image or idea presented convincingly conveys some evidence of viability or realness to your perceptions, yet it is what we call an "optical illusion". Its reality IS that it is an "illusion" or a "deception".

Our perceptions and our minds are daily subjected to hundreds of obscure suggestions and ideas wherein such influences (dialectics) are present. It has become a psychological weapon, a method of "brainwashing" on a mass scale. Our senses are becoming numbed by the constant barrage of confusing and conflicting information we are subjected to through the news and entertainment media, political propaganda and religious rhetoric regarding social issues, environmental problems, economic conditions, the purpose of military operations, moral standards and ethical principles, etc.

It is little wonder that today’s youth have become virtue-ally neutralized with regard to traditionally conceived notions of right and wrong. They are forced to navigate in a sea of confusion without a compass or a sextant. What they "figure out", by trial and error, will ultimately determine the nature and quality of our future world. If they somehow manage to ascertain that it is their responsibility to learn and know the nature of the wind that fills and propels their sails and that it is up to them to cultivate some intention of finding a port which will welcome their best aspiration’s then there is hope for humanity. If they are unable to discover this responsibility on their own, then they can only expect through their irresponsibility to revert to primitivism and thus create, by omission, a world of ever-worsening hell for themselves, at least until God or Mother Nature decides that the human experiment was a tragic mistake and endeavors to cleanse Him/Herself of what remains of us.

If there is anyone reading this who is moved beyond the state of mild bemusement to a condition of genuine
concern, it is you whom I now address, for I am pleased to finally have your attention. Since this treatise is written only out of a desire to assist those who are sincerely disposed to be concerned, I put the following questions before you: To whom do you entrust your mind? Who is truly responsible for how and what you think? What sacrifice might you be making by allowing your mind to be filled and influenced from someone else’s reservoir of thoughts, ideas and beliefs (especially when you examine carefully the choices offered in today’s media)? There are no guarantees that a particular belief will benefit you in any special way or assure you any special privileges! Rational knowledge is largely speculative and theoretical and must be put to the test before it can be proven beneficial.

There is no room in wisdom for beliefs or speculations, for wisdom is the result of your own personal experience in the process of eliminating beliefs and speculations from influencing your life. This does not, however, mean that they are not the stepping stones leading ever toward your goal. Wisdom is what remains when beliefs and assumptions, the stepping stones, have been transcended or left behind. Wisdom is the true awareness of what works! The birthplace of true ethics.

We might begin to sense a relationship, at this point, between beliefs and illusion, rational knowledge and reality, and wisdom and truth, and thus confirm that our challenge is three-fold. Our journey in search of truth is such that we must "climb the mountain" ourselves. There are no cable cars, helicopters or free rides of any kind.

The gift this book hopes to offer you is the seemingly cruel realization that you, and only you can make the climb. When "you" have realized this fully, you will have found the beginnings of wisdom. But this is only the start of the journey. Once you have recognized the illusion, it will fall away of itself because it will have nothing to cling to in you. Beliefs die painlessly when "killed" by truth, unless you are inclined to cling to them. It is past perceptions of reality that puts up the fight because they have a life of their own which are sustained by the beliefs and speculations of others.

Hence, we come to the importance of "right education". Education which has its roots in "truth", not the misguided knowledge and beliefs of the status quo which is influenced and guided by the "Power Elite" to serve their own purposes.

We are here defining the task of the next generation of "pioneers". Pioneers who will be simply re-pioneering the truth and wisdom of self-realization, self-responsibility, and self-reliance, but within a new context of living, a new "cultural paradigm". Who will these "pioneers" be? How will they reveal the truth which is theirs to bequeath to humanity? How will they expose the "illusion" that presently obscures mankind’s vision? How then, will they set about to dismantle the perceived "reality" that now holds humanity in its vise-like grip? How will they redesign and rebuild the infra-structure, which will somehow embrace "truth", in a manner which can be expressed socio-economically and culturally?

This writer suggests that we should "politely" begin to ignore "politics" and "politicians" and direct our attention toward that last bastion of free spirits and creative thinkers, the artists and the entrepreneurs who still have some sympathy or sense of obligation to those who are hopelessly ensnared in the "establishment". It may be that the "true" artist and the "real" entrepreneur seem to worship different gods, or is it that they worship the same God from different perspectives. Be that as it may, it could prove to be they whom the establishment educators, social engineers and economic experts will eventually rally round, by "popular necessity".

The idealists will follow the God of "truth and wisdom", whom the true artist, through "appreciation" for the subtleties of divinity, seeks to honor and reveal to others through his creative expressions. And the pragmatists will gratefully give the God of "wealth and prosperity" whom the real entrepreneur, through the "work is worship" principle, seeks to honor and reveal to others through his creative expressions.

It must be expected, as history has shown time and again, that many will resist the influences that these "pioneer warriors" will introduce. The impetus for these "resistors" will be to maintain the "status quo" at all costs. Whether it is in their best interests or not, the protection of "what is familiar" will become a desperate priority for many. They may fail to recognize that the new "currents" flowing in their lives are divinely inspired and are present for the purpose of teaching us new "strokes" in the sea of life, new survival approaches which will increase man’s skill, adaptability and confidence in creating his own destiny.

It is interesting to note that many artists seem caught up in the rather "Bohemian" perception that entrepreneurs are simply greed-motivated materialists and many entrepreneurs view the more unconventional artists as indolent
"airheads" who think the world owes them a living. They may both be correct, in many instances, yet it is becoming noteworthy that the aims and goals of these apparent "opposites" are sounding more and more the same, and all that differs is their means of achieving them. Often the entrepreneur is attempting to secure sufficient wealth for the primary purpose of providing the "liberty" which he views as a noble truth and his spiritual birthright. He prioritizes his endeavors in this sequence, no doubt, because his practical sensibilities tell him that freedom and security can only be achieved by first attending to the practical necessities of his life.

The idealistic artist, however, insists upon having his "liberty" immediately and thus his priority is, quite often, freedom in the here and now. Security comes only if he is sufficiently talented and fortunate to be recognized in a manner that his lesser priorities of financial gain and security can be met through his artistic endeavors.

Thus it would seem that the artist and the entrepreneur are diametrically opposed or polarized from each other, yet often, in a spiritual sense, their goals may be similar. It is their methodology that differs. Their polarization is the result of an illusion and their common objective is the reality each perceives. Much of the conflict and confusion in our world today result from our focus of importance on polarities in methodology rather than recognizing and accepting mutual aims.

Both the artist and the entrepreneur envisage lives of harmony, security and comfort that can only be achieved in a state of freedom. Their priorities in how they achieve freedom, however, are reversed.

This same observation could be made about priests and politicians (church and state) and their presumed aims for the citizenry. We are told that liberty is their objective for us all. Freedom from tyranny! The tyranny of what or whom? From ourselves....or from our self-appointed benefactors?

(ATTENTION! Dialectical materialism....Double-think!) The "illusion" here would seem to be that we need "organized religion" and/or the "state government" to liberate us from something we were, in fact, quite free of before either "organized religion" or "state government" ever existed.

BINGO!! Illusion defined. The reality perceived here is that as long as "organized religion" and "state government" does exist, there is no way we can ever be entirely free. "True" religion (faith) comes from the heart of a sincere "devotee" and "True" government comes from the disciplined will of a genuine "subject" to the "Kingdom of God".

From the condition of our world and its citizens at present we must presume that no such possibility as yet exists, anywhere. So the promise of liberty is an empty one....as empty as our famed Statue of Liberty is hollow. It's quite an amazing experience to approach this magnificent artifact which was meant to edify man's love of freedom and be filled with its awesome presence and significance. One is taken aback upon entering the cavernous void of its interior to discover that its awe-inspiring outer countenance is but a thin skin of copper about the thickness of a penny and supported by a precarious looking maze-like framework of iron. The mind becomes filled with sorrowful and terrifying memories of recent refutations headlining our nations media force that simply make a mockery of this "great lady's" reason for standing as a beacon for those seeking liberty at the gateway to our shores.

We all stand witness to our nation’s Attorney General authorizing the inhumane massacre at Waco, Texas, of nearly a hundred men, women and children for exercising their Second Amendment and Fourth Amendment rights of this country’s Constitution and Bill of Rights. (No apologies and no remorse were ever shown, even though it is now public knowledge this was a "set-up". See Addendum. *Authors note) There was also the Randy Weaver Massacre in Idaho; the Gordon Kahl Incident in Arkansas; the Oklahoma City bombing; our representatives in Congress "kiting" checks for personal use to the tune of millions of dollars; voting themselves an outrageous pay raise in a "sneak" midnight session. Let's not forget Congress voting in a lame-duck session to adopt the General Agreement on Trade and Tariffs (GATT) which is a key legislation that will lead to the loss of American sovereignty under the United Nations, (all of the above, implemented or flaunted, "against" the wishes of their constituencies). How about a president who is raising his people's taxes beyond all sane proportions and then "giving" it away to our traditional enemies in foreign aid while ever increasing numbers of Americans are winding up homeless in the streets. He has relinquished his authority over our armed forces to the United Nations and is rapidly introducing socialist and fascist governmental reforms, along with foreign troops on our soil to enforce them. He also is being accused by seemingly responsible parties of every conceivable heinous violation of the traditional laws of our land to the point that he must beg contributions from sympathetic supporters in order to maintain his legal defense fund....and on, and on.
Is there anyone out there who is caused to wonder, as I have been, whether our love of liberty is equally as "thin-skinned" and precariously supported as the Statue of Liberty's despite the power and majesty of this statue's unmistakable outward suggestion and the unequivocal craftsmanship that went into its creation.

When we examine each of these observations from a perspective which differs from the one we have been "taught" and grown "accustomed" to, from within a "new paradigm", we can see quite obviously that polarization, or diametrically opposed ideas, concepts or viewpoints are present. Thus it also becomes apparent that thesis and antithesis are, actually a dynamic context that not only manifests naturally throughout the universe, but is also a condition which is "master-minded, introduced and controlled" by an invisible, but powerful, "High Cabal" for the purpose of "steering" the social, economic, political and cultural destiny of our entire civilization toward their own ends.

Thus the artist and the entrepreneur, the priest and the politician, the conservative and the liberal, even the pro-lifer and the pro-choicer, etc., etc., ad nauseam...are each like the cell polarity in the common electrical storage battery generating the "power" (synthesis) necessary to force the change the "Power Elite" is hopeful will lead to their absolute dominion over us.

We, of course, are hopeful that the force of this "power" will lead mankind to greater understanding, tolerance and harmony, which will ultimately free him from the complex contradictory confusion caused by the illusions which are responsible for the endless conflicts in our present reality.

Reality, we are told, is that which conforms to what is true, and, in an ultimate sense, this is so, for as Ernest Hemingway paradoxically put it in his fascinating novel, ISLANDS IN THE STREAM: "Not all things are true, yet everything is truth". This might seem a bit cryptic to one who has not pondered the issues being discussed here. Ultimately truth and reality go hand in hand since it is found that there are certain cosmic or divine laws which govern All That Is. We must also consider, however, that it is also true that deception and illusion exist.

Regarding the case in point (the conditions in our society), reality, while not the truth it is true because it represents "how it is". In this case, "reality" is governed by the deception which induced the "illusion" and is thus in conformity with the "truth" that an illusion exists, but not necessarily in conformity with the ultimate gestalt of divine truth.

This may all sound like paradoxical double-talk but it is, in fact, one of the final barriers separating the intellectual (analytical) and instinctual mind and the intelligent (knowing) intuitive mind, the mind that perceives the subjective nature of illusion and communicates it objectively into cognizant understanding. Once an individual has this faculty developed and trusts it, the world seems to become a different place. One begins to "see" things taking place around one that were never noticed before, things that others do not seem to see. One is beginning to witness the "meaning" behind the actions and not just the actions themselves. It is important to note that a "choice" must be made at this point. It is a moral choice, because one gains an advantage over those who do not "see" and they suddenly become quite manageable and easy to manipulate.

If one chooses to engage in such (Machiavellian) "games", the cost exacted from you is your preoccupation with the maintenance of those "games". The "undiscovered country", which it was hoped would be your goal, will not become evident to you. The mental "Portal" allowing entry will not reveal itself to your perceptions and one simply remains preoccupied at the lowest end of a higher spectrum of mental potential without ever suspecting that one is actually standing at the threshold of limitless growth and expanding awareness. Instead of motivating oneself to engage the great adventure of embracing the appropriate attributes for developing increased mindful awareness one may, at this point, revert instead to the familiar intrigues of satisfying worldly ambitions by disadvantaging those who are not as perceptive and cunning. Thus, a "syndrome" is established, a "paradigm" is built and a "direction" is embarked upon. Such is the condition governing the minds of the agents of the "Power Elite" which we have so often mentioned throughout our present treatise.

Anyone succumbing to these tempting deviations to the degree that they become skillfully adept at what they perceive as "gaining an advantage" in this manner, in the "real" world, are also becoming willing, though perhaps, unwitting cooperators and facilitators who are furthering the secret and insidious agenda of this "Power Elite". They may not realize at first that any and all activity of this nature, for any reason whatever, actually substantiates and strengthens the nefarious "Master Plan" of this "Power Elite", if it is motivated by deception for selfish gain or advantage. They need not be aware of the "big picture", for it is simply the "mind-set" that fuels and empowers the
juggernaut which gradually moves mankind in the direction of ever-increasing subservience and imprisonment desired by its designers.

This is not simply speculation as to whether such a paradigm exists. Rather, we are examining an observable process or "ploy", to which we are all daily subjected, that makes such a "reality" not only possible, but highly probable.

I leave it to the reader to examine more carefully the "influences" his or her perceptions are daily subjected to and how he or she chooses to respond to them. This could be treated as an exercise in cause and effect and could signal an "awakening" to where one "fits" into the "big picture"; a determination of one’s position and direction in the overall scheme. Such an exercise will also serve to stimulate one’s intuitive faculties by deepening one’s subjective awareness and encouraging enlightenment. Emergence from the darkness of an illusory, hand-me-down, "paradigm" can be the most exciting adventure of a lifetime if one does not become discouraged and deterred by the inevitable fears that accompany "letting go" of the familiar and "comfortable" beliefs which seem to have sustained us for so long.

It is imperative to be reminded, at this point, that it is not "reality" one is "letting go of", it is simply the "illusion" which is falling away. As the "illusion" is recognized and dissipated, our awareness of "reality" is increased. It may seem new, unfamiliar and uncomfortable at first, but as the process is more fully undertaken and understood, the real adventure begins. It is at this point that the fortunate and wise recognize the need to cultivate compassion and a responsible concern for those who might be "awakened" yet are still struggling and lack the perceptual development you yourself have already attained.

There is a very fine line dividing the separate paths of "good and evil" at this juncture, and one’s "direction" is determined entirely by whether or not one chooses to seek worldly advantages and rewards by way of deception, thus increasing or decreasing the power of the illusion. It has been suggested that there is wisdom in deferring this new found psychological mastery in favor of quietly seeking greater spiritual ascendancy which will assure increased awareness, growth and peace of mind. (Not to mention the added improvement to the world we live in.)

So, we are back to choice, and as we have stressed throughout our treatise, it is we, and we alone who bear the burden of responsibility for the choices we make, no matter how insidiously or unjustly we may be influenced in our choosing. Choices are made on the basis of character. The quality of our choices will be determined by the quality of our character. The quality of the influences which we allow to effect our motivation and judgement is also determined by our quality of character. A quick personal assessment of what is taking place in our lives serves as an excellent barometer for determining whether we need improvement in some areas. A genuinely concerned examination of the conditions in our society and our nation will reveal what has happened to our national character, and this is not very encouraging at the present time. Becoming aware of the problems, however, is almost half the challenge. The other half is determining what we shall do about it, and then taking responsibility for initiating remedial action. We can be completely assured that if each and everyone of us undertook the necessary action to correct the conflicts and improve conditions in our own lives, this action in itself by the gestalt ("hundredth monkey") principle, would transform our nation and our society into a model without comparison anywhere in this world.

If America's image of itself is at an all time low, it is simply because of how we see ourselves. It is doubtful that we really approve of ourselves succumbing to the hypnotic addiction of dozens of television channels, flogging our senses for twenty-four hours a day with an endless barrage of senseless violence, sex, corruption and humorless inanity. Since there is little else for the advantaged affluent to watch, that is the level of distraction that is anticipated, so a great deal of time is wasted in this activity and a fair amount of remaining time is spent in silent self-recrimination and subliminal guilt. Meanwhile, in graduated degrees, we are witnessing the crumbling decline of our society around us while pointing the finger at leaders, put into office by ourselves, for not addressing the problems we are creating ourselves. Is there any incongruity here or am I being "unmodernly" naive?

This writer saw the demon in the electronic picture box over thirty years ago and I have refused to make a habit of it ever since. I cannot say that I am aware of any great loss, save that I am, perhaps, a bit less informed on certain matters than one might be who sits glued hypnotically, hour after hour, before the dais of the most powerful personality in the home. I must seek acquittal with the defense that it is my preference to be UNinformed than to be MISinformed, for I am thoroughly convinced that it is the American news and entertainment media that are directly
responsible for the erosion of the American self-image, national pride and social stability. The indirect forces behind this scourge, however, have also crept from the media into our educational system, our legislative and political system, our legal and judicial system, our health and welfare system, our defense and police system, etc., etc. In other words, not only is America's image, but America as a sovereign entity, as a nation, is doomed if we leave it in the hands of inept "leaders" and "molders" of society in the varying elements of influence they presume to control.

If, on the other hand, there still happen to be a few pioneering spirits with sufficient stamina and determination wandering around amidst this new and unanticipated "wilderness", then I would suggest to them that America is ripe for re-pioneering.

It is possible, of course, that the "new breed" of American is too preoccupied with vitamins and jogging for health, or too full of steroids and "pumping iron" at the local gym, in order to create the "image" of strength and virility, to address any "real" circumstances. This might require "real" health, strength and virility which would be the natural by-products of a mass effort of individual citizens who passionately shared the desire, ability and fortitude to destroy the "illusion" that rules their lives and bring "reality" and "truth" back together in a divinely ordained matrimonial "synthesis", as was originally intended, assuring a "counterpoise" to the prevailing evil.

ADDENDUM

For those who may have a developing interest and/or increasing suspicions with regard to the hidden heroic enterprises of certain renegade elements at the highest levels of our government we offer this. There are increasing amounts of evidence that reveal mysterious but definite connections between the infamous IRAN/CONTRA scandal involving Reagan era, Defense Secretary Caspar Weinburger, General Richard Secord (Retired), the charismatic Col. Oliver North, and the "Waco Massacre."

There also seem to be mysterious threads leading to the "Ruby Ridge Incident" in Idaho where, presumed, ex-CIA operative, Randy Weaver's family was murdered by Federal agents in a heinous and unnecessary shoot out that has never been satisfactorily explained to the public but led to a 3.2 million dollar payoff to Weaver. These same threads also weave inexplicably into the "Whitewater Scandal" involving Clinton's and their administration, particularly White House Deputy Counsel, Vincent W. Foster, whose murder/suicide (?) Now seems linked to espionage activities (trading State's secrets to the Israeli Mossad.) Could money-laundering also be a factor here?

The pattern these threads reveal begins to emerge when one discovers that a very talented and enterprising computer "hacker" residing at "Apocalypse Ranch" just outside Waco, Texas managed to access the National Security Agencies (NSA) cryptographic computer files that exposed the C.I.A.’s top secret gun-running operations emanating from a small airport in Mena, Arkansas. More importantly, however, they also revealed that the C.I.A. was also smuggling "tons" of Cocaine back into the U.S.A. from Central America for the purpose of financing what is affectionately known in intelligence circles as "Black Operations." This occurred during Clintons gubernatorial days in Arkansas.

It becomes clear then, that if such allegations are true, and that key people in "high places" could be exposed by this unprecedented intervention, it might follow that, in the interests of "National Security" of course, complete obliteration of any and all such incriminating evidence would be the expedient thing to do, as certainly seems to have occurred on national T.V. before the nations eyes at Waco, Texas.

It might also follow that any official records of how the various government agencies dealt with each of the above dubiously inter-connected enterprises may have "somehow" been conveniently amassed together at a single Federally accessible location, such as the Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, where yet another unfortunate tragedy would further obliterate any subsequent investigative evidence which might prove embarrassingly incriminating at the highest levels. Certainly the lives of the few hundred innocent men, women and children that have been sacrificed to save the "good" names and "good" intentions of our heroic leaders cannot be measured against the loss of our "national security" were the truth to become known. Think about it.
"The real act of discovery consists not in finding new lands, but in seeing with new eyes."

-Marcel Proust French Writer
1871-1922
CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

RE-INVENTING OUR PARADIGM

The allegory of man’s "fall from grace", as depicted in the biblical story of Adam and Eve during their rather brief sojourn in the Garden of Eden, is indicative of the ease with which "man’s" loyalties can be persuaded, by suggestion, into conflicting anomalies, a condition which, we are told, is a deviation from our Creator’s plan, nature’s way, and obviously not in his own best interests. Which ever way one chooses to look at it, mankind would seem to be the recipient, and subsequent victim, of "bad advice" from whatever source he may have gotten it. Even a moderately educated "overview" of modern civilization, its present condition and obvious trends, would certainly seem to corroborate the aforementioned observations. In this present installment we shall examine from the perspective of psychology, religion, physics and metaphysics how we may have come to adopt our current paradigm and how we might change it.

It could be argued that the condition our modern civilization is in and where it seems to be headed is the result of a "mind-set" or a "way of seeing things" which we all seem to be in agreement upon. By "agreement" it is not necessarily implied that we all "like" it the "way it is", but we all seem to "accept" that this is "how it is" and have allowed ourselves to be conditioned into believing that we are relatively helpless to change it.

This "mind-set" is formed in our minds by those whom we trust to influence us, advise us and guide us in how we live and "express" our lives. The influence is subtle, but it is present none-the-less.

It is a curious question to ponder, whether man would decisively attempt to alter this "mind-set" on his own volition, even if he were thoroughly convinced that this "mind-set" which he now embraces was gradually leading to his own and his loved-one’s destruction. From most of the available evidence it appears that man has been "advised" and "guided" into a rather complacent condition of habituation which borders on the tragically futile state of apathy. Man is becoming conditioned into a creature of habit.

Yet this is not what he is intended to be. This could explain many of the conflicts and disturbances which are upwelling in society at present. His "spirit", his higher creative self which has been subdued, "strapped to the board", and relegated, for the most part, to a state of dormancy, is beginning to rebel. All the forces, invisible and not understood though they are, since they militate against the freeing of his "spirit", will only serve to arouse discontent, dissention and eventual fury.

An examination of conditions in society will show that the first thing people will begin to "resist" will be the forces which are closest to them in their own lives. Marital differences; distress and disillusionment in the work place; ethical inconsistencies in daily social intercourse which seem to personally inconvenience and disadvantage them; to identify but a few examples.

It doesn’t stop here, however, because the individual is only just beginning to lash out at the effects, at the "symptoms", of a much greater and more insidious problem, in the manner of Don Quixote. When the individual finds that his initial "rebellion" fails to provide any lasting satisfactory results, he becomes more intent and begins to take on the "establishment". He may launch an attack against political corruption, environmental pollution, social injustice or he may join opposing factions regarding issues such as abortion, gay-rights, spousal abuse, animal cruelty, etc.

At each stage of his rebellion he is getting closer to the problem, but still, these are simply "effects" of the real problem. The problem is "caused" or engineered by an "invisible Power Elite" who, as previously stated, influence, advise and guide the development and direction of our society. This, of course, is accomplished through the institutions which they have "created" or have "infiltrated" such as the educational system, the news media, the entertainment industry, most organized religions and perhaps most importantly, our political and economic system, the food production and transportation industries, and now the relatively recent environmental concern movement.

Those who are impelled and habituated to function anywhere within this "conspiratorial" confederation of modern
feudalism, whether they be aware or not, become the willing, though perhaps unwitting, serfs or "bond-slaves" of this "Power Elite", no matter how well off and free they believe themselves to be.

The fact remains that the illusion still prevails, because even though one may be inclined to think that freedom can be "bought" with an excess of wealth, a part of one (the most important part) remains enslaved. It must be remembered that it is this very same "Power Elite" who create the wealth with which you supposedly "buy" your imagined freedom. They still control all the "machinery" through which all your wealth must flow and orchestrate the manner in which you must acquire and utilize it in order to maintain your illusion of freedom.

Sorry folks, but there is no "price tag" on freedom. It is an illusion in our modern society as it is presently structured, a shibboleth, a vogue word which can be compared to the lure on a fisherman’s line, or the carrot dangled before the ever-hopeful donkey.

This writer feels no need to clarify or defend such statements any further for the very near future will bear them out, of this we can be certain. The time is upon us when we shall discover and will be forced to acknowledge that there is no "pot of gold" at the end of the rainbow.

Does this mean there is no hope...? Hopelessness, I suggest, my friends, is only for those unfortunate ones who determinedly cling to the illusion that our "advisors" can and will "fix the problem" for us. First we must realize and conclude that it is neither their desire nor their intent to "fix the problem", for that would spoil their "game" and undermine their "purpose".

How, then, is "the problem" to be solved? What is to be done about it? It is my suspicion that our answers will not be found in politics or in the "double-edged" promises of our politicians, in organized religion or in the diluted rhetoric of the priesthood, nor from "Wall Street" and the cock-sure advice of the financial experts, nor from the "Green" (turning Red) environmental movement and their virulent criticisms of modern resource management. (It should be noted that there are a good many sincere and well informed environmentalists with good cause for concern, but they are rapidly losing their very worthy agenda to the political exploitation of not so worthy "agencies" who envisage an entirely different future than their more well intentioned and innocent "greenies". *Authors note)

I suggest that it might behoove us all to closely and critically examine any of the familiar sources which we may have so readily, unquestioningly and trustingly relied upon for advice in the past. We have been led to believe that the answers must come from these "conventional" sectors because we are "conditioned" to the fact that they are the most traditionally powerful and effective influences in our lives. We are not encouraged to "think" beyond the assumption that since this is "how it is", so thus it must continue to be. Yet these have become the prevailing "paradigms" because these are simply what are offered us to choose from by this seemingly omniscient "Power Elite", who are arrogantly convinced that mankind’s best option is for "them" to be in control of our destiny.

Apparently collective society has never once, through its individual constituents, taken responsibility for the decision to lead the way to an objective which suggests universal benevolence, harmony and well-being for all of its members. Popular history shows little evidence of this except for isolated attempts which have been made. The "spiritually inspired" city of Auroville near Pondicherry, in India, is one example and the island country of Singapore, off the Malay peninsula of Southern China is another modern attempt to achieve an "ideal" society which might deserve current scrutiny.

It would be difficult to assess how many "de-centralized" experiments at the village-community level are currently in progress and what problems and sacrifices might face them. We understand at present, that at the "city-state" level previously mentioned, much, in so far as personal freedom and "democracy", is being sacrificed by way of "enforcement" to make these experiments work. It must be acknowledged, however, that pride of achievement, efficiency approaching perfection, freedom from crime, an extremely high standard of living free from debt, a strong sense of purpose and national identity may be rewards worth sacrificing for. This is a choice which can only be made by individuals who already have a strong commitment to the collective welfare of their entire society. Perhaps this is a more feasible possibility to the Asian mind, which has long been conditioned to cooperativeness through many centuries of hardship and sacrifice. The western mind, on the other hand, may have become more conditioned to comfort and complacency as an end-product of self-seeking competitiveness.

As a gestalt, it would appear that we westerners have fallen into a molded pattern which has been cleverly, methodically and quite successfully "created" and imposed upon us by the insidiously compelling, self-seeking
"Power Elite". Western society, whether it be out of ignorance, apathy or fear, follows the prevailing "suggestion" like sheep.

To return to a viable alternative, artists and entrepreneurs must learn to take themselves more seriously, strengthen their stand, fine tune the nobility and power of their "message" and take more responsibility for the remarkable influence they have upon the direction of society. It is they who now hold the "real" power to "suggest" and "mold" the remaining "free-will" and "creative-thinking" of our western society into a meaningful, beneficent and purposeful cultural destiny.

A word of caution is in order here, for they must realize that what it is they wish for and what they visualize they will probably ultimately achieve, just as their less than benign predecessors have thus far, for that which we are presently witnessing in society is the result of their insidiously malevolent influence.

As earlier stated, our purpose in this present installment is to reveal the need for each of us to re-create or re-invent the "paradigm" from which we perceive and interpret our world, the "mind-set" which governs our perceptions. To accomplish this we must first recognize and become fully aware of where our present "paradigm" came from and how our current "mind-set" is imposed upon us. We have made reference to this in several previous installments and we shall summarize it for you once again with regard to how it appears to be incorporated in the "Power Elite’s" progressive steps toward the "New World Order". The agents and architects of the New World Order are comprised of the powerful secular forces of the United Nations, Council on Foreign Relations, the Trilateral Commission, certain "elected" officials of the United States Government, the Media and its many popular entertainment and news celebrities, strategically positioned "movers and shakers" in the environmentalist (Green) movement. The Bilderberger Society and the most influential, if not the most powerful, the Chartered Institute of Transport in London.

The American people are slowly being conditioned or socialized (a process called gradualism *Authors note) and prepared for the New World Order by a very clever technique called "dialectical materialism", or the forced combining of opposing elements as adapted from the Hegelian Principle by Karl Marx and his associate, Frederich Engels, in the COMMUNIST MANIFESTO, during the middle of the Nineteenth Century. Another example of how this technique works is as follows:

**Step One: THESIS**

The creation and/or amplification of socio-economic crises and problems. ie., Financial panic, civil strife, threats of war, environmental crisis, transportation breakdown, artificial shortages of food and basic commodities, fire-arms, violence and crime awareness. The more problems factored into the equation, the swifter political and socio-economic changes can be accomplished; as in the former Soviet Union. (And it would appear that the same strategy is being utilized in America as well. *Authors note)

**Step Two: ANTITHESIS**

Utilization of the media, puppets and other means of communication to focus attention and dramatically emphasize the crises for the purpose of mobilizing the well intended opposition to the problem. (Main-stream news, Inter-Net, Patriots Network, sporadic gestapo terror tactics, i.e., Waco, Ruby Ridge, the L.A. riots, the Oklahoma City tragedy, the "Y2K" crisis and more to come, no doubt. etc. *Authors note)

**Step Three: SYNTHESIS**

The "Power Elite", through their agents, somehow magically offer the solution to the artificially created and/or amplified problems of step one. The "desired" sweeping changes succeed only because of expertly orchestrated dispensation of social propaganda which occurs during the "incubation" process and ensuing "panic" period. The confused masses then willingly consent to otherwise intolerable socio-economic and environmental reform with little or no resistance whatsoever. (The so-called "energy-crisis" of the "seventies" was a test to develop strategies to control the major needs of mankind. The petroleum and transport powers proved how effectively they could control the entire world and profit by hundreds of billions of dollars in a single decade. This test
was followed shortly after by another, the "banking crisis." Now on the horizon, the "Y2K" and a major "food crisis" is planned.) (See Addendum "Authors note"

Let us, for a moment, refer to the vignette at the beginning of Chapter fourteen: Toto, Dorothy's little pet dog, in L. Frank Baums classic tale, THE WIZARD OF OZ, having gained access to the throne room of the "great wizard", pulled back the curtain and revealed nothing but a feeble, old fraud pressing buttons and pulling levers which prompted illusory furies of noise and smoke, and mirrors, which beguiled and paralyzed his credulous subjects into fearful abeyance.

The author is aware that many of you who are reading this now, still will not "get it". This is as it should be. However, some of you will "get it", and it is you who will be preparing yourselves to begin the search for the "undiscovered country".

As civilization’s eco-clock is wound tighter and tighter by these self-appointed "clock-smiths", and the pressure on people's lives becomes greater and greater, some will feel the need to arm themselves in preparation for the great and final battle of "Armageddon". If this is your choice of action, it may behoove you to remember that the "system", the "establishment", the enemy you are confronting, is designed to "feed on fight". It has been nurtured by lies, hate and deception and your "targets" will not be the cause of your wrath. All you will see are the "puppets", the front-liners who ignorantly and obediently follow orders given by the "Master-Minds", who hide behind the "curtain" of it all.

Some of you, on the other hand, will be fearful and believe that flight and escape to safer ground is the better option. To you, I would ask: "Where might you go to escape an illusion which is embraced and empowered by your own mind?" To the former I would suggest that discretion is sometimes the better part of valor, and to the latter I would suggest that to retreat in fear is to take fear with you and is no escape at all.

The Bible suggests that it is to be "the meek who shall inherit the earth." Could this possibly mean that those who choose neither fight nor flight, but to simply and discreetly "hold-fast" to what they know is right, will be the ones who ultimately prevail? Could it be that those who simply honor the most fundamental precepts, those who only seek the highest good on behalf of those with whom they are concerned, those who never engage in any activities which might prove harmful to another person or their property, those who simply live and let live, may become the noble inheritors of the future? Is it possible that the rules of life are really that simple? It seems that we soon shall find out, for the time of choosing is rapidly approaching. For many it has already arrived and their choice is evident in their attitudes and behavior.

Would it not be tragically interesting if, as so many already believe, the agents of the "Power Elite" the "Wizard's" puppets, had already infiltrated so deeply into the United States government's executive, legislative and judicial bodies that they are presently making a mockery of the "American Freedom Experiment".

At present one may pick up any daily news tabloid, weekly current affairs magazine or tune-in any televised news broadcast and find abundant evidence of the travesties in our once sacred and fair constitutional justice system. Let us examine, from our present perspective, just one example excerpted from one of the most popular, most-read magazines in America, perhaps, the entire world, The Readers Digest. The reader will get an idea of the point this writer is attempting to make.

**KANGAROO COURT**

Taung Ming-Lin arrived in the United States from Taiwan four years ago and purchased 720 acres of desert land zoned for agriculture near Bakersfield, California. He asked local officials if it was okay to grow herbs and vegetables on the barren soil. They told him: "Grow what you want."

What they didn't say was that his property was listed as natural habitat for the Tipton Kangaroo rat, a member of the endangered species club.

Nearly three years later, federal agents appeared and warned Lin's foreman. Then on February 20 a squad of some 20 state and federal agents descended on Lin's farm, taking pictures and looking for animal parts. Five weeks later, the government told a courts judge that Lin "did knowingly take and aid and abet the taking of an endangered
species of wildlife, to wit, Tipton Kangaroo rats." Agents confiscated the murderous farm tools and threatened to fine Lin $300,000 - whereupon he had a mild stroke.

_Tony Snow in Detroit NEWS._

To quote another case, as described in the book, LOST RIGHTS: THE DESTRUCTION OF AMERICAN LIBERTY, by journalist and political analyst James Bovard (See Bibliography and recommended reading list *Authors note), we can see how "asset forfeiture distorts law enforcement priorities; instead of chasing violent criminals, some police target wealthy citizens."

**THIEVES WITH BADGES**

Early in the morning of October 2, 1992 a small army of thirty-one people from eight law enforcement agencies smashed their way into sixty-one-year-old Donald Scott's home on his 200-acre Trail's End Ranch in Malibu, California. The raiders were equipped with automatic weapons, flak jackets and a battering ram. Scott's wife screamed when she saw the intruders, Scott came out of the bedroom with a pistol in his hands, and police gunned him down. After killing Scott, the agents thoroughly searched his house and ranch but failed to find any illicit drugs.

Ventura County district attorney Michael Bradbury investigated the raid and issued a report in 1993 and concluded that a "primary purpose of the raid was a land grab by the [Los Angeles County] Sheriff's Department." Bradbury revealed that at a briefing before the raid took place, government agents were informed that the ranch had been appraised at $1.1 million and that "80 acres sold for $800,000 in 1991 in the same area". The law officers at the briefing were told that if they discovered as few as "14 marijuana plants" on the ranch, the entire property could be seized.

Bradbury also concluded that a Los Angeles Sheriff's deputy had lied to get a search warrant and declared: "This search warrant became Donald Scott's death warrant. This guy should not be dead." Los Angeles officials claimed that a confidential informant told them that marijuana was being grown on Scott's ranch, but the informant denied ever making such a statement.

_Editorial, THIEVES WITH BADGES, Sacramento Bee, April 2, 1993._

From the preceding text it should become apparent that what we have traditionally prided ourselves in as American justice is steadily, and most certainly, being subverted from what we once believed to be sublime to what is now tragically absurd. To anyone on the "outside looking in", America the "free" no longer exists. Unless, of course, your moral priorities deem that "free-to-be-corrupt" is the most desirable condition in which to live.

We must ask ourselves, are these truly freedom loving Americans who are making such a farce of the most sensible and fair-minded system of government that has yet to emerge upon this planet, or are they tyrannical despots (enemy agents) in rather transparent disguise who have infiltrated our civil bureaucracy on behalf of those whose purpose it is to undermine and pervert its intended aims and our aspirations as a people? This IS what is presently occurring, my countrymen. That such persons, educated and entrusted with a respected and responsible position in our judicial and law enforcement "system" could make such tactlessly unfair and retributive judgements and still have the audacity to claim authority as an administrator of American justice, even to claim as their heritage an American birthright, goes beyond the pale to this writer's way of thinking.

Such persons are, in fact, imposters and traitors to such a heritage and birthright, for it is not necessarily the frailty of the "system" which is exposed, but their own sorrowful ignorance and treachery. The "system" gave them the freedom to be fair and just, as well, it must be remembered, and a choice was made to do the opposite.

Far too many of our present "leaders" and key bureaucratic administrators are merely "actors" who are positioned to twist and distort the truth and promise embraced within the ideal of "liberty". It is tragic that even "we" who emerged from its womb may eventually doubt its worth and viability. It will be interesting to see whether their MASTER PLAN does, in fact, include coercing us to question and doubt our own heritage of and desire for freedom. Could it be their wish to finally quell the last spark of liberty that lives within our own hearts?
It is one thing to brazenly invade, conquer and oppress a nation in a physical and violent manner, however it is quite another to "kill-out" even the desire for "freedom" by insidiously persuading it to become "licentiousness" to such a fiercely uncivilized degree that we, as a people, in our delusion, may eventually relinquish it willingly. The "Power Elite's" treacherously manipulative persuasion, through the almost limitless means it has at its disposal, may intensify and magnify licentiousness and corruption in our society to such an extent that our citizens may willingly and unwittingly "trade-off" their liberty for such controls as their cunning "leaders" might offer them. Our beguiled citizenry will, of course, by this time be convinced that this is the only means by which protection and peace can be restored...sans freedom, you can be sure. Little aware are they that the very conditions plaguing society are caused by the "ones" offering to save them from it all. One could call it a socio-political "double-negative" strategy. The cunning fox guarding the credulous henhouse.

Having come this far, may we presume that the reader is beginning to recognize a measure of the illusion to which we are being subjected, or at least willing to seriously consider scrutinizing what is really taking place around us in our society. The evidence which presents itself to your genuinely concerned examination should prove overwhelmingly convincing. This is the first and most important step toward "re-inventing our paradigm", developing awareness.

The only sure way that we, as a people and as a nation, can ever hope to avoid the planned, precipitous and imminent breakdown of our society is to "recognize" this heinous illusion and acknowledge the reality of our current precarious predicament. We then must choose, individually and decisively, to take full "responsibility" for maintaining our awareness and desire to dissolve this illusion "in our own minds" and then begin, quietly and persistently, to dismantle the reality which has been and is now gradually being imposed upon our lives.

We must cultivate a sense of purpose, the purpose of regaining an awareness of "truth" and of "true freedom" which can only be experienced in that extra-mundane "undiscovered country" which our founding fathers pointed the way toward and hoped we might someday find. By recognizing and accepting that true liberty must first be summoned forth within ourselves, as a non-physical condition or a "state of being", only then will it become our opportunity to manifest it outwardly in a fulfilling yet unassuming manner socially. Physical freedom requires cooperation, mutual consent and harmony or the ideal cannot survive. To the degree an individual or a society, begins to lose touch with these three requisites, they move increasingly into conflict, anguish and suffering, and thus their freedom disappears. Individual "inner" freedom must precede physical "outward" freedom and this requires incessant awareness and persevering aspiration.

If the American people fail to recognize the treasonously deadly and evil forces arrayed against them from within their own "secular" educational, informational, industrial and governmental "institutions"; and if the present trend of polarization within society, fueled by the "hidden" implementation of the Hegelian Principle (vis-a'-vis - dialectical materialism *Authors note); then we can presume that it shall not be a case of whether, but when, we shall become the victims of a seemingly causeless, indefinable eruption of civil conflict in our midst.

Perhaps we shall soon bear witness to the Anglo-Saxon/Teutonic (white races) and the multi-ethnic (colored races) inexplicably rising up against each other. Let us not also forget that the pro-lifers and the pro-choicers have a hate-campaign going against each other. Then, of course, there are the intensely patriotic Constitutionalists arming up against the New World Order advocates; the fundamentalist Christians against the New Age mystics; the industrial developers versus the environmental "greenies"; the World Federalists (strong central government advocates) undermining the endeavors of the "home-rule movement". (Those who favor decentralization of government authority and greater independent local authority). The list of antagonistic "polarities" is reaching nearly endless proportions so that each opposing faction is wanting the other's blood.

Of course, this is all being orchestrated by, and serves the agenda of the invisible, ever-malevolent "Power Elite", who sees America and her presumed invincible republic as their final challenge to a long planned and awaited coup for world domination. It is the final tragic irony that we, the American people our ignorant and ignoble leaders included - are expendable.

Thus, through clever, persistent "engineering", just as history shows us repeatedly happens, we too, may succumb to self-immolation and they need only be on hand to bury the remains. By their own self-approbation, this "aristocracy" of power and wealth, (to whom it has been attributed, in the interest of their own ends over the centuries, the orchestration of the French Revolution, our own Revolutionary and Civil Wars, World War I and II, not to mention countless other "controlled" wars causing senseless destruction, suffering and genocide to untold
millions of helplessly ignorant and innocent human beings) now have the United States of America, the final bastion of "true" liberty, targeted for their coup de grâce, their final blow to liberty. (See THE MASTER PLAN: AN INQUIRY Chapter Thirteen *Authors note) We Americans, as a nation, to all observable appearances, seem to be plunging headlong into their "trap" just as ignorantly and helplessly as so many before us.

In view of all that we have thus far examined, it does not take an intellectual giant nor an enlightened prophet to deduce that the time is ripe for them to "divide and conquer" us as a nation. We are either dozing on our feet or standing with mouths agape amidst the "planned" consequences of "division from within". Physically and psychologically, American society is becoming impotent with regard to the task of saving ourselves from ourselves; unable to dispel this introduced "double-negative" strategy that is destroying our will. This strategy, once introduced, and by means of intensification and magnification, would encourage us to engage each other, our fellow Americans and our "leaders", in gladiatorial contention that could lead to wide-spread genocide on our own home ground. As such, it thus would fulfill the criteria outlined in the "Club of Rome" Report: STRATEGY FOR SURVIVAL PROJECT (compiled by its Directors, Mihajlo Mesarovic and Eduard Pestel) and the REPORT FROM IRON MOUNTAIN - [On the Desirability of Peace] (*authored by Leonard Lewin - See Addenda *Authors note)

When we re-examine recent history, noteworthy evidence begins to appear which indicates that the "Power Elite" have quietly and secretly been conducting "test-runs" on our society with regard to social, political and economic "engineering". Our responses and reactions, individually and en masse, to such "experiments", as we have "participated" in over the decades have been duly and demographically noted. It would be nothing short of naive to think that this "cabal" did not know us, specifically our attitudes and tendencies toward action regarding the "issues" we have been subjected to, better than we know ourselves.

To summarize metaphorically: The ship is loaded with all "on board"; the "Captain" is at the helm; the "crew and passenger" habits are well understood and in control; our "course" has been charted and the "engines" are running. All that remains is to decide a departure time and then "add power".

No one has been told, of course, that the ship is to be "torpedoed and sunk" in a natural, "Darwinian" and "Malthusian" act of "controlled genocide", with the perpetrators never having to dirty their hands. If everything unfolds according to "plan", we will "do the job" on ourselves.

Whatever remains of the American people after the mele has exhausted itself will be relieved and content to accept any kind of peace which is offered them, even the peace which accompanies submissive enslavement to their "New World Order". Not a pretty picture, we suggest, for those who willingly, though unwittingly, play "into their hands".

If, however, we are willing and able to recognize and accept what we are being subjected to and why, we may then comprehend the sensibility of "turning the other cheek" (discretion is sometimes the better part of valor) and discipline ourselves to "resist not evil" (what if they instigated a war and everyone refused to fight.) and, by the practiced discipline of non-resistance, we might avoid the aforementioned tragic debacle planned and anticipated by our invisible enemy.

In the presence of such seemingly overwhelming odds it might seem appropriate to incorporate some of the wisdom found in the ancient martial arts such as Aikido or Tai Chi Chuan. (Do not exert yourself unnecessarily. To wit: simply utilize your adversary's aggressive thrust and momentum to your own advantage and he will defeat himself in the final parry.)

Thus the portal is open, the opportunity is beckoning those who are "meek, to inherit the earth." The "meek", as they appear from this perspective, this new paradigm, would turn out to be the strongest-willed, most self-disciplined, steadfastly discreet and benignly disposed of all those who previously imagined they enjoyed the distinction of being human. Whether they be powerful world leaders, wealthy influential aristocrats, admired and aggrandized celebrities or simply hard working, forthright peasant laborers petitioning the right to do their day's work, they would have in their possession the most powerful "weapon" of defense ever placed in the hands of humanity. Mahatma Gandhi has left us an historical legacy of his successful exercise of this "weapon", when he used it to inspire millions of "meek" citizens to emulate his benign, but not submissive, "will" to drive the British empirical forces out of India. It would not be stretching the point to say that this was possibly one of the most magnificent displays of human solidarity and unity in history.
Such a breed of human being will begin (have already begun, in fact) quietly, discreetly and deliberately, yet without vehemence, perfidy or avarice, the task of dismantling the house of horrors that our present "reality" has, from behind the scenes, already become. The keynote of this "new breed's" endeavor, of course, is to preserve the spark of liberty within themselves. Their determination is to remain "pregnant" with the child of freedom, "true freedom", held in trust for humanity until the time and circumstances are ripe for its "re-birth". When the appropriate time arrives they will bring forth their "child", and this will herald the long-awaited "Second Coming".

In June of 1995, we celebrated the fiftieth anniversary of the birth of the "secular" United Nations. This celebration also announced the conception and ushered in the "spiritual" United Nations, a child of conscience, a "counterpoise" to the "secular" United Nations and the "Power Elite's" MASTER PLAN for controlling humanity through the various institutions, organizations, movements and groups which are fostered, directed and subsidized therefrom.

This birth and "Second Coming" may be as obscure and uncelebrated as was the "First Coming" nearly two thousand years ago, and by similar necessity. However, who among us can deny that such an inevitability has not been prophesied, and now announced as imminent, so those among us who are "wise" can once again be present to offer their "gifts", whatever they might be, to the "emerging" Presence. From thence forward we shall be witness, tenuously and quietly at first, to the rallying of "spiritual" summit conferences which will convene as a "counterpoise" to every council, commission, organization and agency inspired and formed by the "Power Elite" and its agents to advance their treachery. These bold, but peaceful, "spiritual warriors" will invent "counterpoise" councils, commissions, etc., etc., that will serve as a "mirror" of public conscience to an otherwise unconscionable coterie of self-interested wizards.

Imagine....a United Nations with a "real" conscience! A Council on Foreign Relations; a Trilateral Commission; a World Monetary System; a World Conservation Bank; a World Trade Organization; an Environmental Protection Agency; a Chartered Institute of Transport;...all with "real" consciences influencing their actions...!

No access to diversionary ploys, no concealment for illusory fabrications, no where to run to!!!

An idealistic fantasy...? Perhaps! But consider, at least for the moment, my friends and countrymen, that in our own minds, at any rate, we should attempt to "isolate, penetrate and/or eradicate" any man-made influences perpetrated under the Hegelian Principle, which, once again, states for all practical intent: "that everything that now exists is the result of factors and conditions that existed before and everything that will exist in the future must develop from a combination or changes in the factors and conditions that now exist." (In other words: synthesis.)

One who is moderately observant cannot doubt the truth or deny the prevalence of such a principle of cause and effect in our natural universe. Yet, when we further examine the consequences of man's influence upon his own sphere of being we can see how such a principle can be manipulated when applied to socio-political events and also to economic and environmental conditions by those who harbor a controlling agenda over mankind.

While this principle is most certainly behind the forces that influence and govern our lives, our ignorance of it, or apathy toward it, has made us its compliant, fatuitous victims. Given that this is so and such influence is seemingly so complete, we are not inclined to seriously ponder any alternative to our present state. It is too unrealistic, too idealistic, we are told, to imagine life being any other way. We are quite well "conditioned" to our peculiar form of enslavement, and thus we remain in an ever-contracting and intensifying web of Machiavellian socio-political and economic subterfuge and intrigue.

Should it dawn upon us that such a future, as "planned and provided" for by these plotters and schemers as our circumstances now suggest is likely happening, might not be the most desirable, the most pertinent questions that might arise for us could be: How can we change the present scenario for the better? How can we reverse the current general trends toward decline and disintegration?

First, we might do well to recognize that there is only one way to neutralize the vileness and nefariousness which is so prevalent and holds sway from just beneath the surface of our society at present. Webster's New World Dictionary informs us that the term counterpoise is a force or influence, etc. that balances or neutralizes another, a state of balance or equilibrium.

Thus, we can see, according to the laws of nature, we have a "choice here. We can be absorbed, as prescribed by the law of synthesis, into whatever creation our dubious leaders have conjured up for us. Or, we can "create" (with God as our Lawmaker) the "condition" of counterpoise and obey its rules which refutes our subservience to the unscrupulous,
virtueless laws of man and be "led" into a condition of equipoise or equilibrium and equanimity. The new frontiers which will present themselves to mankind when he is able to embrace this "transformed mind-set", this new paradigm will be spell-binding, illuminating and without limits.

This writer invites and encourages the reader to join with him in his carefully-chosen, personally- created field of study: CURIOLOGY!!! There are no applications to fill out, no contracts to sign, no clubs or societies to join...only your individual, inner commitment to create your own curriculum and study schedule with "truth" as your "major" and, together, we shall institute a new province of academia wherefrom a virgin science shall be born. The Science of EQUIGENICS...."a modern science of applied energy." When applied in counterpoise we begin to "mirror" the enemy's weapons of deception, synthesis and gradualism, back upon themselves. The more violence and corruption they seek to inculcate in society to serve their own ends, the more intensely they will fall prey to their own actions.

Thus, we may thwart the evil manipulation of Divine Law by these nefarious perpetrators and they will ultimately find themselves caught and contained within the reflection of their own misdeeds, for all to bear witness, and demand immediate retribution.

-END

*ADDENDUM

1) The example of "dialectical materialism" provided here is borrowed from a very informative book entitled: CHEQUE + MATE - THE GAME OF PRINCES authored by Jeffrey A. Baker. (See Bibliography *Authors note)

1a) Note of interest: The U.S. Treasury Department, through its collection agency, the Internal Revenue Service (a private corporation registered in the territory of Puerto Rico) is presently digging so deeply into the American "taxpayer's" pockets that Congress, in a "benevolent??" act on behalf of the people, will soon be introducing a "new" and "fairer" flat-rate taxation Bill. This, on the surface, will appear to be a "great and generous" gesture on the part of the government toward the hard-pressed working man and woman. It is almost predictable that the public will rush to the polls and vote in favor of such a measure. What the average American "taxpayer" doesn't know and should be apprised of, as they rush to what they falsely believe is "relief", is that they are unwittingly condoning "bureaucratic larceny and extortion". Their vote plunges them into a legal "contract" with an otherwise "illegal" agency which is thence forward "licensed" by popular vote and legalizes the process by which the American taxpayer is continually plundered.

If the reader doubts my words here, please do some homework. Locate a copy of the U.S. Treasury Department's own publication: THE HANDBOOK FOR SPECIAL AGENTS (IRS): (See Bibliography *Authors note) Read it with your own eyes. "No one is obliged to pay income tax except by voluntary compliance." The reader may also wish to acquire a copy of, VULTURES IN EAGLES CLOTHING, by Lyn Meredith, a courageous and brilliant author/researcher who "blows the cover" off the Federal Reserve and IRS scam once and for all. READ IT!

Okay, you volunteers, head for the polls and make it legal for them to rob you so we can improve our "enemy's" lifestyles as our own declines and also make it easier for them to calculate it and process it as well. Be also apprised that you are participating in the "Dumbing down of America" program.

2) The "Club of Rome Report" is a "Regionalized and Adaptive Model of the Global World System" which reveals the intentions and progress of the "Power Elite" in their efforts to establish a One World Government (New World Order). It is basically a two level - Micro and Macro - computer model and "the method represents a symbiosis of man and computer in which the computer provides the logical and numerical capability while *man provides the values, intuition and experience." The World System is represented by ten global regions and covers all human concerns in the areas of population control, world trade and economics, utilization of land, energy, technology, environmental protection, distribution of food, resources, etc., etc. (*Nowhere in this report are the qualities of these men identified or whether they may be influenced by their Creator at all. This might be of concern to some of you who will be at their mercy.)

2a) The "REPORT FROM IRON MOUNTAIN" is a novel by Leonard Lewin which contains a compendium of "eye-brow raising" information ostensibly "leaked" by an "attendee" at a meeting of high-ranking agents of the "Power Elite" at the subterranean headquarters of the "Shadow Government", which is purported to be located
deep beneath the busy activity of Manhattan Island in New York.

The subjects discussed at this meeting were extremely controversial and intended to affect the lives of us all in ways that most of us would feel that we should have more "choice".

The material for this book was gleaned from people in the Kennedy/McNamara setting of the early sixties. An "insider" friend has informed this writer that: "It reads just like our Pentagon chatter at the highly educational lunch time breaks during those days." Lewin is a well-informed reporter.
The greatest triumphs of propaganda have been accomplished not by doing something but by refraining from doing. Great is truth but still greater, from a practical point of view, is silence about truth.

Aldous Huxley
BRAVE NEW WORLD
CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

TRUTH: THE ULTIMATE PARADIGM

It is a curious phenomena of our present time that there are so very few who are willing to sincerely seek the reality behind this modern tragedy we are presently discussing and attempt to root out the actual source of our present social dilemma. When one considers the excessive amount of conflict, anguish and suffering to which our senses are exposed, either through the media or by our own experience - whether it be the poverty, hunger and cruelty we witness in other lands or whether it is simply the misery of litigious confrontations, divorce actions, neglects, or a multitude of other psychological abuses here at home - it seems we have become desensitized.

If the problem could be summed up in a word, it would appear too simple, too abstract for most to recognize and accept, and it would be overlooked and ignored in the assurance that there is no way the absence of a single simple quality from our lives could have the power to transform our world from Heaven into Hell. What might such a word be that would so aptly define so substantial, yet imponderable, an absence, such a universally influential void in our world of the present. The word, of course, is TRUTH.

Many will say that truth is merely an abstraction and cannot be defined or understood directly as a "forceful" quality. While this may be true, we might understand it better in these terms: Truth, though not a "dynamic force" in itself seems, through its "presence", to attract beneficent forces to itself, and, through its "absence", to attract malignant forces. For those minds which respond only to tangible, materialistic evidence for the answers to their questions, I have no arguments. I would simply say (if it is not too bold to make such a sweeping statement) that it would be more accurate, in view of such perceptions, that it is mankind's lack of recognition or awareness of truth which is confounding him with regard to his relationship with life. It is possible, that his mind is being persuaded into somehow NOT "seeing", not comprehending (in personal denial), or not being aware of something which, under other circumstances, might be quite obvious, abstract or not. We are presently in the process of developing an effective precept for examining an illogical theme or quality.

Religionists and philosophers would most probably agree that in the absence of truth, or in the absence of an awareness of truth, it would follow also that neither could there be any presence of justice, peace or righteousness, not to mention a host of other virtues, the absence of which, quite obviously, contribute to conflict, anguish and suffering in our society.

Let us begin our hypothesis by reviewing the statement made by Aldous Huxley in the forward to his classic novel, BRAVE NEW WORLD, in the vignette at the beginning of this installment. He said: "The greatest triumphs of propaganda have been accomplished not by doing something, but by refraining from doing. Great is truth, but still greater, from a practical point of view, is silence about truth." What might we suppose he meant by this statement? He has stated a truism which certainly indicates a possibility, but he has not given us a concrete example of how such a thing may occur.

For such an example, let us visit the year 1953 and a now famous comment made in a toast before the New York Press Club by the retiring Chief of Staff of the New York Times, Mr. John Swinton, called by his peers, "The Dean of his profession". He stated: "There is no such thing, at this date of the world's history, in America, as an independent press. You know it and I know it. There is not one of you who dares to write your honest opinions and, if you did, you know beforehand that it would never appear in print. I am paid weekly for keeping my honest opinions out of the paper I am connected with. Others of you are paid similar salaries for similar things, and any of you who would be so foolish as to write honest opinions would be out on the streets looking for another job. If I allowed my honest opinions to appear in one issue of my paper, before twenty-four hours my occupation would be gone. The business of the journalist is to destroy truth; to lie outright; to pervert; to vilify; to fawn at the feet of mammon, and to sell his country and his race for his daily bread. You know it and I know it and what folly is this, toasting an independent press? We are the tools and vassals for rich men behind the scenes. We are the jumping-jacks, they pull the strings and we dance. Our talents, our possibilities and our lives are all the property of other men. We are intellectual prostitutes."
This author, having spent a brief sojourn as a journalist in the Middle East during the 1967 crisis known as the "Six Day War" between Israel and the Arab world, has strong reason to believe that nothing much will have changed since that odious disclosure conveyed above was originally made.

In June, 1991, in Baden Baden, Germany, speaking before his fellow conspirators in the Bilderberger Group, Mr. David Rockefeller, globalist billionaire, CFR kingpin, Trilateral Commission founder and Godfather of the New World Order, lauded the "controlled" United States media agencies for standing by their pledges not to reveal the International Banker's plans for a "global plantation". He stated: "We are grateful to the Washington Post, The New York Times, Time Magazine and other great publications whose directors have attended our meetings and respected their promises for almost forty years...It would have been impossible for us to develop our plan for the world if we had been subjected to the bright lights of publicity during those years. But the world is now more sophisticated and prepared to march towards a world government. The supernational sovereignty of an intellectual ("Power")* elite and world bankers is surely preferable to the national auto-determination practiced in past centuries." (*Author's insertion and emphasis.)

What we are attempting to identify by examining these admissions voiced by these extremely resourceful and influential men, is a condition which we may not have previously thought or believed existed. The condition, of course, is that of a powerfully deceptive influence created by those we have been "taught" we can trust and respect and which has formed the basis of our beliefs, the framework of our perceived reality, the premise from which we perceive the world in which we live, in fact, the paradigm from which we think our very thoughts. It would logically follow, then, that all our behavior and actions are also governed by the beliefs and attitudes which are "impressed" upon us and "conditioned" into us.

Perhaps the most important and influential factor in all of this, and which we must, at all costs, become aware, is that today's media, all media, omits important (key) news. Often they omit the most important news of the day and this "tactical" or "strategic" omission is the most significant, intentional and evil, fault in virtually all of our present media organizations. Following this in importance is distortion of the news and fabricated influences purposefully intended to mislead and beguile the public awareness.

There are a growing number of examples of this phenomena being dramatized by the film industry (though some carry a message of warning cleverly disguised in allegory). There are many more than we can mention here, but to name a few films, which are analogous to what we are describing in this inquiry, are: "The Wizard of Oz"; "The Manchurian Candidate"; "1984"; "Zardoz"; and, more recently, "Alien Nation", "Conspiracy Theories", "They Live", "The Truman Story", "Bulworth", "Wag The Dog" and "V", the popular TV mini-series.

It is doubtful that many viewers who witness the process and effects of such nefarious and insidious "mind control" in their entertainment, ever suspect that they themselves are the victims of similar programs of influence and plots of intrigue in real life. They are totally unaware that their thoughts and their lives are controlled entirely by the "High Cabal" who, behind the scenes, created the "social conditioning" institutions that taught them how and what to think, how to behave and what to do with their lives. The "molders" of society do so in a fashion that brings to themselves the greatest advantage and returns, with little or modest regard for the actual welfare of the members of that society. It is this fact which reveals to us why truth has been all but obliterated from view, and tells us that it is because our perceptions have been altered to such a degree that it is no longer "visible" to us.

Thus, we flounder, awkwardly and helplessly, not knowing exactly what we should do. To conceal our confusion we go into a condition of denial. This is because the "enemy" has become so imperceptible, so unidentifiable. The "enemy" is attacking our minds, and his weapons are his thoughts and "ideas". In many instances it is not the person behind the thought that is the "enemy", but the "idea" embodied in the thought itself. The person may be "carrying" it unwittingly, like a contagious disease, yet having the power to gradually erode the values and integrity that could shield us from conflict, anguish and suffering. The "idea" pretends to be benevolent, yet it may carry in its message a murderous venom, a message which may eventually destroy us if we do not challenge it.

In order to challenge it we must awaken to its presence in our midst and its corrosive effects upon our judgement and our morality.....our very social fabric. Yes, as a society we are rotting from within and we are, with the exception of the few, the "remnant", refusing to recognize it. How can we challenge something we cannot see? We convince ourselves that if a thing (or a quality) is invisible, surely it cannot be there. Yet, slowly, imperceptibly, we sense ourselves becoming more uncomfortable, less secure, losing control of what we believe ourselves to be, what we
have been, as a people. If not so in our own lives as yet, then certainly the lives of those we hear about, read about and see around us in our daily routine must arouse some measure of concern in us.

If we are not completely drugged into a stupor, we cannot deny that something is happening to us and to our society. Everyone, even the most terrified soul victimized by denial, must admit this to themselves.

Denial, it must be realized, is one of the most potent psychological weapons our "enemy" can use upon us, and it is encouraged and motivated by the very skilful use of fear propaganda. It induces ignorance, lack of integrity, and cowardice, much as we find portrayed allegorically in L.Frank Baum's wonderful fantasy, THE WIZARD OF OZ.

The Wizard was all powerful until Dorothy's little dog, Toto, finally pulled back the curtain in the Emerald Palace to reveal an ambitious little old man, who was really nothing but a "humbug", who had mastered the art of creating illusions that induced fear and impotence in the people of the land of Oz and made them his credulous subjects, which afforded him absolute control over this domain.

Wake up, America! There is considerable evidence of a wizard in our midst. Denial leads to discontented complacency and complacency, almost inevitably, is the warning signal of self-deception. Self-deception is, of course, the absence of truth. When the people in a society are no longer able to perceive truth they are ripe for slavery.

The brilliant Eighteenth Century poet and dramatist, Johann Von Goethe, left the following words echoing in posterity as a warning for mankind: "None are more hopelessly enslaved than those who falsely believe they are free."

Freedom....true spiritual freedom, is as near as the next breath you take, yet it is not yours to keep....; nor does it enter into your life until you "take it" and then your experience will depend upon your awareness. We are never further from God than our next breath. This "idea" is a two-edged sword. It is our personal realization which determines whether the "distance" inferred above is "near" or "far". Personal realization is the "counterpoise", so to speak....the factor determining our "proximity" to our Creator and the "experience" of spiritual liberation.

This statement, to many, may seem merely another abstraction and perhaps have no meaning. However, abstraction has its own reality which can be fathomed or grasped only in intuitive self-realization. The realm of "mind" has its own dimension of reality, just as the physical realm has its perception of reality and "instrument" of realization, touch, while the visual realm has its perception of reality and "instrument" of realization, sight, the scent realm has smell, sound has hearing, flavor has taste.

Mankind is, for the most part, being persuaded out of his legacy to the reality of the "Mind" and its true intended potential. He is being persuaded, conditioned, trained and socialized away from this realization through distractions and preoccupations which hold him "down".

It would be helpful to remember, at this point, that this is the actual and intended function of capitalism and communism and their "offspring", socialism. Any doctrine or "ism" which is either adopted or imposed as a "rule", and must be disciplined or enforced, will, eventually, "cloud" or block the realization of "closeness" to God and thwart spiritual and mental liberation.

Only when a doctrine or "ism" is viewed as a guideline and recognized for its own intrinsic truth, whether its truth is helpful or obstructive, only then is it valid. When a thing must be disciplined or enforced, it destroys the very essence of "experience" it is hoped will be achieved by being subject to that discipline or enforcement. Thus, it invalidates itself and the truth it represents.

This can be said of religious movements, political doctrines, economic practices, governmental controls, social and cultural restraints. To be completely truthful with the reader, it must also be said, the more the author says about truth, the further I lead you from it.

This statement brings to my recollection a rather poetic thought which came to me many years ago: "Thought is to Enlightenment as Smoke is to the Flame." The more one ponders truth, the more elusive it becomes.

If man cannot rely on his traditional "institutions" to bring him to where truth may once again be "revealed" to his overwhelmed senses and deadened intuition, where might he turn, in trust, to find the appropriate influences which will facilitate the re-discovery of the Self and its true potential while living, naturally, "out of" the "experience" of
There is considerably increasing evidence that it is the *artists* of this world who will be responsible for the restoration of integrity, harmony and tranquility to our lives. It is the one domain which embodies within itself the potential to communicate the "pure" message which all the other doctrines, disciplines and dogmas have distorted, yet which influence the thinking and feeling, the attitudes and behavior of all mankind. As such, the artist will become the priest, the teacher, the executive, the sociologist, the psychologist, the economist and the cultural champion of future society.

It will be the artist who will define and reflect, complimentarily or critically yet with integrity, the many facets of human endeavor, human relationships and human achievement with the fundamental quality of awareness needed to fulfill our presence, or perhaps I should say, the "purpose" for our presence in this world.

The artist (and the architect) will be the "barometer" by which we will measure the true quality of our lives. That fundamental quality is *appreciation*, and when mankind is mature enough to make this a part of his "experience", he will be prepared to perceive truth in which the "reality" of life is embodied. When this *realization*, this quality of perception, is awakened in man, he will live in a perpetual state of humility, awe and reverence, for a distinctly new and previously unknown *paradigm* will suddenly embrace the world he gazes out upon.

He will find that the sun still rises and sets as dependably as it did before, that the ocean waves still break upon the shore, that human beings still go on enduring their frenzied toil and that thirst and hunger will continue to roil...yet his "experience" of these things will be profoundly altered and changed forever. He will have discovered the "undiscovered country", and the change which allowed it, occurred within himself.

When mankind has sufficiently prepared himself for this cherished transformation, then, and only then, will we witness a reversal of the present tendency to degenerate and even self-destruct. Let us hope that a sufficient "remnant" of humanity will recognize and accept the responsibility and the privilege to hold this possibility in trust, however quietly and symbolically he must do so during the tumultuous times which inevitably are to come.

Perhaps we are approaching the time of the "Warrior/Artist" who must find the courage and craftiness to preserve himself, unswayed by the tempests of deception that are ravaging the minds of our society at present, so those who genuinely desire to avoid the impending "juggernaut", by improving the quality of their lives, will have a reference point, a "touchstone", from which to embark.

The artist.....the *true* artist, has the power to express this possibility to great numbers of people through many mediums; literature, music, poetry, sculpture, architecture, painting and crafts all offer scope on many levels to uplift and awaken the spirit of humanity and bring him closer to truth and divine *realization*.

We must take it upon ourselves to re-educate and re-create ourselves, as individuals and as a society. If we do not, we will go on subject to being "trained" and "created" by the intellectually select, but morally deficient, educators and creators (molders) of society, the "Power Elite."

Unfortunately, it seems, a single generation of hard working, but distracted and preoccupied "parents", unwittingly permitted their trusted leaders to "remove" moral instruction and character-building education from the "system" they were struggling to support and maintain for their children's benefit. Their children have thus been deprived of practical, yet essential, wisdom and integrity and thus they have also been rewarded with a generation of unqualified and unconcerned "parents" to follow them.

Such are the tragic consequences of this far-reaching "faux pas", that our present leadership is attempting to convince us that parenting, since it is failing, is obviously passe and our children must soon be made subject to the responsibility and ownership of the "State". The frightening reality of Aldous Huxley's *BRAVE NEW WORLD* and George Orwell's "1984", is well upon us, dear friends, and the ONLY solution is to take responsibility for our own lives.

Let us take a moment and examine the thoughts of Mr. William J. Bennett (*See Addendum*) in his introductory remarks to the chapter on "Responsibility" in his recent publication, *THE BOOK OF VIRTUES*. He states: "To 'respond' is to 'answer'. Correspondingly, to be 'responsible' is to be 'answerable', to be *accountable*. Irresponsible behavior is immature behavior. Taking responsibility - being responsible - is a sign of maturity. When we strive to help our children become responsible persons we are helping them toward maturity. James Madison delimited the
parameters of responsibility with characteristic clarity in *Federalist* No. 63. Responsibility, in order to be reasonable, must be limited to objects within the power of the responsible party, and in order to be effectual, must relate to operations of that power. Persons who have not reached maturity have not yet come into full ownership of their powers."

"It is a truism that everything which has ever been done in the history of the world has been done by somebody; some person has exercised some power to do it. Our share of the responsibility for what we do individually or in concert with others varies with the social and political structures within which we operate, but it characteristicly increases with maturity. It was an immature Adam in the Garden of Eden who, when discovered to have eaten of the forbidden fruit, laid responsibility on Eve. And it was an immature Eve who in turn laid it on the beguiling serpent. 'She made me do it' / 'He made me do it' is an archetypal drama reenacted in every generation where siblings and playmates are called upon to answer for their misdoings."

"But it doesn't stop there. An unwitting acknowledgment of this sort of immaturity commonly continues on into adulthood. Nearly everyone has an excuse when things go wrong. In Washington, D.C., common parlance makes ample use of the passive voice to avoid blame: 'mistakes were made'. There is no shortage of persons ready to claim credit for contributing to an enterprise that goes well, however, even though a maxim familiar to those in public service observes that: 'There is no end to the good you can do if you don't care who gets credit for it.'"

"Responsible persons are mature people who have taken charge of themselves and their conduct, who own their actions and own up to them. "As Aristotle was among the first to insist, we become what we are by the decisions that we, ourselves, make."

President Madison also stated in reference to the loss of freedoms (which only occurs when a lack of responsible vigilance by the people prevails): "I believe there are more instances of the abridgment of freedom of the people by gradual and silent encroachments of those in power than by violent and sudden usurpations...."

In order to reveal to the reader what one major example of these "gradual and silent encroachments" are, we shall examine a statement by former member of the U.S. Congress, the Honorable Ron Paul, who said: "Strictly speaking, it is probably not necessary for the government to tax anyone directly; it could simply print the money it needs. However, that would be too bold a stroke, for it would then be obvious to all what kind of counterfeiting operation the government is running. The present system combining taxation and inflation is akin to watering the milk; too much water and the people catch on."

Further, if we visit any United States Law Library and take the time to look up a U.S. Court of Appeals observation made in the case: The United States versus Dickerson, 413F.2d.,1111; we find the following statement: "Only the rare taxpayer would be likely to know that he could refuse to produce his records to the IRS agents. Who would believe the ironic truth that the cooperative taxpayer fares much worse than the individual who relies on his Constitutional rights."

Blasphemy??? Not at all! On the outside cover of the *HANDBOOK FOR SPECIAL AGENTS*, (Criminal Investigation Intelligence Division), published by the Department of Treasury for the Internal Revenue Service, the following warning is clearly embellished: "AGENTS...Our tax system is based on individual self assessment and voluntary compliance....the material contained in this handbook is confidential in character. It must not, under any circumstance, be made available to persons outside the service. - Mr. Mortimer Caplin - Internal Revenue Service Commissioner."

It might be interesting at this point for the reader to be made aware of the tax system in Switzerland. Their representatives have the authority to prepare a tax bill, and have it made ready for approval; but the difference in Switzerland and how it is done in the United States is that, the citizens not the Congress, must vote affirmatively on the bill before it can be made law. The people give their direct consent or veto on any bill that directly effects them. Does it not seem evident that the American citizen is being denied an important function in the so-called "democratic" process of our representative, republican form of government.

The author is moved to suggest, at this point, in view of visible evidence, that if one submits to paying a tribute, tax or tariff that is forcibly imposed by government, one is also subverting one's own sovereignty and agreeing with and submitting to slavery. The American government is presently a thinly veiled dictatorship. It is de facto despotism. The American people seem to live in denial of their fear and awe of their own leaders, and their leaders, no doubt,
relish the cowardly grovelling they witness from their lofty perches.

Those who read my words may recoil in horror and in anger at such a thought, yet it appears to be true, none-the-less. Yes, the great body of the American people can be compared to the mythical traveller, Gulliver, who, when he awakened from his sleep, found himself bound to the turf upon which he lay by scores of tiny, "small-minded", Lilliputians, who had silently, yet methodically and perseveringly, overpowered this great giant of a being whom they felt had imposed himself upon their complacent, despotic status quo. Being suspect, they immediately deemed that he must be subdued and brought under their authority.

In similar fashion, so has America and its "athletic" republic been suspect as an interloper among the "community of nations" who have, traditionally, been ruled either by dictatorial monarchs or by a privileged aristocracy. America is, and has been, a "maverick" among nations and has long been the object of both suspicion and envy by those who would desire to control its vast resources and enterprising, but unpredictable, people.

If an ambitious, despotic leader could maneuver himself into a position of authority over such awesome potential and power without the knowledge of the people governed, it would be the final great step toward conquering the entire world. This is what the American people are allowing to happen at the present time. America has been all but conquered from within, it simply hasn't been "officially" announced as yet. All that now remains is to "fit" us appropriately into the world scene.

The author understands how disturbing this information is to the reader who is just "beginning" to awaken - many will refuse to believe or accept it.

Mr. Al St.Clair, President of Informed Consent, summed it up for most Americans when he said: "How is it then, that most of us are seeing this shocking truth for the first time (in 1992)? The truth is that those we trusted with positions of leadership, both state and federal, have betrayed our trust. Blinded by ambition and the fear of loss, they have denied the real consequences of their actions even to themselves and at the expense of their own families. It is difficult to acknowledge that all these men and women could individually and collectively be guilty of treason against the Constitution and the people they claim to represent. But the facts tell an irrefutable story. Now, We the American people, must face and deal with this problem before we become Feudal Slaves in their newly constructed New World Order."

There it is, my fellow countrymen. That is the paradigm from which this intellectually superior, morally deficient, "Power Elite", who educate our thoughts, attitudes and behavior and create the circumstances in which we live and also which govern our lives. It is up to the individual person to ultimately determine the substance and verity of this paradigm’s existence and influence over his or her life.

Thus, we have come full circle and are faced once again with the importance of three essential qualities mentioned at the beginning of this treatise: Self-realization; Self-responsibility; and Self-reliance! In the absence of these qualities there is also the absence of truth....you may not serve it, nor may it serve you....for you have, from a spiritual perspective, already begun to enter the abyss.

Tragic...? Perhaps....yet even in the most pronounced case of "denial", where one finds oneself floundering and groping helplessly in the darkness of the abyss, there still exists the tiny glimmer of that most important truth of all....CHOICE! Never - under ANY circumstances - is the freedom of CHOICE ever denied to you. It is also one’s own CHOICE not to CHOOSE! Ponder this seriously, for it is here where the tenuous threads of HOPE are found, and "hope" is the "rope" on which one climbs out of the abyss. For those to whom this might apply...Start Climbing!!!

Our purpose in this final inquiry is to establish, beyond reasonable doubt, whether we have, in fact, been deceived by forces and influences contrived by others of our own kind, hitherto unknown to us.

So, rather than abandoning compassion and leaving the reader at the "end of a rope" feeling hopelessness, desolation and futility because of a growing conviction that, if reality is not what one had believed it to be because of what one had been taught it was, then, what does one restore to the "void" that remains, where all the lies and deception had resided complacently for so long? Does one allow it to become filled with fear, with anger, with hatred, with confusion and a sense of futility?

This writer suggests that none of the above will suffice. However....if one is to emerge relatively unharmed and in
one piece from the final effects, yet to be experienced as a result of this "great deception", one must be ready and willing to take full responsibility for the very next action one takes in the direction one chooses to allow one's life to "move". This responsible attitude of mind and spirit will be the determining factor as to whether this new, seemingly terrifying, quest will be met with success and become the foundation for a continuing sense of freedom for the remainder of one's life, possibly for eternity.

In the country of Spain, this occasion is philosophically referred to as "the moment of truth". Western society will perhaps be more familiar with this "moment" as the "crisis" or the "turning point". However one chooses to define it, its manifestation is a spiritual/psychological "threshold", or crisis point, at which a sudden maturity is attained. It is a "moment" of intentional and unyielding decision, made when the pressure of divergent moral tensions converge upon the individual, causing a momentous choice to be made, and very often a complete change of character, for the better, in the individual can be noted.

This "moment" arrives, usually, after a lengthy period of uncomfortable tension has been plaguing the individual. It is particularly noticeable in the life of one who suffers from an increasingly defensive conviction of the "supreme value" of the "creature comforts" one has created or achieved in one's life endeavors. In their intensifying determination to acquire and maintain these comforts they seem to lose touch with the fact that they are, in actual fact, becoming more discontent and "uncomfortable".

There is a marked difference between being "comfortable" and being "familiar" in one's circumstances, yet this familiarity often becomes misconstrued, aux abois, as comfort. Thus, one is beguiled into defending, unnecessarily, what is familiar, while in fact one is becoming more and more dissatisfied all the time.

What is needed, at this point is some impetus some incentive to encourage the individual to move out of his ambiguous "comfort zone" and into the unknown or the unfamiliar, the as yet, "unexplored" areas of his own psyche.

When this choice is finally acted upon decisively, the individual is invariably amazed and exhilarated to find that one suddenly feels liberated and free of "invisible shackles" one had bound oneself in....upon the "suggestion" of invisible "fear-mongers" hiding behind the curtains of a cowardly, yet bullying, bureaucracy (like in the Land of Oz).

Enlightenment is NOT the discovery of all that you "know", or what you "don't know", but instead of all that you didn't know you "don't know". The world suddenly unfolds before your new perceptions, fresh and clean, bright and fascinating - the "undiscovered country" stands revealed to you - a new paradigm....and it's virgin territory, as yet unexplored, beckoning and challenging the daring and enthusiastic adventurer who stands in astonishment at its awesome frontier.

It may be so that all the continents of this world have been adequately explored, the highest mountains bravely scaled, and the deepest oceans have disclosed their most hidden secrets. Even the moon and planets have not escaped the determined scrutiny of man's insatiable curiosity and courageous urges.

So what remains....one of little imagination might be compelled to ask? Once again, in our perplexity, we might approach the Delphic Oracle for such advice. One of the greatest commands (suggestions) ever directed at our species stands to this day, etched in stone for all to see and heed, if one so chooses: "Man, Know Thyself".

Alas, within ourselves is the portal to the "undiscovered country". This is what we are. For all our cleverness....for all our stupidity, we have not yet begun to explore and discover the limitless potential which is as near or as far away from us as the "next" breath of air we are about to take, but have not yet taken. It is within our grasp. However, we must take it with a sense of discerning volition, self-responsibility and benign purpose.

The hope and the glory for mankind in this is that some will choose decisively, to shed the cause of their conflicts, anguish and suffering -the lies and deception - without malice or desire for reprisal, and so allow themselves to enter the "undiscovered country". (Ponder this thought well.) Once through this portal, across this frontier, we meet and re-discover our-Selves, begin the task of re-creating our-Selves, and so re-establish our appropriate relationship with the world in which we live and act and enjoy our being.

The tragedy, of course, is that many will not choose decisively, and so their choice is made.

To digress briefly, Adam Weishaupt, founder of the Order of the (Bavarian) Illuminati, which is now recognized as
being responsible for the origins of the "Master Plan" that outlines the modern "Power Elite's" quest for world governance and control and fostered down through recent centuries by the various organizations previously mentioned, speaking before an early assembly of these ambitious Globalists on May 1, 1776, stated with irony and amusement: "Oh mortal man, is there anything you cannot be made to believe?"

These tragic "mortals" will turn away from that portal which is the gateway to the highest good within themselves. They will deny themselves entry to the "undiscovered country" for their fears, their anger, their hatred, their confusion and their futility will overwhelm them, never realizing, even for a "moment", that the ultimate responsibility does NOT belong to those who "create" the lies and deception, but to those who "believe" them. They will have denied their responsibility for learning what is truth and will have played "into His hands", who has inspired their ignorance of truth, from which their hopeless "weeping and gnashing of teeth" is caused.

Those "few" who are the "remnant" will have played "into His hands", who has inspired their realization of truth, from which each will choose intelligently, independently and confidently, their own destiny.

**ADDENDUM**

William J. Bennett served as Secretary of Education and as Chairman of the National Endowment for the Humanities in President Reagan's Administration, and as Director of the Office of National Drug Control under President Bush. He holds a bachelor of arts degree in philosophy from Williams College, and a doctorate in political philosophy from the University of Texas. He also holds a law degree from Harvard University, is a co-director of Empower America, a Distinguished Fellow in Cultural Policy Studies at the Heritage Foundation, and a senior editor of *National Review* magazine.

Mr. Bennett has collected and edited in *THE BOOK OF VIRTUES*, an enriching, inspiring and instructive anthology of stories, poems, fables and fairy tales that will help children to understand and develop moral character, in an American tradition, as well as assist adults in teaching them. His book and his personal notes are worth pondering.
EPILOGUE

THE RIVER OF TRUTH

There is a realm on the borders of the Valley of Being in the Land of Sorrow and Forgetfulness which is called the Hills of Knowing. Separating these two realms is a river and it is called Truth. Woe be unto the curious traveller who sets himself to the task of crossing this river to reach the Hills of Knowing, for should he falter and slip but once, he shall be swept away by its currents to drown anon in the Sea of All That Is.

Should his crossing of the torrent be without folly, even so, he shall be devoured compellingly by the Hills of Knowing. Long and dangerous is his journey through the distractions and deceptions of these endless hills, but if his quest is sincere and his love of Truth sufficient, he will one day meet a Master of Wisdom. A Master of Wisdom is one who KNOWS, He is not the One who IS!

The Master knows what it is that the sad and weary traveller seeks, and yet He asks him: "Do you wish to KNOW?" If the traveller says: "Yes, I wish to KNOW"....then the Master will simply smile and stand aside, beckoning him to pass further on into Knowledge. However, if the Master asks: "Do you wish to BE?"....and if the vexed and weariful pilgrim has had his fill of KNOWING and he answers: "Yes, I wish to BE!"....then the Master smiles and takes him by the hand and, leading him into his sanctuary, says: "Come with me and I will show you how to BE." The Master then sets the relieved and grateful traveller at toiling in His garden and there he might stay for the rest of his days.

If, however, the traveller is particularly determined and his response to the Master’s question is: "O' Master, I have travelled and struggled long in these hills, but still I wish to KNOW and BE!"....The Master simply smiles and nods with understanding, then sends the bewildered traveller back, to tread again his tedious and tiring journey, all the way back to the river he had crossed so long before which separated the two realms of KNOWING and BEING.

When he arrives he is very much surprised to find the same Master smiling with understanding and waiting for him in a small boat by the river’s edge, beckoning him to come aboard. When he has done so, he suddenly, in an awed sense of peacefulness, REALIZES the mysterious secret he had sought and desired to find. Of course, it had been veiled in the Master’s smile all the while and only he had hidden it from himself. He suddenly KNOWS and he IS! He has entered into TRUTH!

Together the Master and the traveller cast off their lines, setting themselves adrift in the current of TRUTH. Throughout the Valley of Being and the Hills of Knowing in the Land of Sorrow and Forgetfulness their great and joyous laughter could be heard as they drifted slowly into the Sea of All That IS....REMEMBERING!!!
There are, it would seem to be, two primary instinctual functions or inclinations which are predominately active in the lives of human beings residing on earth at any given time. They are "self-preservation" (survival) and "self-improvement" (satisfaction). These inclinations are in a perpetual state of flux.

The ever-changing conditions of modern life induces a constant involuntary struggle for balance between these contending vital impulses. The demands and stresses of life, or their absence, determine which inclination has ascendancy over the other. This is an easily observable and predictable phenomena to the trained or intuitive awareness.

While mortal man, like a rodent in a cage, seems determined to maintain his focus of attention and his primary preoccupations solely within these temporal impulses, in "truth", there is a great deal more to life than scurrying around heedlessly within this reciprocating duplexity. These final words are directed at those of you who have either already discovered this "truth" or are on the threshold of sensing it.

The most obvious question which next arises to an awakening and concerned reader might be with regard to the possibility that these very "real" and intensifying "demands" and "stresses" are being intentionally designed and secretly imposed upon the oblivious and unwitting masses? If so, could it serve the ambitious purposes of a highly aware, intelligent yet invisible "Power Elite", who patiently and gradually, but ultimately intend to achieve world domination?

Having finally recognized and acknowledged these "dual" inclinations which seem to govern man's temporal motivations, and examined how a highly intelligent, wealthy and powerful "elite" might have utilized and manipulated these inclinations to "create" their kind of world, we come to another consideration. How might an even "Higher Intelligence" still, utilize these self-seeking tendencies and desires of this less than perfect, secular "intelligentsia" to facilitate the growth, improvement and upliftment of the more credulous, submissive and ostensibly victimized masses of humanity? This question poses some interesting and disturbing latent implications, especially to the intervening "Power Elite", should their "modus operandi" and raison d'etre prove to be spiritually and ethically ill-chosen. If such is the case we can thus be assured that their "day of rule" will certainly be short. A period sufficient for mankind to exercise his opportunity of choice and establish where his true loyalties are.

It should be obvious to the reader by now that our purpose in these final statements is to reveal the need for considering a Greater Reality, a Higher Presence than is readily discernable to our conditioned secular perceptions. It is here that hope and the promise of salvation are able to merge and find fulfillment. However, in order to bring this Greater Reality more sharply into focus and fully into our personal realization we must discipline ourselves to disentangle our mind and its "exclusive" attentiveness to these very basic preoccupations. We are then free to explore some other possibilities and potentialities which may begin to expose themselves to our perceptions once we have become more temporally detached.

It must be remembered that the varieties, appearances and scope of intensities in mental conditioning to which the human mind is presently being subjected acts largely as just so much "sand in the gears" regarding its "psychological" influence on human evolution and spiritual growth is concerned. Yet this is all part of the "stream of offering" to humanity at this important time in history. All the events and influences manifesting in our midst to be experienced and absorbed are contributing to the manifold choices which mankind is currently obliged to give consideration.

"Not all things are true, yet everything is truth." (Hemingway) Each of us finds our own way to truth at the level and through the means we identify with it.

The universe in which we live is not limited to simply that which is visible or tangible to our worldly perceptions for they are limited by our conditioning. The universe, however, is not bound by such limits.

If we so choose, by striving and gaining ascendancy over our conditioned limitations we are afforded the opportunity to "create" our own way, our own journey through it. We simply must exercise our own free-will,
intelligently, benignly and decisively. We each are responsible for choosing our own destiny. No spiritual guru, parish priest, cult leader, political official or military commander can do it for us. Whatever we choose as our purpose, our destiny, in our natural journey through life we will ultimately achieve, we will one day arrive at. It is simply a matter of application, patience, perseverance and "time".

If we apply ourselves with patience and compassion, our journey will be pleasant and fulfilling. If, however, we apply ourselves with intolerance and anger, our journey will be correspondingly unpleasant and annoying. It is our choice whether we travel in style or in misery.

When we examine, even briefly, the history of the "old paradigm" we can see quite clearly the cause of nearly all of mankind’s suffering and misery. Put all the pieces together and it makes sense. If each of us had taken more responsibility for ourselves and the choices we made, our American communities and our nation would reflect that now.

The "effect" of better, more responsible choices would be higher self-esteem, poise and independence at the individual level, greater mutual respect, support and security at the community level and increased integrity, trust and worthy endeavor at the national level.

In discovering this tragic "oversight", it is hoped that we might also discover the still vague, tenuously shimmering frontiers of the, as yet, "undiscovered country". That region of still unpioneered, limitless possibility which we have not yet created, lies within our grasp, within our power as responsible, intelligent, purposeful and creative beings to do so.

If it should come to pass that we are about to witness the death-knell of the "American experience", the only nation in known history founded in a deliberate, decisive act of freedom and sovereign independence, it will not have been a mistake, nor will it have been in vain.

If but a few, from the hordes of "forgetful" lost souls, a "remnant", who still cherish the ideals of individual free-will, self-determination and civil-liberty, will choose immediately and deliberately to commit themselves to preserving these qualities deeply and unyieldingly to memory, America will not have existed in vain. Such a "remnant", having chosen decisively this destiny, must of prompt necessity, embark upon the task of re-pioneering this magnificent and magical "promised land" with a firm resolve to establish an even greater, more athletic and intently vigilant republic than our forefathers visualized and founded on our behalf.

Its truth, its reality is within ourselves and nowhere else. If we cannot find it there within us, we have already lost it, perhaps forever.

It is not maintained by our President with his promises and rhetoric, by our representatives and bureaucrats with their legislation and "double-speak", nor by all the impressive monuments, edifices and buildings in Washington, D.C....but only in ourselves!!! United Selves!
BIBLIOGRAPHY

and

RECOMMENDED READING LIST


The Secret Team - *Col. L. Fletcher Prouty (Ret.)

Critical Path - *R. Buckminster Fuller

The Law - *Frederick Bastiat

The Holy Bible - *King James Version

The Book of Virtues - *William C. Bennett

Secrets of the Federal Reserve - *Enstace Mullins

Captains and the Kings - *Taylor Caldwell

Bankruptcy - 1995 - *Harry Figgie

Money Creators - *Gertrude M. Coogan


Commentaries on the Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion - *Prof. Sergei Nilus - Trans. By Victor E. Marsden

Collected Congressional Speeches - *Louis T. McFadden

The Greatest Story Never Told - *Pat Riot

Walden - *Henry David Thoreau

Civil Disobedience - *Henry David Thoreau

Foreign Affairs - [To Prevent a Global Wasteland...A Proposal] - *George F. Kennan


The Greening - *Larry Abraham/Franklin Sanders

Our Common Future - *The Brundtland Commission Report

McElvany Intelligence Advisor - *Donald McElvany

Spotlight Newspaper - [Liberty Lobby] - *Willis Carto

The Barnes Review - *George Fowler


Cheque + Mate - The Game of Princes - *Jeffrey A. Baker

Lost Rights - The Destruction of American Liberty - *James Bovard

Our Corrupt Congress - *William P. Hoax

Billions For The Bankers - Debts For The People - *Sheldon Emory

The Royal Torch - *Billie Kauaiola Beamer

The Revelator - *Carl Gorton

Enroute To Global Occupation - *Gary Kah

The Dead Sea Scrolls Deception - *Michael Baigent/Richard Leigh

The Thirteenth Tribe - *Arthur Koenstler
Bartlett’s Familiar Quotations - *Justin Kaplan (Ed.)
In God’s Name - *David Yallop
To Kill a President - *Robert J. Groden
The Roosevelt Coup d’Etat of 1933-40 - *Sterling E. Edmonds
Called to Serve - *Col. James "Bo" Gritz (Ret.)
Islands In The Stream - *Ernest Hemingway
Vampire Killer 2000 - *Officer Jack McLamb (Ret.)
The Grace Commission Report - *Peter Grace
The New World Order - *Pat Robertson
The Random House Encyclopedia - *James Mitchell/Jess Stein (Eds.)
Public Land Policy in Hawai‘i - Report #3 - *Legislative Reference Bureau, Univ. Of Hawai‘i
The Road to Serfdom - *Friedrich August Hayek
Tales From The Night Rainbow - *Pali Jae Lee/Koko Willis
Island - *Aldous Huxley
Brave New World - *Aldous Huxley
"1984" - *George Orwell
Communist Manifesto - *Karl Marx/Friedrich Engels
Benchmark (Xerox) - [Breaking Out of the Box - Paradigm Thinking] - *Debra Feinstein
The Holographic Paradigm - *Ken Wilber, (Ed.)
The Hundredth Monkey - *Ken Kesey
The Case of Tyler Kent - *John Howland Snow
The Ultimate World Order - *Robert H. Williams
The Death of Common Sense - *Philip K. Howard
No Treason & A Letter To Thomas F. Bayard - *Lysander Spooner
Vultures In Eagles Clothing - *LynneMeredith
A Double-Minded People - *Pastor Pete Peters
America-The Conquered - *Pastor Pete Peters
The Moral Sense - *James Q. Wilson
By Way of Deception - *Victor Ostrovsky/Claire Hoy
The Dragons of Eden - *Carl Sagan
The American Emergency - *Robert Briggs
The Biological Basis of Religion and Genius - *Gopi Krishna
The Wizard of Oz - *L. Frank Baum
American Dictionary of the English Language - 1828 - *Noah Webster
The Human Use of Human Beings - *Norbert Wiener
Nuclear Hostages - *Bernard O’Keefe

Pieces of Eight [The Monetary Powers and Disabilities of the U.S. Constitution] *Edwin Viera
What Is A Dollar - *Edwin Viera
Trance Formation of America - *Mark Phillips
Modern Money Mechanics - *Federal Reserve Publication
Our Enemy, The State - *Albert J. Nock
The Brotherhood [The Secret World of the Freemasons] - *Stephen Knight
The Khaboris Manuscript - * Yonan Codex Foundation
Powers Of The Mind - * Adam Smith
Leaves Of Grass - * Walt Whitman
Committee Of 300 - * Dr. John Coleman